

TAUNTON'S **Fine**  
**Wood Working**

**We review  
smooth planes  
from \$27  
to \$3,800**

**Classic  
Craftsman  
bookcase**

**Shop test:  
Cabinet saws**

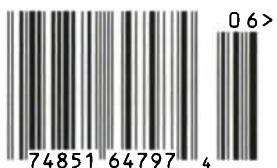
**Mike Dunbar  
on milk paint**

**Master Class:  
how to carve  
linenolds**

**Bowl-turning  
basics**



U.S. \$6.95  
Canada \$7.95  
U.K. £4.25



**Smoothing planes right out of the box**



# AWESOME DUST COLLECTORS!

Effective dust collection not only keeps your shop cleaner and more pleasant to work in, it can also keep you healthier. Our systems feature powerful motors and convenient collection bags — so they're ideal for just about any-sized woodworking operation.

## SPECIAL OFFER!

### 2 H.P. DUST COLLECTOR MODEL G1029

REG. \$279<sup>95</sup>  
**\$249<sup>95</sup>**

**FREE w/G1029  
2 STAGE CYCLONE SEPARATOR**



- Motor Size: 2 H.P., Single Phase
- Number of Intake Holes (All 4"): 2
- Height (With bags inflated): 78"
- Bag Size (Dia. x depth): 19" x 33" (2)
- Approx. Shipping Weight: 130 lbs.
- Ship anywhere in 48 states for only \$40

**FREE w/PURCHASE OF G1029  
2 STAGE CYCLONE SEPARATOR  
G3376 A \$34.95 VALUE**



Converts your single stage dust collector into a 2 stage dust collection beast! Removes heavy wood chips and other debris before it reaches the dust collector, saving loads of time emptying bags and trips to the dumpster.



### DUST COLLECTION BASICS

MODEL G2525  
ONLY \$5<sup>95</sup>

This incisive book skillfully guides the woodworker through all the steps necessary in the design and construction of an efficient central dust collection system and tells you what you need to know for easy installation. Fifty pages of concise, carefully illustrated text. A MUST!

### 1 H.P. DUST COLLECTOR

MODEL G1032  
ONLY \$149<sup>95</sup>

- Motor Size: 1 H.P., 110V
- Height (with bags inflated): 57"
- Approx. Shipping Weight: 75 lbs.
- Ship anywhere within 48 states for only \$20



### 1 H.P. DUST COLLECTOR

MODEL G1163  
ONLY \$149<sup>95</sup>

- Motor Size: 1 H.P., 110V
- Height (with bags inflated): 19 1/2"
- Wall Mountable
- Approx. Shipping Weight: 70 lbs.
- Ship anywhere within 48 states for only \$20



### 1 H.P. DUST COLLECTOR MODEL G1028

REG. \$265.00<sup>00</sup>  
NOW \$239<sup>95</sup>

- Motor Size: 1 H.P., 110V/220V
- Can Handle 2 Machines
- Height (w/bags inflated): 78"
- Approx. Shipping Weight: 115 lbs.
- Ship anywhere within 48 states for only \$40



**www.grizzlyindustrial.com**



### 3 H.P. DUST COLLECTOR

MODEL G1030  
ONLY \$449<sup>00</sup>

- Motor Size: 3 H.P., 220V
- Height (With bags inflated): 78"
- Approx. Shipping Weight: 170 lbs.
- Ship anywhere within 48 states for only \$40



**FREE  
4" X 10' HOSE  
w/G1030 DUST  
COLLECTOR  
PURCHASE!**

### 5 H.P. INDUSTRIAL DUST COLLECTOR

MODEL G5954 ONLY \$999<sup>95</sup>

Our most powerful dust collector yet, is designed for industrial use.

- Detachable Base
- 5 H.P. Motor
- Overall Height: 11'-4"
- Shipping Weight Approx. 403 lbs.
- Ship anywhere within 48 states for only \$60



**1-800-523-4777**

CUSTOMER SERVICE: (570)326-3806 FAX: (800)438-5901

3 GREAT LOCATIONS: Bellingham, WA • Memphis, TN • Williamsport, PA



**ORDER  
ON-LINE ANYTIME!**  
grizzlyindustrial.com

# Grizzly® Industrial, Inc. — Purveyors of Fine Machinery

## 5 SPEED BABY DRILL PRESS



### SPECIFICATIONS:

Motor: 1/2 H.P., Single-Phase, 110V  
Overall height: 24", Spindle travel: 2"  
Number of speeds: 5 (620 — 3100 RPM)  
Drill chuck: 1/2", Swing: 8"  
Table swing: 360°  
Table tilts: 45° in both directions  
Approx. shipping weight: 50 lbs.

**MODEL G7942 ONLY \$79<sup>95</sup>**

## 12 SPEED HEAVY-DUTY BENCH-TOP DRILL PRESS



### SPECIFICATIONS:

Motor: 3/4 H.P.,  
Single-Phase, 110V  
Overall height: 39",  
Spindle travel: 3 1/4"  
Drill chuck: 5/8"  
Spindle taper: MT #2  
Range of speeds:  
(140 — 3050 RPM)  
Swing: 14";  
Table tilts: 45° in both directions  
Table swing: 360°  
Approx. shipping weight: 160 lbs.

**MODEL G7943  
ONLY \$179<sup>95</sup>**

**\$40<sup>Shipping</sup>  
ANYWHERE IN  
LOWER 48 STATES**

**5 SPEED RADIAL DRILL PRESSES**  
These 5 speed radial drill presses feature variable swing up to 34" and pivoting heads for drilling at just about any angle. Truly versatile!



### SPECIFICATIONS:

Motor: 1/2 H.P.,  
Single-Phase, 110V  
Bench Model: 31 1/2" H  
Floor Model: 64" H  
Spindle travel: 3 1/4"  
Drill chuck: 5/8"  
Spindle taper (external): JT # 33  
Range of speeds: 550 — 3470 RPM  
Swing: 34" maximum  
Table swing: 360°  
Table tilts: 45° in both directions  
Approx. shipping weight:  
Bench Model: 100 lbs.,  
Floor Model: 150 lbs.



**BENCH MODEL  
MODEL G7945 ONLY \$149<sup>95</sup>**

**\$40<sup>Shipping</sup>  
ANYWHERE IN  
LOWER 48 STATES**

**FLOOR MODEL  
MODEL G7946 ONLY \$179<sup>95</sup>**

**\$40<sup>Shipping</sup>  
ANYWHERE IN  
LOWER 48 STATES**



# Drills.com



## CHECK IT OUT!

## 12 SPEED HEAVY-DUTY 14" FLOOR DRILL PRESS

**A VERY  
POPULAR  
MACHINE!**

### SPECIFICATIONS:

Motor: 3/4 H.P.,  
Single-Phase, 110V  
Overall height: 64"  
Spindle travel: 3 1/4"  
Drill chuck: 5/8"  
Spindle taper: MT #2

Range of speeds:  
140 — 3050 RPM  
Swing: 14"  
Table size: 11 1/2" sq.  
Table swing: 360°  
Table tilts: 45° in  
both directions  
Approx. shipping weight:  
172 lbs.

**MODEL G7944  
ONLY \$199<sup>95</sup>**

**\$40<sup>Shipping</sup>  
ANYWHERE IN  
LOWER 48 STATES**



## 12 SPEED 17" FLOOR DRILL PRESS

**INDUSTRIAL  
QUALITY!**

### SPECIFICATIONS:

Motor size: 1 H.P.,  
Single-Phase, 110V  
Overall height: 69"

Spindle travel: 4 3/4"  
Drill chuck: 5/8"  
Spindle taper: MT#3  
Range of speeds:  
150 — 2700 RPM  
Swing: 17"  
Table size: 13 1/2" sq.  
Table tilts: 45° in both directions  
Approx. ship. weight: 275 lbs.

**MODEL G7947  
ONLY \$375<sup>00</sup>**

**\$60<sup>Shipping</sup>  
ANYWHERE IN  
LOWER 48 STATES**



## 12 SPEED 20" FLOOR DRILL PRESS

**NICE  
MACHINE!**

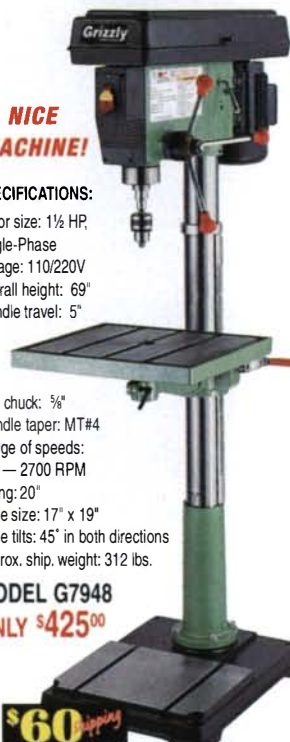
### SPECIFICATIONS:

Motor size: 1 1/2 HP,  
Single-Phase  
Voltage: 110/220V  
Overall height: 69"  
Spindle travel: 5"

Drill chuck: 5/8"  
Spindle taper: MT#4  
Range of speeds:  
150 — 2700 RPM  
Swing: 20"  
Table size: 17" x 19"  
Table tilts: 45° in both directions  
Approx. ship. weight: 312 lbs.

**MODEL G7948  
ONLY \$425<sup>00</sup>**

**\$60<sup>Shipping</sup>  
ANYWHERE IN  
LOWER 48 STATES**



## VARIABLE SPEED 20" FLOOR DRILL PRESS

**6 1/2"  
SPINDLE  
TRAVEL**

### SPECIFICATIONS:

Motor: 1 1/2 HP,  
Single Phase  
Voltage: 110/220V  
RPM: 1720  
Overall height: 72"  
Spindle travel: 6 1/2"  
Spindle taper: MT#3, Quill size: 3"  
Speed range: 300 - 2000 RPM  
Swing: 20"

Drilling capacity: 1 1/4" steel  
Table size: 17" x 19", T-slot: 1/2"  
Approx. ship. weight: 705 lbs.

**MODEL G7108  
ONLY \$1495<sup>00</sup>**

**\$100<sup>Shipping</sup>  
ANYWHERE IN  
LOWER 48 STATES**



MEDIA CODE

81R

210199658RL

# 1-800-523-4777

FAX: (800)438-5901 • CUSTOMER SERVICE: (570)326-3806  
3 Great Locations Bellingham, WA • Memphis, TN • Williamsport, PA



**ORDER  
ON-LINE ANYTIME!**  
grizzlyindustrial.com

## Departments

- 6 Contributors
- 8 Letters
- 16 **Methods of Work**  
Copying cornice molding on the tablesaw; Retracting workbench; Compound miters made simple
- 24 **Notes & Comment**  
Review of *Traditional Woodworking Handtools*; Wine-soaked bow-arm chair; Three-minute dovetail
- 32 **Tools & Materials**  
Bandsaw guides from Iturra Design; Cordless drill made to be held; Well-made benchtop planer
- 88 **Rules of Thumb**  
Learning from antiques
- 92 **Questions & Answers**  
A beaded frame and panel; Mineral spirits or turpentine?; Adjusting a jointer; Losing your temper
- 100 **Master Class**  
Unfurling a classic linenfold carving  
ON OUR WEB SITE: Watch author Graham Blackburn carve a linenfold
- 117 **Finish Line**  
Hazardous chemicals in the workshop

### On the Cover:

There are lots of smoothing planes on the market—from inexpensive to exorbitant. Garrett Hack takes a look at them on p. 38.

Photo: Jonathan Binzen



Review of 10 cabinet saws, p. 78



Make columns with a router, p. 60



Traditional milk-paint finish, p. 64

## Articles

### 38 Smoothing Planes

New planes out of the box, tuned up and tested—a look at the spectrum of smoothers, from \$27 to \$3,800

BY GARRETT HACK

### 39 Fine tune-up

ON OUR WEB SITE: Watch contributing editor Mario Rodriguez tune a handplane

### 46 A Classic Bookcase in the Craftsman Style

Wedged tenons and clean lines dignify this oak original

BY GARY ROGOWSKI

### 50 Sanding Fids

These shop-made tools work like curved detail sanders, without a power cord

BY KING HEIPLE

### 52 Cabinets Built for the Long Haul

These cabinets, styled after designs from the last century, will last way into the next one

BY BILL CROZIER

### 58 TLC for Spray Guns

Simple cleaning and lubrication keep a spray gun in top form

BY ANDY CHARRON

### 60 Router-Cut Columns

With two simple jigs, you can make large, wood cylinders without a lathe

BY BILL EWING

### 63 Making tapered columns

### 64 Milk Paint

A traditional painted finish that improves with age

BY MIKE DUNBAR

### 68 Bowl-Turning Basics

You don't have to be a master on the lathe to turn a useful, handsome bowl

BY RICHARD RAFFAN

ON OUR WEB SITE: Watch the author turn the inside of a bowl

### 68 Use a firm grip and a light touch

### 74 Curved Back Adirondack Chair

Inch-thick mahogany will weather well with or without a finish

BY SCOTT MASI

### 78 Cabinet Saw Test

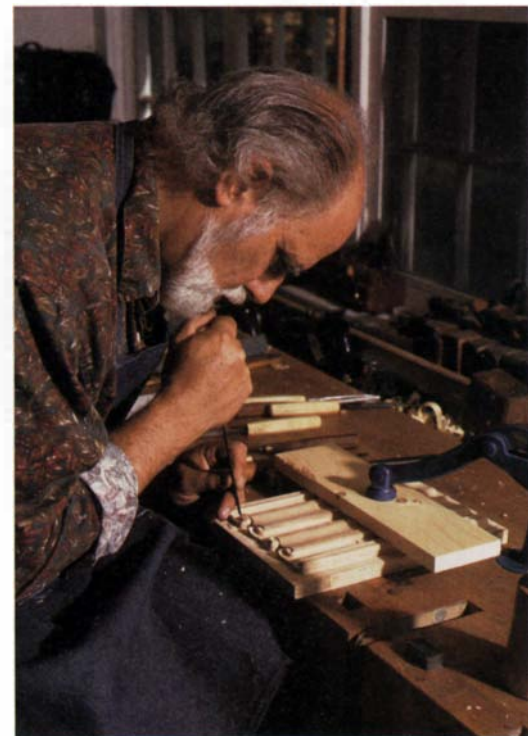
A review of 10 heavy-duty cabinet saws from Europe, North America and Taiwan

BY NIALL BARRETT  
AND LON SCHLEINING

### 84 Two sliding tablesaws from Europe



Craftsman bookcase, p. 46



Carving linenfolds, p. 100

Visit our web site: [www.finewoodworking.com](http://www.finewoodworking.com)

# Contributors

**Richard Raffan** ("Bowl-Turning Basics") is a professional wood turner best known for his functional bowls. He has written several books for The Taunton Press, most recently *Turning Boxes*. Raffan frequently travels from his home in the Far South Coast of New South Wales, Australia, to teach wood turning in North America and Europe.



**Niall Barrett** ("Cabinet Saw Test") was schooled in Ireland but began his professional woodworking career in the United States. He lives in Narrowsburg, N.Y., and builds furniture at his one-man shop. Barrett is the author of *Bookcases: Step by Step*, to be published by The Taunton Press (Sept. 1999). Although he's used a number of saws over the years, he prefers European-made saws. He currently owns an older Inca 280.



**King Heiple** ("Sanding Fids") is a retired orthopedic surgeon in Pepper Pike, Ohio, who now spends most of his time woodworking. He also teaches wood turning at Conover

Workshops in Parkman, Ohio. Heiple began woodworking as a teenager.

**Gary Rogowski** ("A Classic Bookcase in the Craftsman Style") is a contributing editor to *Fine Woodworking*. A designer and builder of furniture since 1974, Rogowski has been teaching woodworking for 18 years, including workshops at his own school, The Northwest Woodworking Studio in Portland, Ore. He is the author of *Router Joinery* (The Taunton Press, 1998).



**Bill Crozier** ("Cabinets Built for the Long Haul") recently took a break from his cabinet shop in Providence, R.I., and his teaching duties at The

Rhode Island School of Design to travel to Mexico, where he fell under the spell of a Cuban marimba band. Someday he will go to Cuba with his wife, Miranda. He will go for the music, not for the mahogany.

**Graham Blackburn** (Master Class) grew up in London, where his grandfather was a cabinet-maker and his father was a builder. He came to the United States in the mid-1960s to study composition at the Julliard School of Music. Before long he was living in Woodstock, N.Y., building houses. He started a furniture shop in the 1970s and began dividing his time between furniture making and playing saxophone and flute on tour with various musicians, including Van Morrison and Maria Muldaur. He's written more than a dozen books on woodworking and home building.

**Scott Masi** ("Curved Back Adirondack Chair") grew up in West Springfield, Mass., and spent summers on the coast of Maine. After graduating



from the Landing School in Kennebunkport, Maine, a boatbuilding school, he made his first Adirondack chair as a wedding present. The next thing he knew, he was making garden furniture, under the company name Chairman of the Board.

**Bill Ewing** ("Router-Cut Columns") designs and builds furniture and kitchen cabinets. A self-taught woodworker, Ewing is a member of the United Auto Workers Union, having worked the past 28 years for General Motors. Upon retirement, he plans to pursue his cabinetmaking business full time. A Vietnam veteran, Ewing is married and has two grown daughters. His hobbies include golf and reading.

**Lon Schleining** ("Cabinet Saw Test") is a stairbuilder and woodworking instructor in Long Beach, Calif. He works with a lot of solid stock. His first saw was a contractor-style machine that he used until the motor finally went up in smoke. He currently owns a Powermatic 66.

## Fine Woodworking

EDITOR **Timothy D. Schreiner**

ART DIRECTOR **Bob Goodfellow**

MANAGING EDITOR **Jefferson Kolle**

SENIOR EDITORS **Jonathan Binzen, Anatole Burkin**

ASSOCIATE EDITOR **William Duckworth**

ASSISTANT EDITOR **Matthew Teague**

COPY/PRODUCTION EDITOR **Thomas McKenna**

ASSOCIATE ART DIRECTOR **Michael Pekovich**

WEB EDITOR **Ruth Dobseavage**

ART ASSISTANT **Erika Marks**

EDITORIAL ASSISTANT **Chris Baumann**

CONTRIBUTING EDITORS **Tagge Frid, R. Bruce Hoadley, Christian Becksvoort, Mario Rodriguez, Chris Minick, Gary Rogowski, Mike Dunbar**

METHODS OF WORK **Jim Richey**

INDEXER **Harriet Hodges**

PUBLISHER **Jon Miller**

MARKETING MANAGER **Tom Johnson**

PUBLICIST **Karen Lutjen**

CIRCULATION MANAGER **David Pond**

CIRCULATION PLANNER **Jeanne Todaro**

ADVERTISING DIRECTOR **Sam Vincent**

ADVERTISING SALES MANAGER **Norman Sippel**

NATIONAL ACCOUNTS MANAGERS **Tom Brancato, David Gray, Linda Abbett**

SR. ADVERTISING COORDINATOR **Kathryn Simonds**

ADVERTISING SECRETARY **Hilda Fernandes**

### WOODWORKING BOOKS & VIDEOS

ASSOCIATE PUBLISHER **Helen Albert**

ASSOCIATE EDITOR **Strother Purdy**

**Fine Woodworking**: (ISSN: 0361-3453) is published bimonthly by The Taunton Press, Inc., Newtown, CT 06470-5506. Telephone (203) 426-8171. Periodicals postage paid at Newtown, CT 06470 and at additional mailing offices. GST paid registration #123210981. U.S. distribution by Curtis Circulation Company, 730 River Road, New Milford, NJ 07646-3048 and Eastern News Distributors, Inc., One Media Way, 12406 Route 250, Milan, OH 44846-9705.

**Subscription Rates:** U.S. and possessions, \$32 for one year, \$54 for two years, \$75 for three years; outside the U.S. and possessions, \$38 for one year, \$66 for two years, \$93 for three years (in U.S. dollars, please). Single copy, \$6.95. Single copies outside the U.S. and possessions, \$7.95.

**Postmaster:** Send address changes to *Fine Woodworking*, The Taunton Press, Inc., 63 South Main St., P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506.

Printed in the USA

## COUNTRY DESIGNS



COLLECTION OF COMPLETE BUILDING PLANS  
WORKSHOPS, GARAGES, STUDIOS,  
BARN AND SHEDS

SEND \$8.00 FOR CATALOG TO:  
COUNTRY DESIGNS, BOX 774 FW., ESSEX, CT 06426

READER SERVICE NO. 208

**SHARK SAW**  
SERIES

Cut as thin as 1/36" with  
**PULLSAW**

Clean &  
Accurate Cut

SHARKSAW SERIES by TAKAGI TOOLS INC.  
Web: www.takagitools.com E-mail: takagi@takagitools.com  
Tel: (800) 891-7855 Fax: (310) 541-6765

READER SERVICE NO. 216

## WHY Build a Guitar?



Fingerboard  
and rosette  
detail: Rob  
Girdis guitars

### To satisfy:

- Strong urge to bend wood
- Desire to engage in fine joinery
- Need to inlay
- Urge to work in thousandths
- Quest to work with the finest and most beautiful woods

### More reasons:

- Minimal tools and shop space required
- Broaden portfolio
- Finished product is portable
- Finished product can make music
- Impress your friends

### Teachers note:

- Excite students
- Many disciplines brought together

### For information:

Luthiers Mercantile International  
P.O. Box 774 • Healdsburg, CA 95448  
Tel. 800-477-4437 / 707-433-1823

http://lmii.com  Fax 707-433-8802

READER SERVICE NO. 66

## HOW TO CONTACT US:

### Fine Woodworking

The Taunton Press, 63 S. Main St., P.O. Box 5506,  
Newtown, CT 06470-5506 (203) 426-8171

www.finewoodworking.com

### Editorial:

To contribute an article, give a tip, or ask a  
question, contact *Fine Woodworking* at the  
address above or:

Call: (800) 283-7252, ext. 423

Fax: (203) 270-6751

E-mail: fw@taunton.com

### Customer Service:

For subscription inquiries, you can:

- Visit our subscriber service section at:  
www.finewoodworking.com

- E-mail us: fwservice@taunton.com

- Call our customer support center:

To report an address change, inquire  
about an order, or solve a problem, call:

(800) 477-8727

To subscribe, purchase back issues,  
books or videos, or give a gift, call:

(800) 888-8286

### Advertising:

To find out about advertising:

Call: (800) 283-7252, ext. 829

E-mail: fwads@taunton.com

Member Audit  
Bureau of Circulation



### Retail:

If you'd like to carry *Fine Woodworking* in your  
store, call the Taunton Trade Company at:

(800) 283-7252, ext. 265

### Mailing List:

Occasionally we make our subscribers' names  
and addresses available to responsible  
companies whose products or services we feel  
may be of some interest to you. Most of our  
subscribers find this to be a helpful way to learn  
about useful resources and services. If you don't  
want us to share your name with other  
companies, please contact our Customer  
Service Department at:

(800) 477-8727

### The Taunton Guarantee:

If at any time you're not completely satisfied with  
*Fine Woodworking*, you can cancel your  
subscription and receive a full and immediate  
refund of the entire subscription price. No  
questions asked.

Copyright 1999 by The Taunton Press, Inc. No reproduction  
without permission of The Taunton Press, Inc.

Frustrated with installing  
your dado set-up?

You Need Our

## MAGNETIC DADO SHIMS

~ Flexible & Durable ~  
~ Easy to Install & Remove ~

Keep your blades  
from shifting during set-up

### REVIEWED BY...

Shop Notes ~ May 1997, pg.31  
Woodsmith ~ Feb. 1998, pg.29

Each package contains 2 each  
.010", .012" & .015" thicknesses  
in 5/8" and 1" arbors

For Retail Inquiries:

### GRIZZLY INDUSTRIAL

800-523-4777

grizzlyindustrial.com

### THE WOODWORKERS CHOICE

800-TWC-4TOOLS

1-800-twc-4tools.com

Wholesale Inquiries Welcome:

J.H.L. Company

800-636-2601

patent #5537728

**FREE CATALOG**  
100's of Carbide Tipped  
Router Bits and Unique  
Woodworking Accessories!

**MERLE**  
The **ADJUSTABLE**  
**CORNER CLAMP**

★★★★★  
Performance & Value  
**Editors**  
**Choice**  
Wood Magazine

- Adjustable, uniform clamping pressure
- Forces a frame into a perfect square
- Almost NO capacity limitation
- Holds any kind of frame in square. Great for wide cabinet type frames
- Durable cast aluminum and steel construction
- Even jointing force at ALL corners.

Includes 23 ft. steel banding!

Regular Price 139.99  
**SALE \$24.95**  
ITEM #1420

**FREE SHIPPING**  
IN CONTIGUOUS USA FOR ALL ITEMS  
Order **1-800-533-9298**

**MILCS**  
PROFESSIONAL WOODWORKING PRODUCTS

READER SERVICE NO. 162

# Letters

## It's okay to set a plane on its sole—

As John Mitchell suggests in his letter (*FWW* #135, p. 10), the conventional wisdom is that a plane should not be placed on its sole. This idea is so widespread that even people who do not own a plane or know nothing else about using one know this. That Mitchell learned it from an instructor 70 years ago shows us how long the notion has been around. However, like conventional wisdom generally, it is wrong.

The reasoning behind this “wisdom” is that laying the plane on its side protects the cutting edge. When you place a plane on its sole on a workbench, you are placing it on wood—the same material it is used to cut. How can that cause it any more damage than being pushed over a board? When laid on its side, the plane's cutting edge is exposed. Since we all have the habit of letting every tool we have used in the past hour collect on the bench, the real risk is that another tool will come in contact with the plane's exposed cutting edge. This is based on the assumption that the plane is not set sole-down on a pile of other tools. I will admit that in 18 years of teaching, I have frequently seen woodworkers do this. With the exception of a lobotomy, I have no solution for that problem.

—Mike Dunbar, Hampton, N.H.

## Manufacturer disagrees with review of finishes—

We take issue with Andy Charron's review of “New Water-Based Finishes” (*FWW* #133, pp. 68-73). It is a known fact that oil-based stains such as Minwax must be topcoated within 24 hours (two to 12 hours is preferred) when using a water-based lacquer such as Hydrocote's Resisthane or any other water-based finish.

The blue tint and cloudy appearance of our lacquer and others reviewed in the article is the result of the oil from the stain seeping up from the substrate after the two-day drying time. The water-based topcoat should have been applied within 24 hours, as per label directions, not after two days, as was done when Mr. Charron prepared his test panels. A more objective evaluation would then have been presented in the article.

If you or Andy Charron had ever experienced an engine oil leak onto a

driveway, you would have realized that the oil does not evaporate, and it remains on the surface nearly forever. It is unfortunate that this is the second time *Fine Woodworking* has screwed up a potentially beneficial evaluation on water-based finishes.

—Erick Kasner, president, Hydrocote, Somerset, N.J.

**ANDY CHARRON REPLIES:** It has always been my understanding that oil-based stains such as Minwax must be fully cured before a water-based topcoat can be applied. Otherwise, adhesion might be a problem. I called four manufacturers of water-based finishes and, without exception, they agreed. The consensus was that the stain should dry for a minimum of 24 hours, but the longer, the better. I also contacted Minwax and was told that its stain should be allowed to dry at least 24 hours—but 48 to 72 hours would be even better.

To be certain my test results weren't flawed, I applied Hydrocote Resisthane to a mahogany panel similar to those used in my test for the original article. I followed Hydrocote's recommendations and brushed on the first coat of finish after letting the stain dry for three hours. I then finished the panel exactly as I had before, and as I expected, the results were the same. The finish lacked the depth and color of traditional lacquer and appeared dull, cloudy and somewhat blue. The finish did, however, pass the adhesion test, as it did in my original test.

Based on my research and observations, I can only conclude that the drying time of an oil-based stain has no impact on the color, clarity or appearance of a water-based topcoat. If it did, how would Hydrocote explain that its finish looks the same on the unfinished part of the test board as it does on the stained portion? The type and quality of the resins used in the finish are what ultimately determine its final appearance.

I will not disagree that by letting the stain dry for 48 hours I did not follow the label directions. However, I was testing several different products, and I felt that the only way to get an accurate comparison was to apply them all under the same conditions. In that Hydrocote

appeared the same even when I followed the label directions, I stand by my results.

## Thanks for appreciation of Alfreda Maloof—

I want to thank Jon Binzen for the article he wrote remembering my wife, Freda (*FWW* #134, p. 36). It brought out Freda's love, support and character very well. I have received hundreds of letters since it was published, and I would like to thank everyone who wrote to me with condolences on Freda's death.

Freda played such an important part in what I have done. She was my partner not only in our 50 years of marriage, but a partner in the work I have done. There were times in the very early days when I talked about going back into graphics, and she would say, “No, you can do it. I know you can.” I can honestly say that if it wasn't for her, I wouldn't have stuck to it. It was her strength and her faith and belief in me that kept me going, and that's what keeps me going now. I know that her spirit is with me in everything that I do. Blessings and peace to all of you.

—Sam Maloof, Alta Loma, Calif.

As a long-term subscriber I have come to expect excellence from your pages, but I want to comment especially on your appreciation for Alfreda Maloof. James Krenov says we should work with sensitivity, but in a woodworking magazine I ordinarily do not expect that sensitivity to extend to human affairs. You got Alfreda just right and the special relationship between Sam and her. As one of those who have been fortunate enough to know the two of them, I thank you. Writer Jonathan Binzen re-created the special air that surrounded those two, and for a moment those who had not met them got a chance to breathe that air.

—Donald L. Chamlee, Warrenton, Va.

I greatly appreciated Jonathan Binzen's warm tribute to Alfreda Maloof. Too often

## Writing an article

*Fine Woodworking* is a reader-written magazine. We welcome proposals, manuscripts, photographs and ideas from our readers, amateur or professional. We'll acknowledge all submissions and return those we can't publish. Send your contributions to *Fine Woodworking*, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506.



- AAS Degree
- Employment Opportunities
- 2-Year Diploma
- 2 Campuses
- CNC Certificate
- Financial Aid

# CABINETMAKING

A Professional Woodworking Program



**Hennepin Technical College**

612-550-2115  
1-800-345-4655 • Fax: 612-550-2119  
www.htc.mnscu.edu

Equal opportunity employer and educator.

- 9000 Brooklyn Boulevard  
Brooklyn Park, Minnesota 55445
- 9200 Flying Cloud Drive  
Eden Prairie, Minnesota 55347

READER SERVICE NO. 204

## THE NEW VAUGHAN BEAR SAWS™

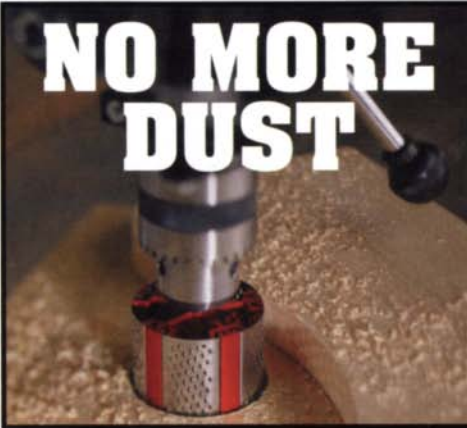
CUT CLEANER,  
FASTER AND EASIER  
THAN ANY OTHER SAWS  
-GUARANTEED!



Vaughan & Bushnell Manufacturing Co.  
11 Maple Ave. Hebron, IL 60034 • 815 648-2446

READER SERVICE NO. 180

# NO MORE DUST



## Introducing Microplane® Rotary Shaper Power Tool Attachments

for low-speed shaping. The razor-sharp teeth create tiny shavings that fall to the surface instead of clouding your air. Call 501-968-5455 or

**1-800-555-2767**

• dealer inquiries encouraged

www.microplane.com email: info@microplane.com

**Microplane**  
A Product of Grace Manufacturing®

READER SERVICE NO. 21

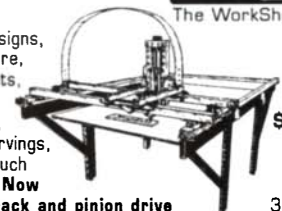
## Measure Once, Cut Thousands!

ShopBot's New  
Personal Robotic  
Tools

**ShopBot®**  
The Workshop RoBot

Make signs, furniture, cabinets, boats, crafts, 3D carvings, and much more! **Now**

with rack and pinion drive for greater accuracy and speed.



PR96  
System:  
4'x8'x6" **\$3995.00**

PR32  
System:  
32"x32"x7" **\$3995.00**

A New Generation of Computer Controlled Tools  
ShopBot Tools, Inc. ■ Durham NC

**888-680-4466**

Check our website at [www.ShopBotTools.com](http://www.ShopBotTools.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 211

## ROUTER BITS ON THE NET!

**routerbits.net**

ROUTER BITS, SHAPER CUTTERS  
AND FORSTNER BITS.

Hundreds of profiles, thousands of sizes,  
top industrial quality & excellent prices!



**LOW PRICES!**

**FAST SHIPPING!**

REMEMBER... IT'S "DOT NET"  
FOR A COMPLETE SELECTION OF WOODWORKING  
& METALWORKING MACHINERY AND ACCESSORIES,  
LOG ON TO **grizzlyindustrial.com**

211799658L3

READER SERVICE NO. 152

## ZAR® Wood Stains & Finishes



The best thing  
that ever happened  
to wood!

### ZAR Wood Stain

Controlled penetration formula wipes on easily. No streaks or lap marks. Ideal for all species of wood.

### ZAR Polyurethane

The original polyurethane. Self-leveling properties give you a smooth, durable finish. Wipes clean with a damp cloth. Never needs waxing.

For a free brochure and the dealer nearest you, call **1-800-272-3235**.



www.ugl.com

UGL

READER SERVICE NO. 212

in our quest for creative and technical excellence, we lose sight of fundamental and precious elements in our lives. I suspect that how we care for our environment, especially our spouses and children, bears directly on the kind of woodworking we do. And I'd guess that what limited success we've managed has often been the result of a team pulling together.

—Jim Lakiotes, Renick, W. Va.

**Disagrees with sanding, milling procedure**—Thank you for Chris Minick's interesting and valuable first Finish Line column (*FWW* #132, pp. 116, 118) in the October 1998 issue. Unfortunately, the article contains an error in woodworking procedure that I hope you will correct or at least mention to your readers.

The article recommends belt sanding a glued-up tabletop or door before milling the piece to final size. While this sequence has undeniable advantages in terms of milling, it also has the disadvantage of damaging the milling tools. During sanding, microscopic particles of abrasive become embedded in the wood. No matter how well the wood is brushed or vacuumed, all particles can never be removed. In terms of the quality of the ultimate finish, the particles are too small to matter. However, the particles will dull steel, or even carbide, cutting tools, just as dirt particles in tree bark quickly dull sawblades. I found out the hard way. Until I read somewhere about the hazard, it was often my practice to rough-sand components before final cutting to size. This sequence is especially desirable when cutting pieces that will interlock. I had purchased a superb, expensive blade

for my 10-in. tablesaw. Instead of remaining sharp for thousands of feet of hardwood cuts as advertised, the blade began to dull far sooner. I had the blade resharpened two or three times by the manufacturer before realizing the cause: sanding before cutting.

Since I began adhering to the rule of making all cuts before any sanding, I have never needed to have my blade resharpened.

All cuts before any sanding is such a basic woodworking principle that one would think most woodworkers would be familiar with it, but I have not found this to be true. Perhaps lack of formal woodworking education for most woodworkers is responsible. Also, because no woodworking tool remains sharp forever, most woodworkers probably think whatever resharpening interval they experience is normal. Those who have not been following the rule are in for a pleasant surprise once they correct their error.

Let's help spread accurate technical knowledge. As the best periodical in the field, *Fine Woodworking* is the best place to discuss this point.

—Frederic M. Blum, Wynnewood, Pa.

**CHRIS MINICK REPLIES:** While Mr. Blum's assessment of abrasives is partially correct, his overall point is not. As sandpaper wears, tiny particles ranging from submicron to a few microns in size shed from each abrasive mineral grain. The majority of these tiny particles mingle with the wood swarf created during the sanding process and are effectively removed when the wood dust is tacked from the sanded surface. Inevitably a few particles remain on the

wood surface. However, these particles are far too small to inflict serious damage on steel or carbide cutting tools. Second, aluminum oxide, the primary mineral used for woodworking sanding belts, falls below silicon carbide on the Moes Hardness Scale. Aluminum oxide is just too soft to scratch or dull carbide cutting tools.

**Article on Ni-MH batteries misled readers**—I take great exception to the unbalanced view that Dennis Preston portrayed regarding nickel-metal-hydride (Ni-MH) batteries (*FWW* #134, pp. 72-73). I am a manufacturer of custom battery products for the high-end motion-picture and video industry. Your article misleads readers by presenting the perceived benefits of Ni-MH technology without acknowledging that the chemistry has not been proven over the long term.

The conditions under which cordless tools are used are inappropriate to the sensitive nature of Ni-MH batteries. In

### About your safety:

Working wood is inherently dangerous. Using hand or power tools improperly or ignoring standard safety practices can lead to permanent injury or even death. Don't try to perform operations you learn about here (or elsewhere) until you're certain they are safe for you. If something about an operation doesn't feel right, don't do it. Look for another way. We want you to enjoy the craft, so please keep safety foremost in your mind whenever you're in the shop.

—Timothy D. Schreiner, editor

## Taunton PUBLICATIONS for fellow enthusiasts

Lydia Krikorian, Peter Rovello, Elaine Yamin, Carol Diehm, Margaret Bafundo, Dorothy Blasko, Susan Burke, Gayle Hammond, Lorraine Parsons. **Corporate Design:** Susan Edelman, director; Laura Bergeron, Amy Bernard, Erika Marks. **Photography:** Anthony Phillips. **Promotion:** Philip Allard, Sallianne Spatafore, Jennifer Rotunda, Wendy Boves, Julia Brine, Mary Beth Cleary, Jennifer Winston. **Corporate Services:** Thomas Luxeder, director, April Mohr. **Corporate Circulation:** Sarah Roman, director. **Fulfillment:** Patricia Williamson. **Client Services:** Carolyn Arneht, Kathryn Dolson, Holly Smith. **Order Processing:** Nancianne Boland, Barbara Lowe, Eileen McNulty. **Deborah Pannoza, Marylou Thompson. Customer Services:** Judith Ruby, Donna Capalbo, Kathleen Baker, Nancy Brown, Marion LaPiere, Penny Leferts, Dawn Teixeira. **Data Entry:** Carole Ando, Bonnie Beardsley, Margaret Fainer, Madelaine Frengs, Debra Sennefelder, Andrea Shorrock, Betty Stepany. **Distribution:** Paul Seipold, Mary Ann Costagiola, Deborah Greene, Linnea Ingram, Aaron Lund, Frederick Monnes, Joseph Pepin, Christopher Pierwola, Elsie Rodriguez, Alice Saxton. **Manufacturing:** Kathleen Davis, director. **Prepress:**

Austin Starbird, John Garofalo, Patricia Petro, Stephen Roma, Deborah Cooper, Nicole Anastas, William Bivona, David Blasko, Richard Booth, James Chappuis, Mark Coleman, Tina Foster, William Godfrey, Brian Leavitt, Martha Stammer, Chansam Thamavongsa, David Kenney, Joanne Bisson, Amy Evon, Kathy Martin. **Print Production:** Dee Flanagan, Lynda Morris, promotion; Thomas Greco, Michael Gyulay, books; Philip VanKirk, John Cavallaro, Tracie Pavlik, magazines. **Management Information Systems:** Robert Peters, director; Brendan Bowe, James Courtright, Gabriel Dunn, Lisa Checkley, Marjorie Omalyev, Linda Reddington, Roger Seliga. **PC Applications:** Heidi Waldkirch, Robert Nielsen, Cynthia Zibelin. **PC Systems:** Margaret Archer, Keith Anderson, Rita Myers, Judith Stansfield. **Operations:** **Purchasing & Facilities:** William Schappert, Christopher Myers, Michael Capalbo, Michael Lewis, Jeannette Pascal, Jonathan Pond, Dorothy Simpson, Charles Hollis, Jeffrey Meslin, Susan Nerich, Oscar Carranza, Anson Gray, Alvin Jack, Lincoln Peters. **Cafeteria:** Donna Freeman, Geraldine Benno, Anna Pendergast, Norma-Jean Taylor. **Taunton Books:** James Childs, publisher; Suzanne Noel, Jennifer Renjilian, Frederick Velardi, Ellen Williams, Camille Jackson. **Book Editorial:** Carolyn Mandarano, editor; Peter Chapman, Susan Ferrelli. **Book Art:** Paula Schlosser, Kathleen Donovan, Lynne Phillips, Henry Roth, Carol Singer, Rosalie Vaccaro. **Taunton Direct:** Brenda Hamilton, David Pond, Megan Sangster, Eileen Sheehan, Jeanne Todaro. **Taunton New Media:** Roy Swanson, director, Christopher Casey, Sean Messenger. **Taunton Trade Company:** John Bacigalupi, Peter Bill, Barbara Buckalew, John DiSette, Paul McGahren, Anthony Monilli, Eileen Swirsky. **Video:** Craig Umanoff, Thomas Menard.

**FELDER** Machines and Tools  
for Woodworking

**Details make the difference**

Quality without compromise on Solo and Combination machines

Quality and  
precision made in  
**TOOL**  
Austria

**Sliding Table Saw K-7**

- sliding table system with linear accuracy of .003" over four feet
- 6 different sizes available
- self cleaning, non-lubricated linear bearings
- everything to enhance your woodworking



WOODS\_05/09/98\_0169

**Woodworking System  
BF 6-31**

- minimal space requirements with maximum machining facilities
- sliding table system with linear accuracy of .003" over four feet
- hundreds of configurations available
- digital controls



100 min. Video  
Info-package  
\$10,-

Call now for free INFO! 1-800-572-0061

**FELDER USA, Inc.** 4003 Seaport Blvd. - W. Sacramento, CA 95691

Call 916-375-3190 - Fax 916-375-3194 - <http://www.felder.co.at>

READER SERVICE NO. 85

**THE BEST & EASIEST WAY TO VENEER & LAMINATE**



• Industrial Vacuum Bags

• Vacuum Pumps &  
Generators

• Hot & Cold

Membrane Presses



Call for  
Free Catalog  
and Video



**MERCURY VACUUM PRESSES, INC.**  
P.O. 2232 • Fort Bragg, CA 95437 USA  
1-800-995-4506 • [www.mcn.org/c/mvp](http://www.mcn.org/c/mvp)  
707-964-7557 • Fax 707-964-7606

READER SERVICE NO. 91



**We're the new guys!**

Proud of the companies we keep:

**freud**  
**STANLEY**

Robert Sorby  
Performance  
Tool

Avoid neckties! List yourself in our Father's Day Registry

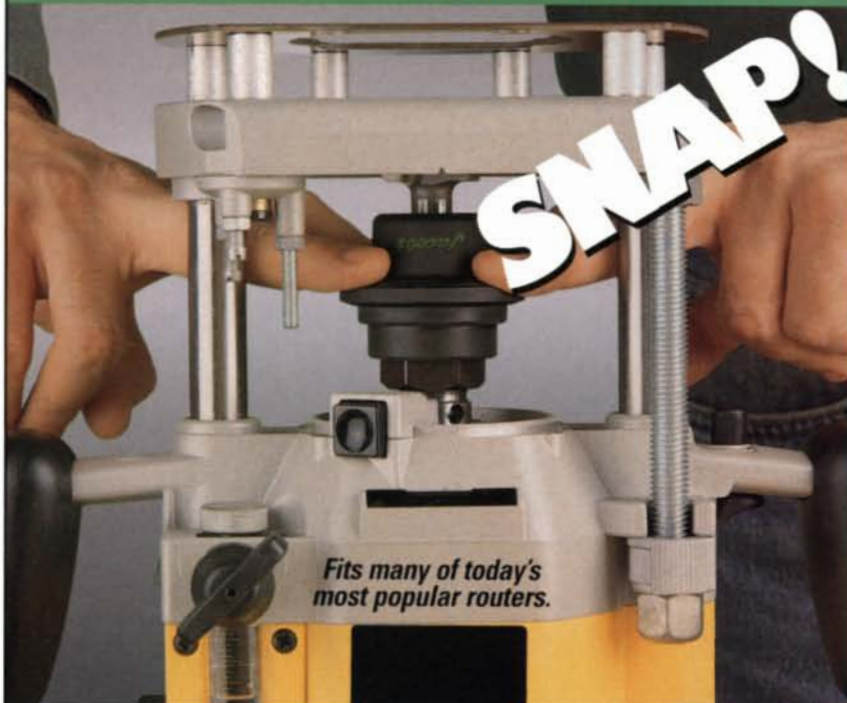
Your source for tools on the web

**Allstar Tools**

[www.allstartools.com](http://www.allstartools.com) Toll-Free: 877 598-6657 (59TOOLS)

READER SERVICE NO. 128

**The latest word in changing router bits.  
Without wrenches.**



Fits many of today's  
most popular routers.

Now change bits in seconds  
with the new PowerCollet.™

- Patented locking sleeve holds bit safely and securely. No more wrenches. No more banged knuckles.
- Saves time, especially when jobs require frequent bit changes.
- Jacobs drill chucks are the choice of major drill manufacturers like Dewalt®, Black & Decker®, Milwaukee®, Porter Cable®, Skil® and Makita®.



**Jacobs**  
Solutions That Make Tools Work Better.™

For the dealer nearest you or a  
free brochure, call 1-800-866-5753.

READER SERVICE NO. 176

fact, the headline claim that "Nickel-metal-hydride batteries ... keep a charge longer than nickel-cadmium ..." is absolutely false. Ni-MH batteries have a higher internal resistance that causes them to self-discharge faster than Ni-Cds. In practical terms this means that the user will need to recharge the batteries more often than Ni-Cds to obtain their full capacity. Ni-MH batteries also have greater restrictions on their environmental operating temperatures than Ni-Cds do. Violating the stringent specifications of the Ni-MH batteries will quickly render them useless. At 20% to 25% percent higher cost than Ni-Cds, it's an expensive price to pay.

Panasonic Technical Applications says that "compared to Ni-Cd batteries, nickel-metal-hydride batteries have inferior high-rate discharge characteristics, making them unsuitable for use in power tools or applications requiring high-current discharge."

The amp-hour ratings noted in the article are also ambiguous. I can get

Ni-Cd batteries that are 7.8 amp-hours and Ni-MH batteries that are 4.5 amp-hours. It's all relative to the size and make of the battery, a point not mentioned in the article. My suggestion to those considering Ni-MH is to wait until the dust settles. Two or three years from now, the picture might appear different.

—*Emery Soos, Toronto, Ont., Canada*

**DENNIS PRESTON REPLIES:** Mr. Soos raises several issues regarding Ni-MH batteries. I'll try to answer them as best I can.

He says that the amp-hour ratings were ambiguous: I should have stated that my reference to amp-hour ratings was based on a sub-C size battery, the size used in most consumer power tools. Yes, Ni-Cd batteries with ratings exceeding 2 amp-hours are available, but they are larger and heavier than the standard sub-C batteries, making them unsuitable for consumer-grade portable power tools.

He says that higher internal resistance leads to quicker self-discharge, requiring

more frequent charging: In storage, Ni-MH does discharge a little quicker than Ni-Cd, but the difference is small. Left unattended, both types of batteries will completely lose their charge after three to six months. Recharging restores either type to full operation.

Concerning the point that Ni-MH batteries have greater restrictions on environmental operating temperature, at temperatures between 32°F and 100°F, Ni-Cd and Ni-MH have about the same performance.

Mr. Soos says that the technology has not been proven over the long term: When compared to the 20-year history of Ni-Cd batteries driving power tools, this is true. But Ni-MH has been widely used in cell phones, video camcorders and lap-top computers prior to its introduction to power tools.

Ni-MH batteries are more expensive, but pack more power for the same size and weight as similar Ni-Cd batteries. Consumers will have to decide whether that benefit is worth the additional cost.

## FREE TOOL CATALOG!

### Your Best Work Starts With Us...

With over 7,000 of the finest woodworking tools in the world, Woodcraft can help you work more efficiently and skillfully than ever.

Call for your Free copy today.

**1-800-542-9115**

[www.woodcraft.com](http://www.woodcraft.com)



**WOODCRAFT**  
Helping You Make Wood Work®

Visit one of our stores located nationwide! Call us for the store nearest you.



Proud sponsor of "The American Woodshop" hosted by Scott Phillips on PBS.

210 Wood County Ind. Park,  
Dept. 99WW05Q,  
PO Box 1686,  
Parkersburg, WV  
26102-1686

READER SERVICE NO. 9

### Enjoy the benefits of HVLP with a SUPER System!



Our SUPER model offers you the most powerful 3-stage turbine motor made by Ametek-Lamb (Ohio).

"Quality of atomization rated 9.8 out of 10... This system includes an excellent three-stage turbine... the gun atomizes beautifully and has a full range of features."

— American Woodworker Magazine

**FUJI**  
INDUSTRIAL SPRAY  
EQUIPMENT LTD.

- High transfer efficiency
- Soft, easy to control spray
- Compact and portable

65 Martin Ross Ave, #5, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M3J 2L6 1-800-650-0930 Fax: (416) 663-6238

READER SERVICE NO. 47

Lie-Nielsen  
**TOOLWORKS**  
INC.

1-800-327-2520

Free Brochure



Low Angle  
Smoothing Plane  
**\$235**

[www.lie-nielsen.com](http://www.lie-nielsen.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 98

**Econ-Abrasives**  
WE MANUFACTURE ABRASIVE BELTS ANY SIZE, ANY GRIT!

**ABRASIVE SHEETS:**  
(9X 11)  
CABINET PAPER

	50/pk	100/pk
40D	\$18.90	\$35.60C
50D	17.80	32.25
60D	16.70	30.00
80D	15.60	27.80
100 thru 150C	14.50	25.60

FINISHING PAPER

80A	\$11.15	\$18.90C
100 thru 280A	10.00	16.70

NO LOAD PAPER

180 thru 400A	\$12.25	\$21.25C
---------------	---------	----------

\*C = 100 SHEETS

**STEEL BAR CLAMPS**  
Quick release feature, available in four different lengths, these clamps are fast adjusting with cast iron jaws.

Size	Price
2-1/2 x 6	\$6.50 ea.
2-1/2 x 12	7.00
2-1/2 x 24	7.75
2-1/2 x 36	9.50

**HEAVY DUTY SPRING CLAMPS**  
Clamps come with PVC tips and grips.

Size	Price
4"	\$1.75 ea.
6"	2.25
8"	3.50

**OTHER PRODUCTS**  
\*ROLLS\*FLAP WHEELS\*PUMP SLEEVES\*ROUTER BITS\*WOOD GLUE\*WOOD BITS\*SANDING BLOCKS\*DRAWER SLIDES\*HINGES\*TV SWIVELS

\*Check or COD  
\*SATISFACTION GUARANTEED  
\*Texas add sales tax  
\*Continental US Shipping Charges add \$5.50.

**ABRASIVE BELTS**  
PLEASE SPECIFY GRITS

1X30	\$ .81 ea.	3X24	\$ .93 ea.
1X42	.81	3X27	.96
1X44	.81	4X21 3/4	1.06
2 1/2X16	.85	4X24	1.10
3X18	.86	4X36	1.35
3X21	.90	6X48	3.50
3X23 3/4	.93	6X89	6.24

Other sizes priced upon request

**JUMBO BELT CLEANING STICK ONLY \$8.00**  
**2X2X12**

**HEAVY DUTY VELCRO® VACUUM DISCS FOR BOSCH AND PORTER CABLE SANDERS**

Dia.	Grit	Price	Dia.	Grit	Price
5"	60	\$ .48 ea.	6"	80	\$ .65 ea.
5"	80	.46	6"	100	.63

100 thru  
5" 320 .45 6" 320 .62  
WE STOCK BOTH 5 & 8 HOLE PATTERNS

**PSA DISC ROLLS** (White) silicon carbide for D.A. sanders

Size	Grit	Price/Roll	Discs Per Roll
5"	80	\$16.90	125
5"	120	16.35	125
5"	180	32.70	250
5"	220	32.70	250
5"	320	32.70	250

**Econ-Abrasives**  
P. O. Box 1628  
Frisco, TX 75034  
(972)-377-9779

CALL FOR FREE CATALOG!

**Toll-Free (800)367-4101**

READER SERVICE NO. 68

EDGE BANDERS • COMBINATION MACHINES • SANDERS

WORK BENCHES • DUST COLLECTORS • PLANERS

TABLE SAWS • BANDSAWS • LATHES • JOINTERS

# Stability

When you buy a machine, you also buy the company selling the machine. Laguna Tools has been providing quality machinery sales and service for over 15 years in the U.S. For example, the Robland X31 is the #1 selling combination machine in the world!

Torben Helshoj

**LAGUNA TOOLS**

2265 Laguna Canyon Road, Laguna Beach, CA 92651  
100 Central Ave. #40F, South Kearny, New Jersey 07032  
800-234-1976 • (949) 494-7006 • FX (949)-497-1346  
E Mail: lagunatools@earthlink.net Web: www.lagunatools.com

If you don't call, you'll never know.

CALL FOR A FREE VIDEO!

SHAPERS • PANEL SAWS • SANDERS • MORTISERS

READER SERVICE NO. 19

# Preferred By Professionals 3 To 1

The least expensive item in your workshop just might be the most important. With all the time and money you've invested in your project, why trust anything else?

The professional's choice

## Titebond®

Because you shouldn't have to compromise.

Technical Service 1-800-347-GLUE

www.franklini.com

READER SERVICE NO. 94

**JAMES MACHINERY CO. INC.**

*Gift Certificates Available*

**PORTER CABLE**

Porter Cable Model 557  
Deluxe Plate Joiner Kit

**\$ 198**

• 7.5 AMP • Now with 2" & 4" dia. blades for both standard, and our new, smaller face-frame biscuits



Porter Cable Model  
BN125 Brad Nailer Kit

• 18 GA 5/8" - 1-1/4"  
• Includes: 1/4" male quick coupler, box of 1,000 brads, oil & Allen wrenches

**\$83**



223 North MacArthur  
Springfield, IL - 62702

1-800-522-9115  
1-217-522-9115 Local Number  
1-217-698-9179 FAX

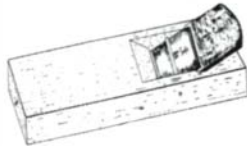


PORTABLE TOOLS • MACHINERY • SUPPLIES



READER SERVICE NO. 178

**Japanese Planes**



Smoothing, Dovetail, Scraper, Groove, Champher, Rabbet, Spoon bottom, Carved, Convex, Concave, Spokeshave, Finger...

Tool Catalog \$4.

**HIDA TOOL, INC.**

1333 San Pablo Ave., Berkeley, CA 94702

PHONE 510-524-3700 FAX 510-524-3423

**1-800-443-5512**



READER SERVICE NO. 127

**PRICES ARE DOWN!**

Call or write for our **FREE** catalog

1-800-642-0011

- German Engineered Movements
- Clock & Furniture Kits
- Detailed Clock Plans
- Satisfaction Guaranteed

**Emperor Clock, L.L.C.**  
Dept. 6905, P.O. Box 1089  
Fairhope, Alabama 36533



www.emperclock.com



READER SERVICE NO. 46



**SystemOne**

Modular Truck Equipment

Awarded 16 U.S. Patents

- Extruded Aluminum Alloy
- Recessed T-Slots
- Ratchet Tie-Downs
- Inserts in 66 Colors

**3 Systems In One**

- ✓ Carries Overhead Cargo on Rubber Wear Strips
- ✓ Secures Interior Cargo with Sliding Cargo Anchors
- ✓ Organizes Equipment using Over 30 Accessories

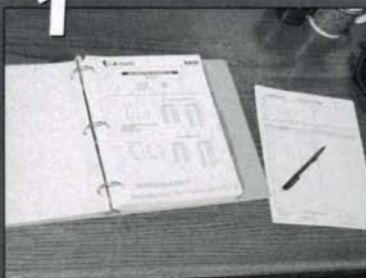
Call For Free Brochure **1-800-627-9783**

P.O. Box 248 Pennington, NJ 08534

READER SERVICE NO. 113

**CABINET BOXES - AS EASY AS:**

**1**



**ORDER.**

- Order stock or custom sized cabinet boxes
- Order 3/4" or 5/8" thick box components
- Order white, almond, gray or maple boxes from thermofused melamine panels, good both faces
- Choice of edgebanding: PVC's, wood veneers or laminates
- Drawer boxes, adjustable or rollout shelves optional

**2**



**ASSEMBLE.**

- Mount your hardware and assemble boxes using bar clamps or a case clamp
- Box joints are sturdy hardwood dowel construction, dowels provided
- Accurately machined components produce tight, flush joints and square boxes

**3**



**INSTALL.**

- Install boxes in residential or commercial work, new or remodel
- Install boxes using continuous sub-base or Euro-style leveling legs
- Install your doors and drawer fronts



**Cab Parts**

A Division of Bookcliff Manufacturing, Inc.

716 ARROWEST ROAD  
GRAND JUNCTION, CO 81505

(970) 241-7682  
FAX (970) 241-7689  
www.cabparts.com

READER SERVICE NO. 149

# THEY'LL SIT IN YOUR SHOP AND GATHER DUST.



## GUARANTEED.

Okay, so they don't do the fun stuff. But give them one afternoon in your workshop, and they could possibly become your favorite pieces of equipment. Why? Delta dust collectors help everything in your shop work better. Your tools. Yourself. And, of course, your lungs. So choose from the most complete line of dust collectors in the industry. It won't be as fun as buying a new saw, but it'll make your woodworking a lot more enjoyable. Guaranteed. To find the Delta dealer nearest you, call 1-800-438-2486. In Canada, 519-836-2840. Or visit us on the web.

THE  
POWER  
OF THE  
PROS



A Pentair Company

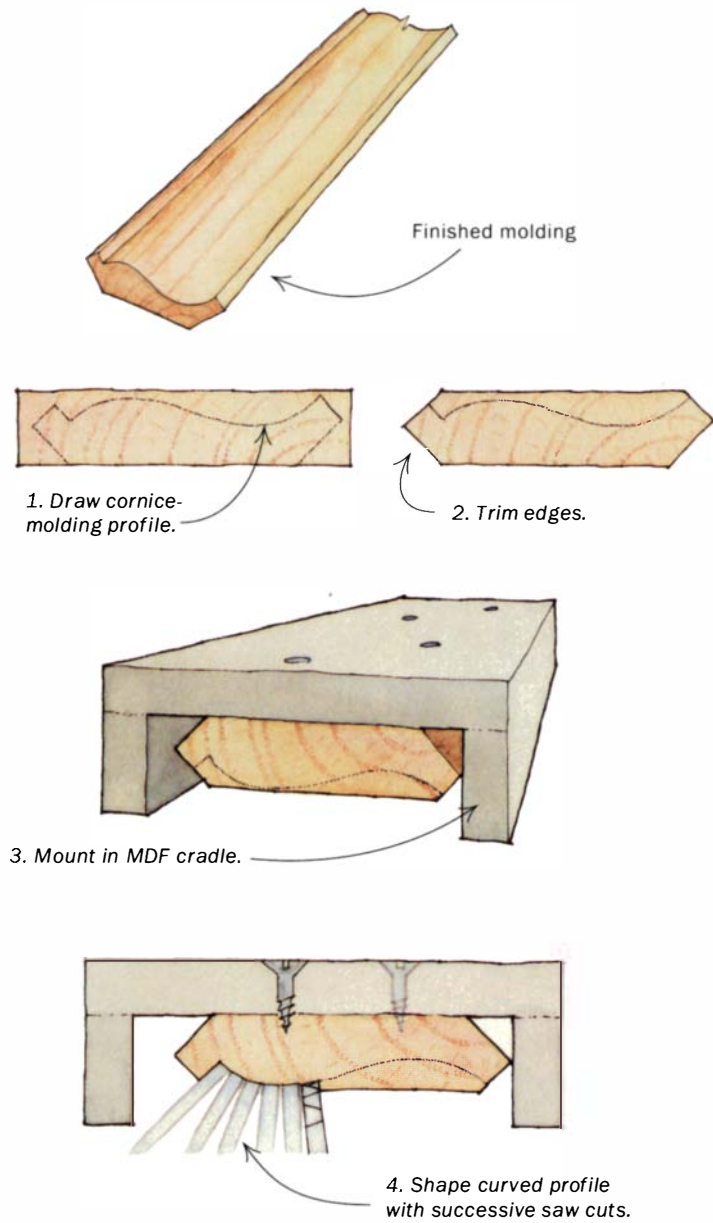
Proud sponsor of *The New Yankee Workshop* with Norm Abram  
and *The American Woodshop* with Scott Phillips.

READER SERVICE NO. 141

[www.deltawoodworking.com](http://www.deltawoodworking.com)



## Copying cornice molding on the tablesaw



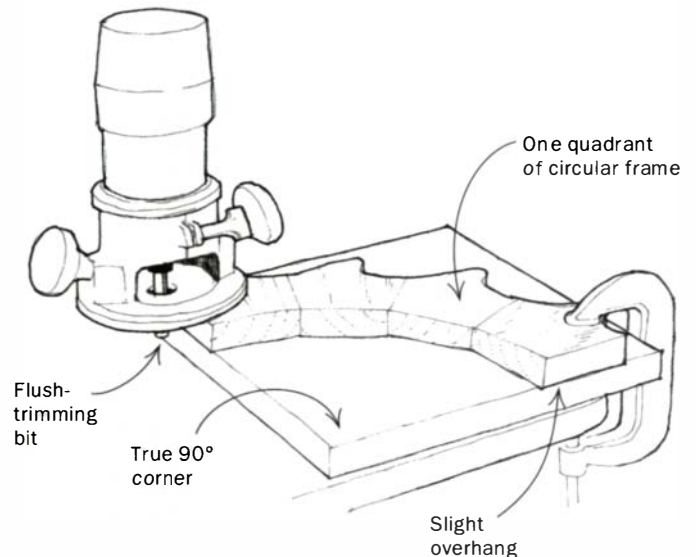
While remodeling a Victorian-style wood-paneled bathroom, I needed one 5-ft. length of cornice molding to complete the job. After striking out with local suppliers and running up some hefty long-distance phone bills, I found that it would cost about \$150 to make the custom knives to run one 5-ft. piece of molding.

Recalling the many times I've cut simple cove moldings on my tablesaw, I had a sudden brainstorm that would enable me to make the cornice in my shop. First, I drew the molding profile on both ends of a blank, a little longer than 5 ft. Then I made two 45° bevel cuts on each edge of the blank to define the top and bottom edges of the molding. Next, I built a cradle of ½-in. medium-density fiberboard (MDF)—a bit longer and slightly wider than the workpiece. I screwed the workpiece to the inside of the cradle, facedown, as shown at left. The cradle eliminates the problems that would result from cutting away the surfaces of the molding if I tried to mill it directly, facedown on the saw.

I made a series of cuts to define the profile, working from both sides of the cradle. For each cut, I tilted the blade to cut as close to 90° to the face of the curve as possible. This makes a cleaner profile and minimizes some of the steps and grooves that have to be scraped and sanded away to complete the shape. After some sanding, I had a cornice molding that was indistinguishable from the original and the satisfaction of proving to myself that it could be done. I also saved \$150 to boot.

—Ross M. Greer, Alexandria, Ont., Canada

## Jointing mitered segments with a router

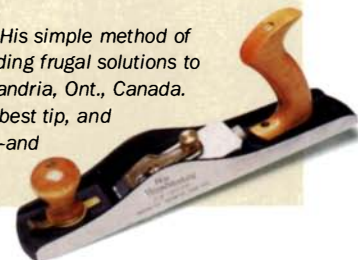


While making a round sunburst mirror frame consisting of 16 segments, I had to miter both sides of each segment at precisely 11¼° on my tablesaw to get a gap-free fit. Rather than trust the accuracy of the saw cut, I came up with another approach.

I started by cutting each segment as close as I could to the proper angle and then glued up four segments at a time to form the

## A reward for the best tip

Ross M. Greer is the second reader awarded a hand-engraved Lie-Nielsen plane for the best tip. His simple method of cutting cornice molding (see above) personifies that latent talent most woodworkers possess: finding frugal solutions to otherwise expensive and complicated problems. Ross is a retired newspaper publisher from Alexandria, Ont., Canada. He learned woodworking from his father, who was a pattern maker for the Titanic. Send us your best tip, and you might get a plane just like the one we gave Ross. Send details, sketches—we'll redraw them—and photos to *Methods of Work*, Fine Woodworking, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506.







401 Radio City Dr. • Rt. 29  
N. Pekin, IL 61554  
**FREE SHIPPING!**  
(On orders over \$75 in Cont. U.S.)

Send For Our Free 172-Page Catalog  
Email address: aisupply@mtco.com

To ORDER CALL TOLL FREE:  
**1-800-260-2647**

24 Hr. Fax Orders: (309) 382-1420  
Limited Quantities & Prices  
Subject to Availability  
VISA MasterCard  
DISCOVER AMERICAN EXPRESS

**BINKS**  
**HVLP Spray Gun**  
Use with only 1-1/2 H.P. compressor! Now you don't have to rely on a limited turbine. Great for a wide range of materials. Includes gun and one quart cup, 25 ft. 3/8" air hose with connection and air regulator with gauge.  
#BKS 98-1121 List Price \$524.00  
**SALE PRICE \$399.00**



**PORTER+CABLE**  
**Brad Nailer & Air Compressor Combination Kit**  
Choice of BN125 or BN200 Nailer includes: 1 HP compressor, brad nailer kit, 25 ft. air hose and M/F hose connections.  
#PCT CFBN125 SALE \$258.90  
#PCT CFBN200 SALE \$296.00



**DELTA** **BONUS: Free Extra Set of Planer Knives & Dust Chute!**  
**12-1/2" Planer**  
Features: •Quick change knife system •Exclusive cutterhead-snipe control lock  
•Easy-to-read English and Metric scale.  
#DEL 22-560 List \$568.00 **SALE \$328.50**



**BOSCH**  
1613EVS 2HP Plunge Router \$188.00  
1615EVS 3-1/4 HP Plunge Router \$297.00  
NEW! 1617EVS 2HP EVS Router \$179.00  
NEW! 1618 1-3/4 HP D-Handle Router \$169.00  
1276DVS 4x24 Variable Speed Belt Sander \$223.00  
3315K 12V Cordless Drill Kit w/ Case & 2 Batteries \$157.90  
3615K 14.4V Cordless Drill Kit w/ 2 batt., case & charger \$173.90  
3107DVS 5" H.D. R/O Sander-Polisher \$94.60  
3725DVS 5" H.D. R/O Sander-Polisher \$138.90  
3915 10" Slide Compound Miter Saw \$497.00  
NEW! 1295DH 5" Swift Sand R/O Palm Sander \$82.00  
NEW! 1587AVSP Jigsaw Kit w/ 9 assorted blades & case \$158.90



**PORTER+CABLE**  
**NEW! 557 Plate Joiner Kit**  
•Does mini size biscuits & standard size #7.5 amp motor. •Till-fence does not have to be removed for flush cuts. •7-position depth stop. •Fence let's you position your cut from outside face. •Includes case, dust bag, 2" & 4" blades & extra biscuits.  
**SUPER SALE \$197.90**



**New! DELTA New!**  
NEW! 36-920 Grand Ed. White Uni-Saw \$1599.00\*  
NEW! 36-940 Grand w/Biesemeyer \$1599.00\*  
NEW! 36-455 Grand Edition White Contactor's Saw \$785.00\*  
NEW! 28-270 Grand Edition White Saw Includes Enclosed Stand, 18" White Rip Fence, Mobile Base and Cool Blocks \$788.00\*  
**Uni-Saws With Biesemeyer or Uni-fence**  
36-830 3HP. w/30" Uni-fence \$1399.00\*  
36-831 3HP. w/30" Biesemeyer T-Square Fence \$1399.00\*  
36-820 3HP. w/52" Uni-fence (Special Edition) \$1499.00\*  
36-821 3HP. w/50" Biesemeyer 52" T-Square Fence \$1499.00\*  
34-182 Tenoning Jig \$89.00  
11-990 5SP Drill Press \$192.00  
17-905 Mortising Attachment with case \$22.00  
\* Price After Delta Rebate thru 6-30-99



**5554 1000 Pc. Asst. Biscuits \$22.50**  
Brad. Finish & Framing Nailer Kits  
NEW! CDA250 15G Cordless Angle Finish Nailer \$276.00  
BN125 18G 1-1/2" Brad \$87.90  
BN200 18G Brad Nailer Kit \$124.00  
DA250A 15G 1-1/2" Finish \$209.90  
FN 250A 16G 1-1/2" Finish \$181.50  
NS150 18G 1-1/2" Crown Stapler \$136.90  
FR350 Full Round Head 2"-3" Framing Nailer Kit \$287.00  
693PK 1-1/2 HP Plunge Router Kit includes 690 w/ fixed base & plunge base w/ case \$187.00  
690 1" HP Router \$138.00  
691 1" HP HDL Router \$159.00  
6931 Plunge Base Only \$82.00  
6911 D-Handle Base Only \$72.00  
7539 3-1/4 HP Plunge Router - Plus Free Fine Depth Adjuster (\$26.50 Value) \$294.90  
7518 3-1/4 HP SSP FB Router \$284.00  
42000 8 pc. Templet Guide Kit \$29.95  
97310 Laminate Trim Kit \$189.00  
697 Router Table w/ 1-1/2" H.P. Router \$232.00  
698 Router Table w/out motor \$133.50  
9862F 12V Cordless Drill Kit w/ Free Flashlight \$158.90  
9872 14.4V Cordless Drill Kit w/two batteries, case & charger \$178.90  
9444 Sander Kit \$99.00  
330 Speed Block Sander \$68.00  
332 5" QS Palm Sander \$59.90  
333 5" QS R/O Dst Sdr H&L \$63.90  
333VS VS R/O Palm Sander \$83.00  
334 5" QS R/O Dustless Sdr \$64.90  
352VS VS Belt Sander \$177.00  
9352VS VS Belt Sander w/ case \$188.90  
7335 5" VS R/O Sander \$139.00  
97355 5" VS R/O Sander with Dust Collection & Case \$149.00  
552 Prod. Pocket Cutter \$609.00  
7800 Drywall Sander \$348.80  
362 4x24 Belt Sander w/ Bag \$227.90  
362VS 4 x 24 VS Belt Sander & Bag \$235.00  
360 3x24 Belt Sander w/ Bag \$213.00  
360VS 3x24 VS Belt Sander & Bag \$227.00  
347K7-1/4 Circular Saw w/Case \$127.90  
743KLH 7-1/4 Circular Saw w/case \$127.90

**RYOBI**  
RYB WDS1600P 1632" Drum Sander with FREE stand (\$85.00 value) only \$568.90  
RYB DBJ50 Detail Biscuit Joiner \$68.90



**SENCO**  
NEW! 910001N 58-1 1/2" Brad Nailer w/case \$98.90  
NEW! 920001N 58-2" Brad Nailer w/case \$134.50  
NEW! 900001N 1/2 - 1" (1/4" crown) Stapler \$119.90  
NEW! 950001N 1/2 - 1" (1/4" crown) Stapler \$144.50  
SLP20 Brad Nailer \$193.50  
SFN1+ 1-2" Fin Nailer w/case \$262.00  
SFN40 1-2" Finish Gun w/case \$327.90  
SKS Med. Duty Stapler \$247.00  
NEW! PRO600 Framing Nailer \$362.90  
SCN40R Roofing Nailer \$387.90  
SN60 Full Rnd Hd Nailer w/case \$388.90  
PC0701 A9 Palm Nailer \$159.00



**DELTA**  
14-650P 1/2 H.P. Hollow Chisel Mortiser SUPER BONUS: with 2 Free Quality Delta Mortise Chisels and Bits, 1/4" and 3/8" (\$89.00 Value) \$257.90  
50-840P 1 HP 650 CFM Dust Collector Includes Over \$27.00 Value Free  
•FREE 1-Delta 4' x 10' Dust Hose  
•FREE 1-Delta Alum. Blast Gates  
•FREE 2-Delta 4" Hose Clamps  
**TOTAL PACKAGE ONLY \$229.90**  
50-850P 1-1/2 HP 1200 CFM Dust Collector Includes Over \$42.00 Value Free  
•FREE 1-Delta 4' x 10' Dust Hose  
•FREE 2-Delta Alum. Blast Gates  
•FREE 4-Delta 4" Hose Clamps  
**TOTAL PACKAGE ONLY \$298.90**



**IT DeVilbiss**  
The top name in spray finishing is ready for your woodworking needs. FLG-622-322 HVLP Suction Gun \$159.95  
FLG-631-318 HVLP Gravity Gun \$169.95



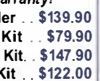
**DEWALT**  
DW733 12-1/2" Planer w/ extra set of knives & dust chute \$397.90  
DW788 Scroll Saw with FREE stand (a \$79 value) \$449.00  
DW708 12" Compound Sliding Miter Saw w/ free dust bag \$642.00  
DW744 10" Table Saw \$497.00  
DW682K Biscuit Joiner with FREE 100 Biscuits (8 value) \$157.90  
DW421 Sander \$69.95  
DW 423 5" EVS R/O Sander w/H&L & Dust Collector \$82.50  
DW 991KS-2 14.4V Combo Drill & Saw Kit w/case \$329.00  
DW 364 7-1/4 Circular Saw with Brake \$149.90  
DW 677K 3-1/8" Planer with case \$149.90  
DW-4K 4 Piece Fat Boy Combo Kit BONUS: Free Dewalt Leather Holster (\$29.00 value) Includes: Recp. Saw, circ. saw, hammer drill/driver, flex flashlight, charger & case. \$565.00  
DW625 VS Electronic 3HP Plunge Router BONUS: Free Fine Depth Adj. (a \$25.00 value) \$275.00  
DW621 2HP VS Plunge Router BONUS: Free Fine Depth Adj. (A \$20.00 value) \$188.90  
DW995KS-2 18V Combo Drill & Saw Kit w/case \$367.50  
DW321K 5.8A Jig Saw Kit \$162.00  
DW972K-2P 12V Cordless Drill, 2 Batt. & Free flashlight. \$188.95  
DW991K-2P 14V Cordless Drill, 2 Batt. & Free flashlight. \$208.95



**FEIN**  
FEIN Turbo I - Dust Free Vacuum Powered by 2-stage motor w/ bypass cooling to assure motor runs cool even if the hose or filter is blocked. Excellent Quality!  
FIN 9-55-13 \$242.90  
FIN MSXE-636-2 VS Triangle Sander w/ Case \$168.90



**PORTER+CABLE**  
**FACTORY RECONDITION TOOLS Full One Year Warranty!**  
352VS VS Belt Sander \$139.90  
9444R Profile Sander Kit \$79.90  
9872R 14.4V Cordless Kit \$147.90  
9862R 12V Cordless Kit \$122.00  
9737R 9.6A VS Tiger Saw Kit \$136.90  
340R 1/4 Sheet Fin Sander \$38.90



**JDS COMPANY** NEW! JDS 750 750 CFM Filtration System \$255.00  
JDS 8-12 1570 CFM Filtration System \$488.00




**SOLID 3" X 3" SQUARES**  
Available in (3) Lengths  
17" • 22" • 30"  
Surfaced Hit or Miss to 2 15/16" Square  
Kiln Dried to 6-8%  
**FREE CATALOGUE**

Made In Tennessee  
Adams Wood Products™ L.T.D., L.P.  
974 Forest Drive, Morristown, TN 37814  
www.adamswoodproducts.com Dept. Q27  
Phone 423-587-2942 • Fax 423-586-2188  
READER SERVICE NO. 71



**Some dovetail jigs promise you everything...**

**The Keller Dovetail System only promises what it can deliver.**

Fast setup. No test cuts. Precision joinery. Unlimited widths. Classic and variable spacing. Compound, acute and obtuse angles. Curved dovetails. Box joints. Made in USA since 1976. 20-yr. warranty. 30-day money-back guarantee.

"Your best choice. It's the easiest of all the jigs to use and great for production use."  
—Woodworker's Journal

VIDEO: \$8.95 + \$2 P/H  
KELLER & CO.  
1327 T Street, Dept. F59  
Petaluma, CA 94952  
1-800-995-2456  
707-763-9336  
**Keller Dovetail System**  
Simple. Fast. Accurate. Enjoyable!



**Stock Your Shop!** Request Our Catalog & Shop Online at: [ai-supply.com](http://ai-supply.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 25

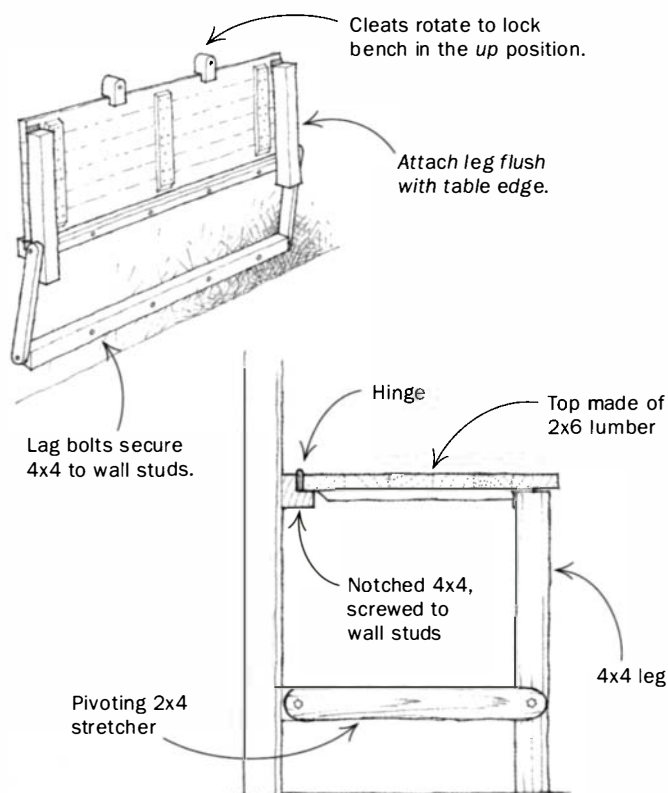
READER SERVICE NO. 15

# Methods of Work (continued)

four quadrants of a circle. I then positioned one quadrant at a time on a perfectly square board so that an equal amount of the quadrant overhung each edge of the board. I clamped the quadrant in place and trimmed off the overhang, using a flush-trimming bit in my router.

When all four of the quadrants were trimmed in this way, I dry-fitted them to check for a tight joint that would require minimal clamping pressure. No further trimming was needed, but if it had been, I would have glued up two semicircles and trimmed the edges with a straight board. —Anthony Fudge, Snow Hill, Md.

## Retracting workbench



When I saw Dave Gillis' retracting workbench (*FWW* #127, pp. 36, 38), it reminded me of one I built years ago in a one-car garage shop. When a friend told me, "You can't make a retracting workbench strong enough or stable enough," I designed this bench to prove him wrong. The bench is screwed to the wall for lateral rigidity and is rock solid, even under heavy loads. When I fold it up out of the way, I have plenty of room to drive my car into the shop.

—Mike O'Banion, Westminster, Md.

## Chip-free melamine cuts

I have been using this technique for producing chip-free edges on melamine-covered particleboard for many years. The technique is a variation of scoring veneered panels with a straightedge to pre-cut the wood fibers and prevent tearout.

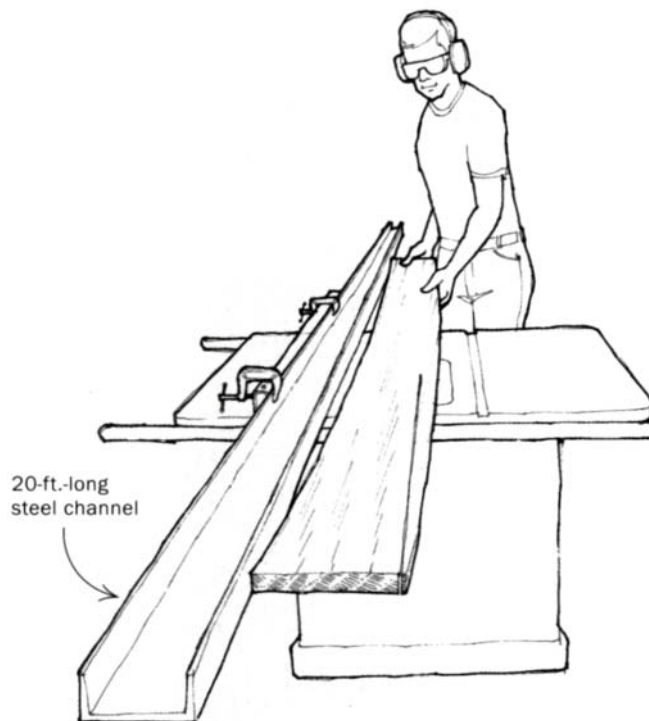
I score a line through the hard, brittle surface of the melamine with a carbide-tipped scoring tool commonly available for cutting plastic solid-surface materials. Any chipout from a subsequent

sawcut will stop at the scored line. To cut the panel, you can use a tablesaw, a portable circular saw or a jigsaw.

It's important to make the score cut inside of where the sawcut will be. After making the rough sawcut, square the edge to its final line using a straight router bit and a straightedge guide. Carbide-tipped blades are essential. With a little care you can make perfect edges every time, material waste is minimal and, best of all, the technique doesn't require a big investment in new tools or equipment.

—Ben Terlecki, Burlington, Ont., Canada

## 20-ft. tablesaw fence



When faced with the task of straightening the warped edges on several hundred feet of 12-ft.-long 1x12 stock (for an order of baseboard), I remembered a previous *Methods of Work* contribution in which the reader clamped an 8-ft. piece of aluminum channel to the tablesaw rip fence. Then I remembered seeing a straight 20-ft.-long piece of steel channel, 1/4 in. thick, at a local metal shop. Without a second thought, I went back to that shop and left with the channel on the roof of my pickup.

I clamp the channel to my existing rip fence as shown above and run the concave edge of the board against the fence so that only the ends touch the long fence. After I've ripped one edge of all of the stock, I remove the auxiliary fence and rip the other edge of the lumber using the regular fence. In my shop, most stock now passes through this low-cost, very efficient, straight-ripping process right after planing. I store the fence overhead on two plywood hooks. I can lower my new 50-lb. helper onto the saw table one end at a time. —Mike McKenna, Ayer's Cliff, Que., Canada

**Quick tip:** A coating from a black permanent marker on the bevel of a chisel will show you exactly where the grinding wheel is touching. The mark doesn't wash off when you dip the tool in water to

# Garrett Wade Tools Free Catalog



**SALE A / Cabinetmaker's Clamps Are Very Inexpensive – And Incredibly Useful**  
Despite their low cost, these are not Taiwan copies. They are high quality German-made. With a throat depth of 2½", these small fast-acting clamp are endlessly useful. They're light and strong, and the vinyl capped swivel end and perfectly flat jaw minimizes marring.

You'll be glad you have a bunch of them around your shop. You will be able to work faster and more efficiently because you won't have to search for those clamps you need.

*Regular Sale*

37F01.10 4" Cab. Clamp (10) \$62.95 ~~\$44.95~~  
37F01.20 8" Cab. Clamp (10) \$68.95 ~~\$48.95~~  
37F01.30 12" Cab. Clamp (10) \$73.95 ~~\$52.95~~

Combination Set consists of 10 of each of the 3 sizes of clamps. 30 Clamps total- only \$4.65 each.

37F10.10 Combination Set \$205.85 ~~\$139.50~~

## B / Repointed Carbide Drills & Rasps Are An Incredible Bargain

These ⅝" shank drills, used in the electronics industry, have all been professionally resharpened. The assortment will have some duplications but there are about 20 different sizes and types. All are made in the spiral upcut style. The rasps have penetrating tips. *A phenomenal value.*

50J51.01 Carbide Set of 50 \$19.95

## NEW C / Anchor Knife Slips Right Into Your Pocket

Made by one of the oldest established knife making firms in Solingen (the heart of German knife making) – a solid tool for recreation or day-to-day use in the shop.

This is not a "fancy" knife – just a solid workmanlike tool that just looks terrific and works really well. Anchor inlaid in brass.

Hand stropped as a final step. Single ready to use 2½" long blade.

10H07.01 Anchor Knife \$29.50

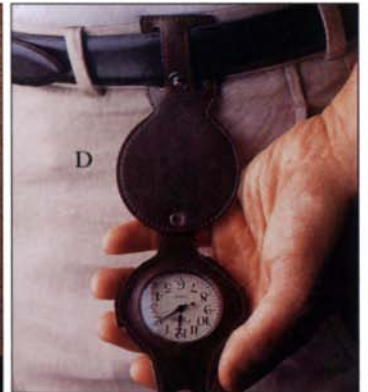
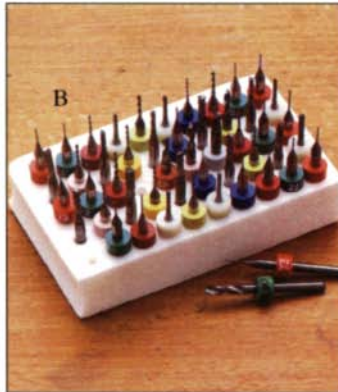
## NEW D / A Great Woodworker's Belt Watch

It's a nifty timepiece set upside-down in its leather carrying case, with an integral belt loop. The snap holds it closed until you want to check the time. Then just reach down, snap it open, glance at the face, and snap it back closed again.

A well fitted out craftsmen in grandfather's day carried his watch in his pocket, where it would be safe and clean – if not terribly convenient. Here's a even better solution.

Nothing is on your wrist to be a safety hazard or to be "vibrated-to-pieces" if you are working with machinery. Great for shop work, yard work – you name it.

78W01.02 Woodworker's Belt Watch \$64.50



Like all Japanese saws it cuts very smoothly and quickly, but in the Western fashion, on the push stroke. The specially hardened teeth should last a lifetime. Must be used to be believed.

*Regular Sale*

93K01.01 Japanese Tenon Saw \$37.50 ~~\$29.95~~

### Garrett Wade Co.

161 6th Avenue  
New York, NY 10013  
(USA & Canada call)  
phone- 800-221-2942  
fax- 800-566-9525

### Shipping Charges

Normal shipping charges apply. We will ship all over the world. Int'l 212-807-1155, or fax 212-255-8552

**SALE E / Iron Backed Tenon Saw Combines The Best Of Western & Japanese Style Saws**  
This new saw, with its unique tooth design, works astonishingly well – with a very smooth finish and an exceptionally fast cutting action.

This is a classic Western style tenon saw but with precision diamond cut Japanese-pattern teeth. (A Japanese-pattern tooth design is noted for its very fast cutting properties.) The 12" long blade has 15 tpi, and is set into a ¼" thick solid soft iron back. Depth of cut 3". The body of the blade is .025". Kerf is a narrow .035".

## FREE CATALOG

Our high quality Woodworking Catalog has thousands of tools to choose from. Visit our web site at [www.garrettwade.com](http://www.garrettwade.com) or call/fax us at the numbers below to order a catalog.

## Special Offer

### SALE F / Stanley Honing Guide

The Stanley's body is made of steel nearly ⅜" thick with a cast clamp jaw. It has two rollers, side by side, for an effective roller width of 1⅜", without tending to drag, as a single, wide roller may. Particularly effective for holding very short tools (like spokeshave blades). Made in England. *Save 35%. Limit one Honing Guide per order.*

*Regular Sale*

23M01.02 Honing Guide \$15.95 ~~\$9.95~~

*When you purchase anything else from us, just add this item number to your order to obtain the special price shown. A truly great value.*



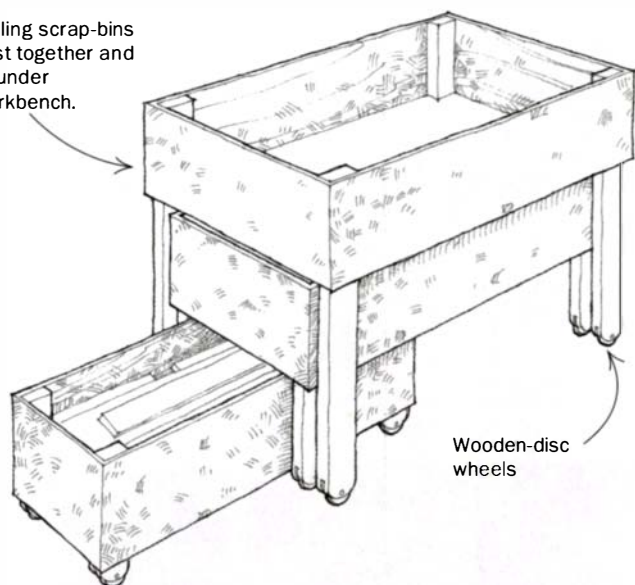
To Order Call 800-221-2942 or fax 800-566-9525  
Or Visit us at [www.garrettwade.com](http://www.garrettwade.com)

# Methods of Work (continued)

cool it. And when all of the black is gone—right up to the edge—you know you're done. —*Charles Schafer, Annandale, Va.*

## Rolling scrap-storage bins

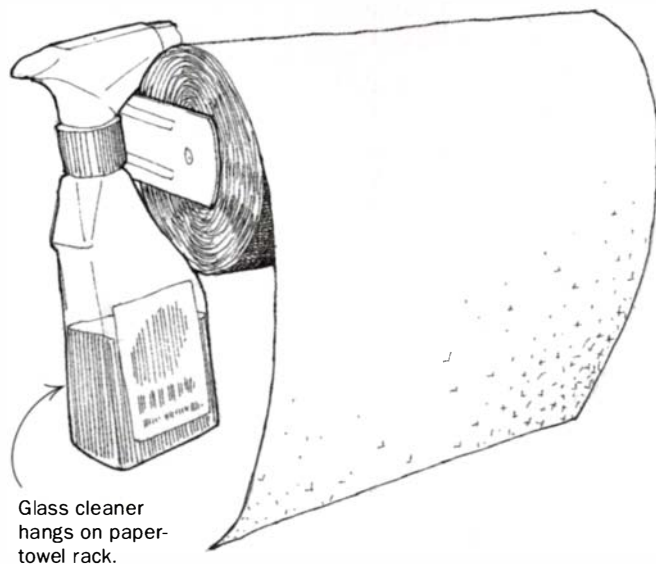
Rolling scrap-bins nest together and fit under workbench.



Wooden-disc wheels

When I needed more room to store wood scraps, I built these rolling bins to fit under my workbench. One advantage to this set-up is that I can pull a bin out all the way to get a good view of the wood stored inside. I made the sides and bottoms of the bins from oriented-strand board (OSB) and the legs from yellow pine. The wheels are oak discs. —*Stan Kessler, Ft. Wayne, Ind.*

## Eye-protection cleaning station



No one in my shop likes to wear eye protection. Glasses and goggles get fogged up and scratched, and they attract dust like magnets. But after having debris surgically removed from my left

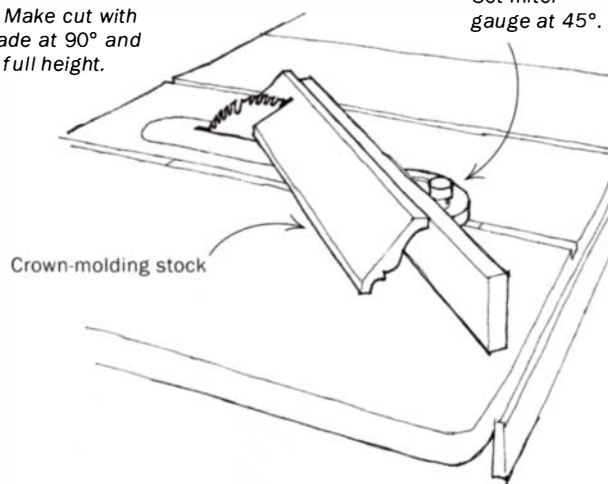
cornea, we all got serious about eye protection. Now we hang a bottle of glass cleaner on a paper-towel dispenser to make an eye-protection cleaning station. The ammonia in the glass cleaner seems to repel dust and keep the lenses from fogging up.

—*Chris Black, Clifton, Va.*

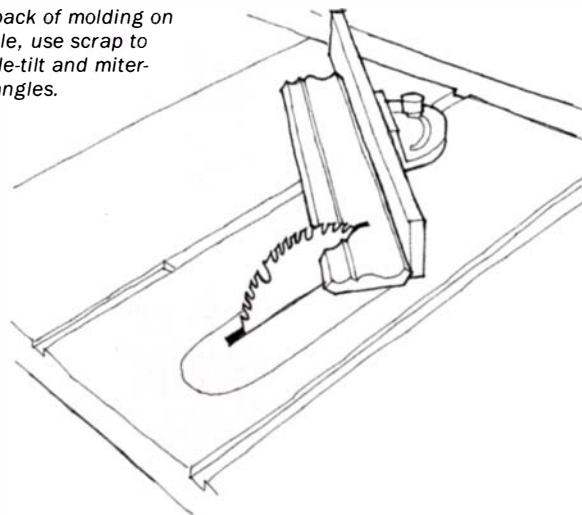
## Compound miters made simple

1. Make cut with blade at 90° and at full height.

Set miter gauge at 45°.



2. Lay back of molding on saw table, use scrap to set blade-tilt and miter-gauge angles.



Here's a simple, foolproof solution for finding the proper blade-tilt and miter-gauge angles for mitering crown molding on the tablesaw. Set the miter gauge at 45° and the sawblade at 90°. Crank the blade up to full height. Place a scrap of the molding with the top face flat against the miter gauge and the bottom edge flat on the saw table, and make a cut. If the blade cuts all the way through the molding, go ahead and cut the miters using this setup. With most large crown moldings, however, you will find that the blade—even at full height—will not cut through the molding.

If that is the case, you can use the scrap piece as a guide. The cut in the scrap piece, laid flat on the tablesaw, will show you the needed blade-tilt and miter-gauge settings. With the saw turned off, tilt the blade until it just slips into the cut in the scrap piece, then set the miter gauge to fit snugly against the molding. That's it. No calculations are required. —*Tim Hanson, Indianapolis, Ind.*



## Horton Brasses Inc.

Nooks Hill Rd., Dept. F 860-635-4400  
 Cromwell, CT 06416 catalog: \$4.00  
[www.horton-brasses.com](http://www.horton-brasses.com)



DREAMS AND  
 WOODEN  
 BOATS  
 CRAFTED  
 HERE.

**NW School of Wooden Boatbuilding**  
 From one-week workshops to nine-month  
 degree programs. Accredited school.  
**360/385-4948**

[www.olympus.net/woodboat/](http://www.olympus.net/woodboat/)  
 251 Otto Street, Port Townsend, WA 98368

READER SERVICE NO. 199

## Veritas® Flush Plane

Product Development Casebook

### The Problem:

To produce a flush trimming plane that is light enough to carry in a tool belt and has full edge protection for safety and portability.

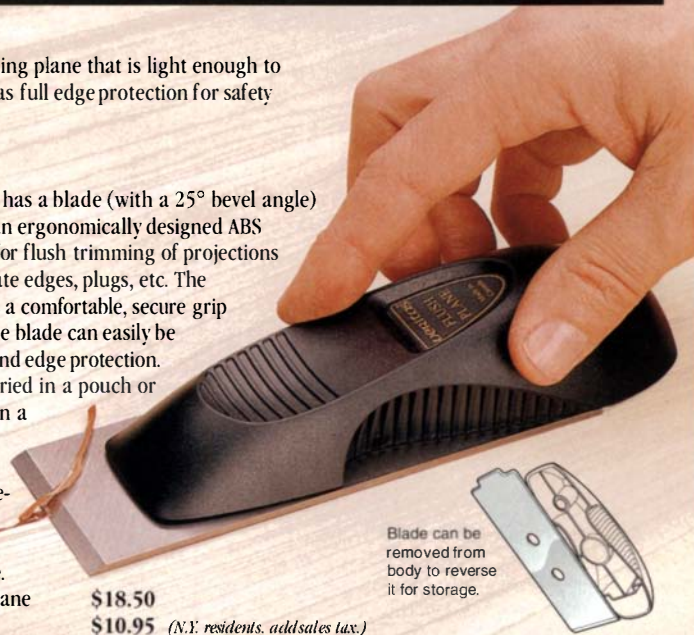
### The Solution:

The Veritas® Flush Plane has a blade (with a 25° bevel angle) that is firmly secured to an ergonomically designed ABS body. This plane is ideal for flush trimming of projections such as glue lines, laminate edges, plugs, etc. The purposeful shape provides a comfortable, secure grip and is designed so that the blade can easily be reversed for safe storage and edge protection. At only 8 oz, it can be carried in a pouch or pocket, or loosely stored in a toolbox without fear of damaging the edge. A powerful 1" diameter rare-earth magnet and a steel pin hold the 2" wide blade in place.

**FW940 Veritas® Flush Plane**  
**FW941 Repl. Blade, 2"**

**\$18.50**

**\$10.95** (N.Y. residents. add sales tax.)



Blade can be removed from body to reverse it for storage.

## Lee Valley & Veritas®

Veritas® is the manufacturing arm of Lee Valley Tools Ltd.  
 12 East River Street, Ogdensburg, N.Y. 13669

Visit our Web site at [www.leevalley.com](http://www.leevalley.com)

Our 252-page catalog of woodworking tools and accessories is sent free with an order or is available for \$5 (refunded with first order).

**Call: 1-800-871-8158**  
 or fax: **1-800-513-7885**

Overseas, call: 1-613-596-0350 or fax: 1-613-596-6030.

READER SERVICE NO. 169

## The Bridgewoodworkers' Edge Begins With The Right Tools

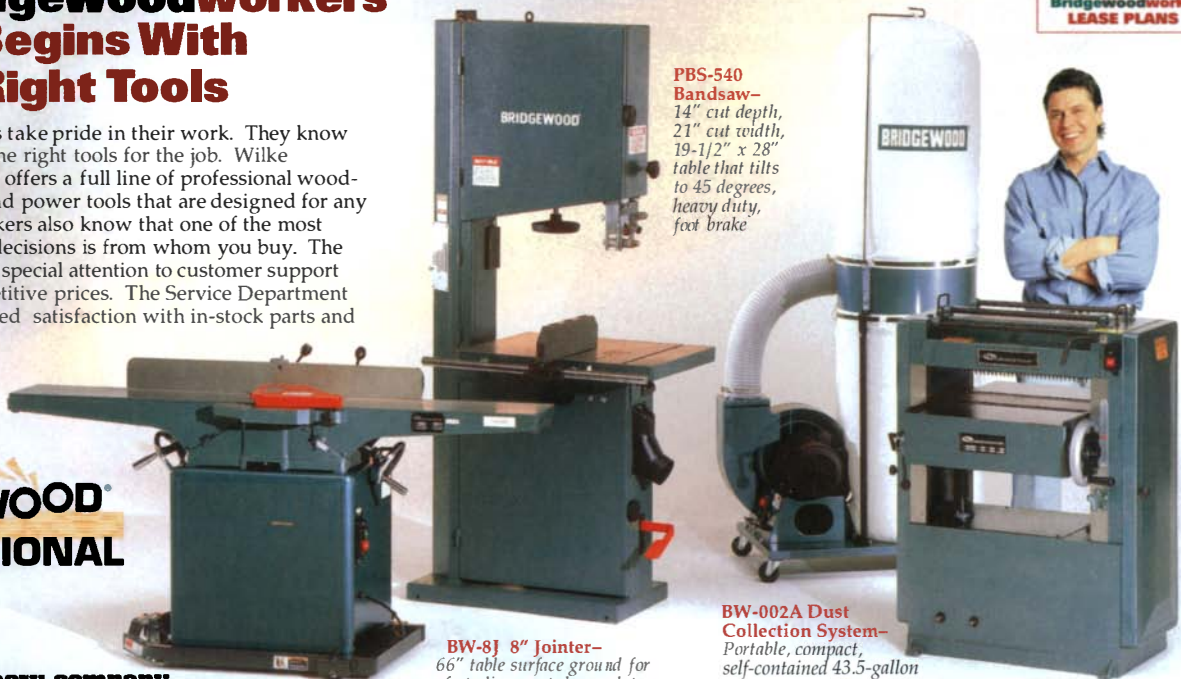
**B**ridgewoodworkers take pride in their work. They know the value of having the right tools for the job. Wilke Machinery Company offers a full line of professional woodworking machines and power tools that are designed for any job. Bridgewoodworkers also know that one of the most important purchase decisions is from whom you buy. The Wilke sales staff pays special attention to customer support while offering competitive prices. The Service Department ensures your continued satisfaction with in-stock parts and technical know-how.

## BRIDGEWOOD® PROFESSIONAL

The woodworker's edge

**WILKE machinery company**  
 3230 Susquehanna Trail, York, PA 17402

Call today for our **FREE** catalog. **1-800-235-2100**  
 internet: [www.wilkemach.com](http://www.wilkemach.com) email: [info@wilkemach.com](mailto:info@wilkemach.com)



**PBS-540 Bandsaw**—  
 14" cut depth,  
 21" cut width,  
 19-1/2" x 28" table that tilts to 45 degrees, heavy duty, foot brake

**BW-8J 8" Jointer**—  
 66" table surface ground for perfect alignment, heavy duty, fence tilts inward and outward to 45 degrees. 4-knife cutterhead with jackscrew adjustment

**BW-002A Dust Collection System**—  
 Portable, compact, self-contained 43.5-gallon capacity, two 4" hose inlets

**BW-20PV Planer**—  
 20" x 7" capacity, variable speed feed, bed roll height adjustment lever, 3-knife cutterhead with jackscrew adjustment

Ask about easy Bridgewoodworker LEASE PLANS

BRIDGEWOOD ■ PLANERS ■ JOINTERS ■ LATHES ■ MOULDERS ■ BANDSAWS ■ DUST COLLECTORS ■ BORING MACHINES ■ DRILL PRESSES  
 ■ PIN ROUTERS ■ MORTISERS ■ WIDE BELT SANDERS ■ SPINDLE SHAPERS ■ RIP SAWS ■ TABLE SAWS ■ SCROLL SAWS ■ BELT DISC SANDERS  
 ■ PANEL SAWS ■ TENONERS ■ GRINDING PRODUCTS ■ SAW BLADES ■ CUTTING BLADES ■ SAFETY EQUIPMENT ■ ACCESSORIES ■ BRIDGEWOOD

READER SERVICE NO. 140

# Conveyor Drive DRUM SANDER

with Infinitely Variable Power Feed!



Now you have the quality and performance of wide belt sanding at a fraction of the cost!

**30-Day Free Trial!**

Choose from 26" and 38" Single or Dual Drum Models!

Craftsmen everywhere are using their Woodmaster Drum Sander to save hours of valuable shop time...you can produce a satin-smooth, absolutely level surface impossible with hand methods. No more low spots, waves or cross grain marks!

**SEE WHY WOODMASTER OUTPERFORMS THEM ALL!**

Woodmaster's patented design includes infinitely variable feed rate and a superior dust removal system for longer paper life. Call or write today for **FREE** Facts on how you can try this precision machine in your shop for one full month without risk. Made in U.S.A. 5-Year Warranty. Easy Terms.

**1-800-821-6651 ext. DS65**

Woodmaster Tools, Inc., Dept. DS65  
1431 N. Topping Ave., Kansas City, Missouri 64120  
www.woodmastertools.com

READER SERVICE NO. 77

## LENEAVE QUALITY—SINCE 1957

**NORTHSTATE 15" PLANERS**

- Model 315: \$889
- Same features as the Model 310 plus:
- Table extension

**NORTHSTATE PLANERS**

- 20", 5 hp: \$1,395
- 24", V Speed \$2,995
- 5 hp & 7-1/2 hp

**NORTHSTATE 8" CABINET SHOP JOINTER**

- 8" jointer
- Heavy cast iron const.
- 2 hp, single phase
- Dual tilt fence
- Magnetic controls
- SALE: \$795
- 8" jointer: \$395
- 12" jointer: \$717 bed
- 16" jointer: 111" bed
- Delta 8" jointer: CALL!

**MOULDERS**

- Four and Five Head models
- Variable speed
- 2-1/4" x 6" capacity models
- 6" x 8" capacity Model
- 5" x 8" capacity Models
- Designed to make high quality moulding at the lowest possible cost
- WILLIAMS & HUSSEY MOULDER / PLANERS

**NORTHSTATE WIDE BELT SANDER**

- Best buy in the industry!
- Variable speed
- Platen head
- Dual motors
- Heavy cast iron & steel
- Plate construction
- 25" List: \$3050
- SALE: \$6300, 15 hp
- 37" List: \$13,300
- SALE: \$9100, 20 hp
- 43" SALE: \$13,000, 25 hp
- 15" model available
- Phase converter avail.

**NORTHSTATE DUST COLLECTORS**

**SALE PRICES**

- 2 hp, 2 bag: \$295
- 3 hp, 4 bag: \$485

**PANEL SAWS & ROUTERS SAFETY SPEED CUT CALL!**

EMGL0  
1-1/2 HP compressor.... CALL

**STOCK FEEDERS**

**PORTER CABLE**  
complete line available

330: Sander: \$66	5116: Omnijig: \$288
332: Orbital Sander: \$75	7116: Omnijig: \$293
333: Orbital Sander: \$83	7334: Orbital Sander: \$127
351: Sander: \$164	7335: Orb. Sander: \$135
360: Sander: \$213	7519: Router: \$248
361: Sander: \$203	7538: Router: \$248
362: Sander: \$219	7539: Router: \$278
363: Sander: \$213	7549: VS jigsaw: \$134
505: Sander: \$132	9118: Plane Kit: \$228
555: Plate Jointer: \$138	9627: Rec. Saw: \$147
630: Router: \$135	97310: Lam. Trim Kit: \$198
690: Router: \$143	9853: Cordless drill: \$163
9444: Pro Sdr. Kit: \$124 NEW!	9952: VS Sander Kit: \$168

**RAISED PANEL DOOR MACHINES**

**STRAIGHT-LINE RIP SAWS**

- WOODMASTER DRUM SANDERS
- HITACHI
- CRFB-2: Slide Comp. Saw CALL
- CR75F: Reband-saw CALL
- TR-12P: Router: \$167
- MTX-314 hp, vs router: \$229
- TSS-220 1/2" slide comp. saw \$468

**ADJUSTABLE CLAMPS**

- 10" through 20"
- 1 1/2 hp/1 phase
- 1 1/2 hp/3 phase
- Saw Head Rolls on 8 Heavy Duty Seated Ball Bearings
- Cross cut capacity up to 42"

**FREEBORN**

- Shaper cutters available
- SCMI / MINI MAX MACHINERY
- ADJUSTABLE CLAMPS

**DEWALT NORTHSTATE OMGA**

- 2 & 3 hp/1 ph, 5 hp/3 ph
- 2 speed-reversible
- 2 spindle: 3/4", 1-1/4"
- 1/2", 1" available
- Router collets avail.
- Cast iron table
- Spring hold down & miter gauge
- Extra heavy duty
- 1 year warranty
- FROM \$650 - \$1295
- Tilt spindle model avail.
- Sliding Table model avail.

**DELTA**

10" Unisaws - All models Available, Call for Promo Pricing

37-360 8" Jointer w/stand 28-280 14" Bandsaw

17-900 16 1/2" Drill Press 43-375 Shaper

46-541 Lathe 33-990 10" Radial Arm Saw

40-650 18" O3 Scroll Saw

**COMPLETE LINES AVAILABLE**

**NORTHSTATE 10", 12", 14" CABINET SHOP SAWS**

- 3, 5, 7-1/2 hp motors
- Magnetic controls
- Cast iron top
- VERY HIGH QUALITY
- Starting at '995

We try not to be undersold, tell us our competitors' prices

**LENEAVE MACHINERY & SUPPLY COMPANY**  
305 West Morehead St., Charlotte, NC 28202 800-442-2302 (704) 376-7421; FAX: 704-333-1017

## CUT PERFECT OVALS IN MINUTES!

IT'S TRUE - WITH THE ELLIPSE MASTER® IT IS NOW POSSIBLE TO PRODUCE TRUE AND PERFECT ELLIPSES SO FAST AND ACCURATE YOU WON'T BELIEVE IT.

- The **ELLIPSE MASTER®**.....
- SETS UP IN MINUTES
  - PRODUCES CONCENTRIC CUTS TO .010 IN.
  - HAS A MINIMUM SIZE OF 21" x 27"
  - OPTIONAL EXTENSIONS CAN BE ADDED IN MINUTES TO PRODUCE ELLIPSES OF PRACTICALLY ANY SIZE AND SHAPE
  - CUTS CIRCLES TOO!
  - IS COMPLETELY PORTABLE



See why the **ELLIPSE MASTER®** is the quickest, easiest and most accurate way to cut true ellipses in practically any combination of sizes. You will see cuts being made from smaller picture frame sizes to large conference table sizes.

Call Toll Free 1-877-ELLIPSE

NOW AVAILABLE  
Demo/Instructional Video  
Just \$9.95 plus \$2.95 S/H  
Fully refundable with the purchase of the **ELLIPSE MASTER®**

**MBK ENTERPRISES Incorporated**  
P.O. Box 7692  
Hilton Head Island, SC 29938  
Fax: (843) 689-3709



READER SERVICE NO. 58

## Down Draft Table

Jet Pulse Filter Clean

- Catch the dust where you make it, before it gets in the air!
- Easy filter cleaning
- 18 Standard Sizes, ranging in price from \$1,575 to \$8,000.

**DENRAY**  
10775 Lawrence II40  
Mt. Vernon, MO 65712  
(417) 466-4046

MODEL 7200B

**1-800-766-8263**

READER SERVICE NO. 54

## Turn to Quality.

**FREE Catalog**  
1-800-547-5461  
Call today!

**New! The Pen Turning Manual**  
More than 100 pages • Only \$14.95!  
Everything you want to know about turning pens & more! Beginner to advanced level.

Shelrine Lathe Systems

**www.hutproducts.com HUTptfw@aol.com Sturgeon, MO 65284**

**HUT Products, Inc.**

From pen kits to wood finishes you can count on HUT for the quality product & the great service you deserve.

READER SERVICE NO. 14



## NOBODY ELSE GIVES YOU A FULL LINE OF 4 DOORS STANDARD. NOBODY.

HEY, WE KNOW IT'S A FREE COUNTRY AND EVERYTHING, BUT WHY WOULD YOU WANT TO DRIVE AROUND IN THEIR 3-DOOR EXTENDED CAB WHEN FORD F-SERIES SUPERCAB GIVES YOU 4 DOORS STANDARD? 4 DOORS STANDARD FOR THE PRICE OF THEIR 3-DOOR.\* 4 DOORS STANDARD FOR EASIER ACCESS. A FULL LINE OF 4-DOOR SUPERCABS. THAT'S A STANDARD NOBODY ELSE LIVES UP TO.

**Ford F-Series**

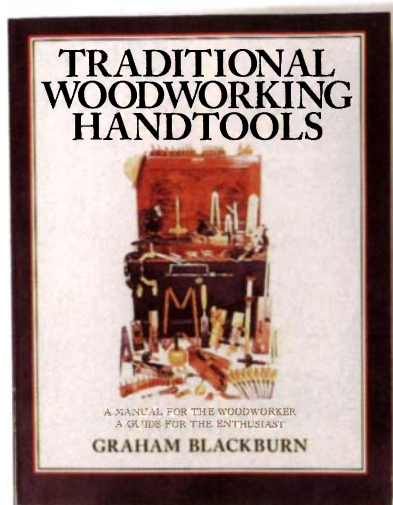


1-800-258-FORD or  
[www.fordvehicles.com](http://www.fordvehicles.com)

\*Based on MSRP comparison of Chevrolet and Ford base models.

# Notes & Comment

## New hand-tool manual



**Traditional Woodworking Handtools** by Graham Blackburn. The Lyons Press, New York, N.Y. (212-620-9580); 1998. \$29.95 softcover; 364 pp. Also available from Blackburn Books, Bearsville, N.Y. (914-679-5958); 1998. \$50 hardcover; 364 pp.

Graham Blackburn has been working wood and writing about it for more than 40 years, with the bulk of his experience concentrated on traditional tools and methods. His latest effort is a 364-page encyclopedia of traditional hand tools.

I've always been skeptical of books the size of a telephone directory, the thickness of which suggests that everything worth knowing about a topic is contained within the covers. But Blackburn's most recent book does indeed examine its subject thoroughly.

*Traditional Woodworking Handtools* is more than a listing of old tools. Blackburn covers the full range of traditional hand tools, carefully describing the variety of and the differences between even the most arcane and unusual tools of the past three centuries. Here is an author whose practical

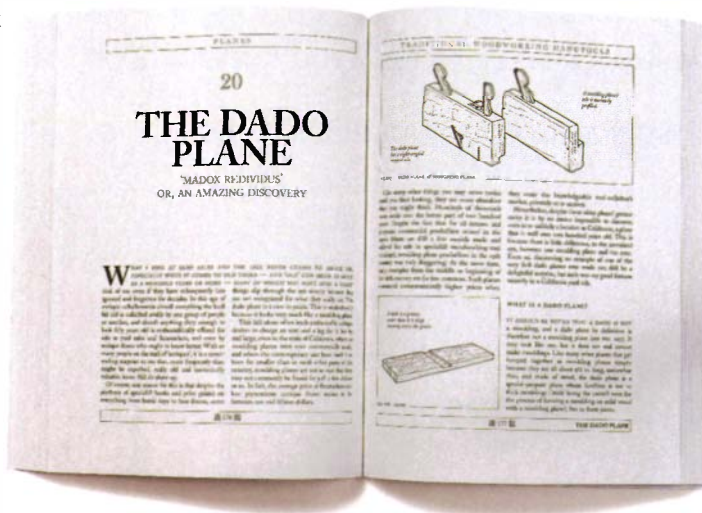
woodworking experience supports the text of his book. Blackburn has made and restored bench planes, run off miles of molding using molding planes and trimmed miters on a shooting jack. So in addition to identifying a tool and describing its use, Blackburn also throws in bits about his experience with the tool.

*Traditional Woodworking Handtools* is abundantly illustrated with more than 400 black-and-white line drawings, which were prepared by the author. But the book sorely lacks photographs, which would have enabled the reader to develop a fuller understanding of the magnificent tools Blackburn describes, tools whose beauty and appeal extend far beyond their practical purpose.

Blackburn's book falls squarely between R.A. Salaman's *Dictionary of Woodworking Tools* (The Taunton Press, 1990), which simply identifies each tool and its purpose, and Peter Korn's *The Woodworker's Guide to Handtools* (The Taunton Press, 1998). The question is whether Blackburn's book contains more information than the average woodworker needs. I would have to say yes. For instance, the book devotes almost 30 pages to handsaws. I think Korn's book is a more useful everyday reference, covering the full range of commonly used and widely available hand tools.

On the other hand, Blackburn's *Traditional Woodworking Handtools* is a detailed and fascinating examination of antique tools, offering solid opinions on the pros and cons of each tool.

—Mario Rodriguez, contributing editor to *Fine Woodworking*



## Wood webs

"Wood webs" features useful and interesting woodworking web sites. For additional sites, check out Sites to See at [www.finewoodworking.com](http://www.finewoodworking.com). If you have a woodworking web site you would like to share with us, send the address to [mteague@taunton.com](mailto:mteague@taunton.com).

### Sites on sharpening

For the ultrafine points of sharpening, check out these sites to find a wealth of tool- and knife-sharpening advice and well-honed opinion.

The web site of Hock Handmade Knives ([www.mcn.org/a/rhock/hock-home.htm](http://www.mcn.org/a/rhock/hock-home.htm)) includes "About Steel," the gospel according to Ron Hock, and a reprint of the sharpening notes that appear on the wrappers of all Hock blades.

Dee Griffin presents his take on sharpening at [http://gpvec.unl.edu/public/files/feedlot/sharp1.htm#sharp\\_f](http://gpvec.unl.edu/public/files/feedlot/sharp1.htm#sharp_f). He offers "tips and info from a veterinarian whose wife and meat cutting put him through college." Although Griffin leans toward knives, his analysis of sharpening is worth a close look.

BladeMaster, maker of leather bench hones, has a web site ([www.handamerican.com](http://www.handamerican.com)) that includes a treatise titled "Honing Techniques For Knives, Chisels & Plane Blades."

At the The D&S Scary Sharp System web page ([www.mv.com/ipusers/gunterman/SCARY.HTM](http://www.mv.com/ipusers/gunterman/SCARY.HTM)), you'll find a long discourse by Steve LaMantia on the sharpening of plane blades with sandpaper, as it originally appeared in the newsgroup [rec.woodworking](http://rec.woodworking).

The Japan Woodworker has loads of sharpening information on its web site ([www.japanwoodworker.com](http://www.japanwoodworker.com)). Go to the Resources hyperlink for "How to Sharpen Japanese Chisels" and others.

### Shaker boxes in cyberspace

Out there in cyberspace is a nifty table for dimensioning oval Shaker boxes, based on the work of John Wilson, who teaches a course on Shaker box-making in Charlotte, Mich. Wilson's information has been posted by Bruce Perry at [www1.shore.net/~bperry/shaker.htm](http://www1.shore.net/~bperry/shaker.htm).



EDGE BANDERS • COMBINATION MACHINES • SANDERS

TABLE SAWS • BANDSAWS • LATHES • JOINTERS

WORK BENCHES • DUST COLLECTORS • PLANERS

SHAPERS • PANEL SAWS • SANDERS • MORTISERS



**The Band Leader**

12" Resaw Capacity  
Steel post Upper Guide Support  
1/8" - 1 3/8" Blade Capacity  
Euro top/bottom Bearing Guides  
Dynamically Balanced wheels  
American Standard Miter gage Slot  
Rack & Pinion  
Cast-Iron Trunion  
3 HP Motor  
Easy Foot Brake  
Optional Cast Iron Fence  
Optional Mobility Kit

AMERICAN EDITORS CHOICE WOODWORKER

LAGUNA TOOLS

CALL FOR A FREE VIDEO!

If you don't call, you'll never know.

LAGUNA TOOLS

2265 Laguna Canyon Road, Laguna Beach, CA 92651  
100 Central Ave. 40F, So. Kearny, New Jersey 07032  
800-234-1976 • (949) 494-7006 • FX (949)-497-1346  
E Mail: lagunatools@earthlink.net Web: www.lagunatools.com

READER SERVICE NO. 118

**MAKE YOUR SHAPER AND MOULDER KNIVES**

with the new **VIEL PROFILE COPYING GRINDING MACHINE**

**VHS VIDEO \$9.95** (credited against machine purchase)

- Grinds knives directly in the toolholder
- Makes distortion-free profiles

**\$649.00** Only

CALL 1-800-915-2601

**VIEL TOOLS INC.**  
P.O. BOX 660, MADAWASKA, ME. 04756-0660

READER SERVICE NO. 188



**The Kreg Jig**

"Cuts project time in half, eliminates the need for an expensive arsenal of clamps and is simple to use. The Kreg Jig outperformed its competition by a wide margin. It's worth the investment."  
Wood Magazine, Jan. 1995

DISCOVER THE POCKET HOLE ADVANTAGE



THE POCKET HOLE PROFESSIONAL  
Discover the pocket hole secret for yourself. 30 day trial. Order today! Free catalog!  
800-447-8638

READER SERVICE NO. 29

**MAKE YOUR SHOP PERFECT**



You've invested a lot into your workshop. Now get the most out of your equipment.



- Mobile bases
- Pedestal rollers
- Outfeed rollers
- Tool tables
- Shop accessories and more

For a **FREE** full-color catalog, call:  
**1-800-624-2027**

HTC Products, Inc., Royal Oak, MI 48068-0839

READER SERVICE NO. 163

*this fine project*

*this free catalog*

fasteners - epoxies - adhesives  
handtools - sandpaper - and more

**800-423-0030**

Woodworking and Boatbuilding  
Supplies to the Trade and Craftsmen  
[www.jamestowndistributors.com](http://www.jamestowndistributors.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 181

**Wood Moisture Meter**

pocket-size **MINI-LIGNO**  
Range: 6-20%  
in 1% steps  
Size: 1"x2 1/4"x5 1/2"

**\$110** only

Including Case, Battery, Pins for 3/16" or 7/16" measuring depth.

Also available as Mini E. 6-36%



**Lignomat USA Ltd.**  
503-257-8957 800-227-2105

P.O. Box 30145 NW  
Portland, OR 97230

READER SERVICE NO. 122

**LAUNSTEIN HARDWOODS**

Manufacturer & Distributor of  
**3/8" SOLID HARDWOOD FLOORING**

Pre-sanded and ready to finish. Available in  
**RED OAK, WHITE OAK, ASH, HICKORY, HARD MAPLE, CHERRY, WALNUT**

Choice of 4 widths and 3 grades  
Unlimited choice of mouldings  
Most orders shipped within 24 hrs

**LAUNSTEIN HARDWOODS**  
384 S. Every Road,  
Mason, Michigan 48854

PHONE 517-676-1133 FAX 517-676-6379  
<http://www.vmall.net/launstein/>

READER SERVICE NO. 99

**ONE-MAN SAWMILL**  
Turns Timber Into **CASH!**



Goes right to the trees!

Call NOW for FREE FACTS!  
**1-800-942-4406 ext. SB27**  
TIMBERKING, INC. Dept. SB27  
1431 N. TOPPING, KANSAS CITY, MO 64120  
[www.timberking.com](http://www.timberking.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 63

## Wine-soaked bow-arm chair



Back in 1990, Whit McLeod learned that the Italian Swiss Colony winery in Asti, Calif., was doing away with its wood barrels in favor of steel tanks. This was no small salvage project; the winery had a storage capacity of more than 6 million gal., all in wood barrels and with some dating back to the 1890s.

McLeod, who runs a woodshop in Arcata, Calif., obtained a number of redwood barrels, which he broke apart and sold to Smith & Hawken, the garden-products company. McLeod kept 36 white oak bar-



Photos: Robin Robin Photography

**Seeing red?** The dark color on the back posts and front brackets is red wine, soaked into the wood during the years it served as staves for barrels used to age wine.

rels. Each barrel was 8 ft. long and 8 ft. in dia. and held more than 2,500 gal. of wine. The quartersawn staves are 12 in. wide at their widest.

McLeod and his crew have been working with the oak staves since they got them, turning them into Morris chairs and bow-arm chairs. Before kiln-drying and milling the wood, McLeod steams the staves and presses them flat with an old plywood press. To make a bowed arm for a chair, McLeod steams a flattened stave and then bends it opposite from the direction it was bent on the barrel; among other things, this puts the outside face down so that any black marks made by the iron bands of the barrel won't show on the chair. But McLeod doesn't hide the wood's origin. In fact, he subtly highlights the wine-stained inner faces of the staves, as well as the minor nicks and knife marks the wood as endured over the years. The chairs have been a big hit in wine country.

**FREE WOODTURNERS CATALOG!**

Craft Supplies USA offers woodturners the finest selection of woodturning tools and accessories anywhere!

- Signature Tools by Henry Taylor Tools
- Richard Raffan, Ray Key Tools
- Stabilized Pen Blanks
- Woodfast Lathes
- Vicmarc Mini Lathes
- One Way and Axminster chucks
- Pen and Pencil kits
- Dale Nish Workshops

To order your copy of THE WOODTURNERS CATALOG call: **1-800-551-8876**  
visit our web site at [www.craftusa.com](http://www.craftusa.com)  
CRAFT SUPPLIES USA • 1287 E. 1120 S. Provo, Utah 84606 • (800) 551-8876 • Fax (801) 377-7742

READER SERVICE NO. 49

**Van Dyke's RESTORERS**

Featuring the industry's most complete selection of:

- Period Furniture Hardware
- Reproduction Furniture Component
- Wood Appliques & Moldings
- Trunk Hardware
- Period Furniture Kits
- Finishing Supplies, Glues, Fasteners, & Much More!

Free 328 page catalog!  
Call 1-800-558-1234  
Or Write Dept. 60019  
PO Box 278 Woonsocket, SD 57385

READER SERVICE NO. 177

**FREE CATALOG 800-843-7405**  
[www.tablelegs.com](http://www.tablelegs.com)

**36" KITCHEN ISLAND LEGS**

**Table legs, bun feet, bed posts, and aprons in cherry, maple, oak and pine.**

**CLASSIC DESIGNS by MATTHEW BURAK**

P.O. BOX 329FW, ST. JOHNSBURY, VT 05819 FAX 802-748-4350  
401-XLF 303-XL 110-D

READER SERVICE NO. 173

### The Woodworking Companion

All the woodworking information you need is just a few clicks away!



With over 400MB of information on subjects such as: Wood, Tools, Techniques, Safety, Shop Math, Project Design, Wood Joints, Gluing and Clamping, Making Curved Shapes, Applying a finish, and more!

Wood shrinkage calculations, wood identification, algorithms and many other useful utility programs.

**350 high quality color images and 300 pages of indispensable information!**

MULTIMEDIA CD-ROM for WINDOWS 3.1x'95 OR '98

Call us toll-free: 1-877-woodwrk or order on-line: [www.woodworkinginfo.com](http://www.woodworkinginfo.com)



\$25.95 + \$3 s/h

READER SERVICE NO. 187

# No Splintering, No Tearout, Life-Long Performance.

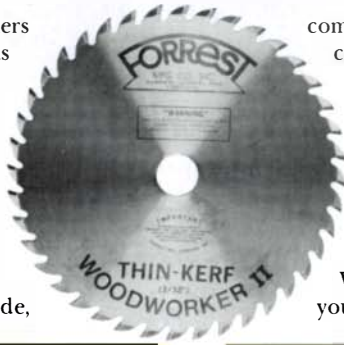
Made &  
Serviced in  
AMERICA

## Now That's Precious Metal.

FREE  
SHIPPING  
on orders over \$200  
1-800-733-7111  
through 8-31-99

A quarter of a million satisfied woodworkers agree: the Forrest Woodworker II blade is worth its weight in gold. Maybe more. And it doesn't take a jeweler to see why. It rips through thick hardwoods with no scratches or tearouts. Miter and cross-cuts with flawless precision. It makes short work of one-sided laminates and splintery oak plywoods . . . flawlessly. In short there are sawblades . . . and there are Forrest blades.

Here's why. The hardness of C-4 carbide,



combined with the low breaking point, of C-2 carbide, creates a tooth that's as permanently tough as it is sharp. Once that tooth is hand-brazed to the plate, the blade is hand-straightened to a perfect flatness—and an astonishing  $\pm 0.01$ " runout for peak performance.

Sawing is believing. Prove it to yourself—completely without risk! Call (800) 733-7111 today for your chance to try a premium Woodworker II blade or any other Forrest blade in your own shop.

### FORREST WOODWORKER II: 6"-14" dia. avail.

All-purpose—tablesaws and portable circular saws.

Special 10% Discount! Take 20% off second blade of your choice.

	Sale Price	10% Off First Blade	20% Off Second Blade
10" x 30 T (1/8" or 3/32" K)	<del>\$99</del>	\$ 89	\$ 79
10" x 40 T (1/8" or 3/32" K)	<del>\$119</del>	\$107	\$ 95
12" x 40 T	<del>\$129</del>	\$116	\$103
8" or 8 1/4" x 40 T	<del>\$99</del>	\$ 89	\$ 79
7 1/4" x 30 T	<del>\$69</del>	\$ 62	\$ 55



BLADE STIFFENER

Make all your blades cut better and quieter with a blade stiffener!

• 4" ...\$21 • 5" ...\$24 • 6" ...\$25

### FORREST DADO-KING: 6"-12"

Unmatched Precision on Every Dado Cut!

The Forrest Dado-King gives you flat-bottomed grooves and no splintering—even when crosscutting oak plys and melamine. This award-winning set comes with six 4-tooth chippers (including 3/32" chipper), two 24-tooth outside blades plus shims. Cuts 1/8" to 29/32" grooves.

	Sale Price	10% Off First Dado	15% Off Second Dado
Free \$21 value 10" BLADE RUNNER CARRYING CASE!			
Protects and holds up to 10 blades. Shipped with 6", 8" or 10" Dado Sets.			
6" set	<del>\$269</del>	\$242	\$229
8" set	<del>\$289</del>	\$260	\$245
10" set	<del>\$349</del>	\$314	\$297



### NEW "EASY-FEED" STANDARD DADO

For solid hard and soft woods only! (No plys, no melamine!) 8" D, with positive hook 24 tooth blades & 2 tooth chippers and shims, Cuts 1/8" to 1/16" wide

LIST	SALE	10%	15%
\$249	\$218	\$196	\$185

### WOODWORKER I: 7 1/4"-14" dia. avail.

Designed for radial arm or tablesaws—fine crosscut.

	Sale Price	10% Off First Blade	20% Off Second Blade
8", 8 1/4", 7 1/4" x 60 Tooth	<del>\$109</del>	\$ 98	\$ 87
10" x 60 Tooth	<del>\$129</del>	\$116	\$103
12" x 60 Tooth	<del>\$189</del>	\$125	\$111

### DURALINE HI A/T: 7 1/4"-16" dia. avail.

Cuts melamine and plywoods perfectly. 220 mm & 300 mm available.

	Sale Price	10% Off First Blade	20% Off Second Blade
8", 7 1/4" & others available			
10" x 80 T (1/8" or 3/32" K)	<del>\$159</del>	\$143	\$127
12" x 80 T (1" hole, 1/8" K)	<del>\$181</del>	\$163	\$145

**FORREST** FORREST  
MANUFACTURING  
COMPANY, INC.

457 River Road, Clifton, NJ 07014 • Phone 800/733-7111 • In NJ, call 973/473-5236 • Fax 973/471-3333

### CHOP MASTER BLADE: 6 1/2"-15" dia. avail.

Specially designed for sliding compound meter saws.

	Sale Price	10% Off First Blade	20% Off Second Blade
8 1/4" x 60 T	<del>\$109</del>	\$ 98	\$ 87
8 1/2" x 60 T	<del>\$119</del>	\$107	\$ 95
10" x 80 T	<del>\$139</del>	\$125	\$111
12" x 80 T	<del>\$149</del>	\$134	\$119

### EXTRA BONUS! 9 AT \$5 EACH!

Buy a blade or dado and get \$45 worth of sharpening discount coupons from Forrest, good on any make blade or dado set you own. (Use one coupon per blade or dado.)

For Info, Tech Help, or to Order, Call:

**1-800-733-7111**

973-473-5236 • Fax 973-471-3333

All Major Credit Cards Accepted

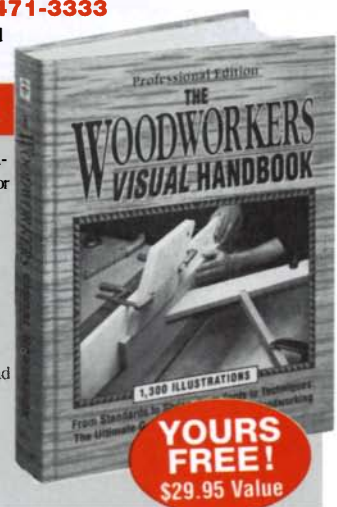
FL, NJ, NY residents please add sales tax.

### EXCLUSIVE OFFER

The ultimate step-by-step woodworking guide! This 438-page book retails for \$29.95 but is yours FREE OR

The Woodworking Handbook, a \$22 value, 210 page book by Tom Begnal, or 300 Great Shop Tips or 16 oz. spray can of non-toxic blade cleaner or Forrest Logo Cap, FREE with any saw blade or dado listed and purchased from this ad. You must mention you saw this ad in Fine Woodworking magazine, when ordering.

Hurry! This special offer is limited while supplies last on orders placed by 8-31-99.



### Unconditional Money-Back Guarantee

Use any of these blades for a month. If you are not completely satisfied, return the blade for a complete refund. No other blade company will make that kind of guarantee—because there's no other blade like a Forrest blade!

2-4 Days Sharpening  
ON ALL MAKES OF CARBIDE BLADES



## Three-minute dovetail

The three-minute dovetail is an exercise I've started my woodworking students on for the past few years. It's like doing big circles on your drawing pad before beginning to sketch. It's a warm-up, but it's also a great way to demystify a dovetail joint. No tape measures, squares, sliding bevels or marking gauges allowed: just a pencil to lay out your tails and half pins, a dovetail saw to cut the joint, a coping saw to remove the waste and a chisel and mallet for chopping. A three-minute dovetail doesn't have to be perfect. In fact, I've seen every possible way of screwing

up this simple corner joint. But it's a great way to help people realize how much of woodworking is learned by trial and error and by repetition. By the way, I don't expect my students to make the joint in three minutes. That's what I shoot for.

—Gary Rogowski, contributing editor to *Fine Woodworking*

**Calisthenics for ailing joints.** Over the years, students of Gary Rogowski have cut scores of dovetails for a warm-up exercise he calls the three-minute dovetail.

## Forks and spoons

Each year, the Wharton Esherick Museum in Paoli, Pa., holds a thematic woodworking competition and exhibition. Last year's contest and show, Simple Seating, featured three-legged stools. The theme for the 1999 competition/exhibition is Forks and Spoons. For information and an application, send a self-addressed, stamped envelope to Wharton Esherick Museum, P.O. Box 595, Paoli, PA 19301-0595.

### FREE CATALOG

**LEARN THE ART OF SEAT WEAVING FOR FUN OR PROFIT**

- Cane
- Cone webbing
- Rush
- Binding Cane
- Chair and stool kits
- Wood parts
- Upholstery Supplies
- Shaker Tape

...And much more

**Frank's Cane and Rush Supply**  
7252 Heil Avenue, Dept. FW1  
Huntington Beach, Ca. 92647  
ph: (714)847-0707 fax: (714)843-5645  
[www.franksupply.com](http://www.franksupply.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 189

### Dunham Hardwoods, Inc.

*Specializing in Red Oak*

Kiln Dried Exotics & Domestics;  
44 Species in various thicknesses & grades.

- All lumber is clear & selected for color. Surfaced & straight lined one edge.
- We supply only the best! We won't send you 2" or 3" widths or remanufactured lumber.
- Finishes, wood pegs, buttons, hardwood dowels, etc.
- Ship UPS or common carrier.

[www.dunham-hardwoods.com](http://www.dunham-hardwoods.com)

**Call or Write For Free Information**  
Phone: 712-643-5320 3385 130th St.  
FAX: 712-643-2142 Dunlap, IA 51529

READER SERVICE NO. 88

**NEW! PORT-A-FENCE™**  
"A clamp, a fence and a protractor working together"  
0° to 90° Settings. For use with circular saw or router.

Made in U.S. Pat. Pend.

Mail \$159.95 (shp. incl.) or for brochure S.A.S.E. to:  
**IMPRESSIVE DESIGNS**  
4356 Coliseum Way  
Oakland, CA 94601

1-800-424-5543

READER SERVICE NO. 86

**We Manufacture & Service SHAPER KNIVES MOULDER KNIVES**

Williams & Hussey Profile Knives

We now distribute **FREEBORN** Cutters

FOLEY BELSAW • MOULDER HEADS  
RBI & WOODMASTER KNIVES  
LOCK EDGE COLLARS  
ROSETTE CUTTERS  
CUSTOM ROUTERS & CUSTOM CUTTERS

Quick Turnaround Time  
Top Quality Products  
at Competitive Prices

**W. Moore Profiles LTD.**  
1 Commercial Drive,  
P.O. Box 752, Florida, NY 10921 **1-800-228-8151**

Serving the Industry for over 10 Years - Fax (914) 651-1097

READER SERVICE NO. 32

### Heavy Glass Table Tops

**FACTORY DIRECT DISCOUNT PRICING**

- Table tops
- Shelves
- Doors
- Display Cases
- Entertainment Centers
- Tempered Glass

**TABLE TOPS BY PHONE SATISFACTION GUARANTEED!**

WGB ■ SHAPES ■ THICKNESSES ■ EDGE DESIGNS

Use Reader Service For FREE Catalog

**SALES 1-800-288-6854**

READER SERVICE NO. 60

### FREE TOOL CATALOG

Helping You Become a Better Woodworker

**highland hardware**

Our giant tool catalog gives more than just manufacturer's specs. We provide detailed tool descriptions, useful techniques, as well as a schedule of educational seminars.

Call Toll Free for Free Catalog  
**1-888-500-4466**

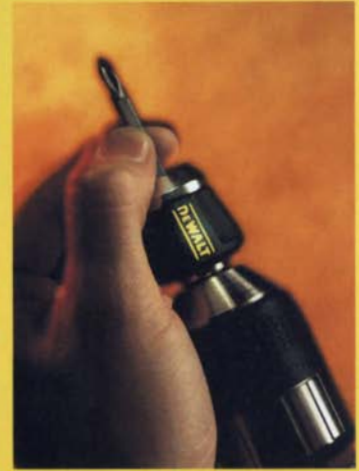
Visit us on the Internet at <http://www.highland-hardware.com>

READER SERVICE NO. 72

# RAPID LOAD.™



# RAPID CHANGE.



# RAPID FINISH.



**RAPID LOAD™**  
QUICK CHANGE ACCESSORY SYSTEM



Introducing the first quick change accessory system designed for woodworkers. It's Rapid Load™ from DeWALT, and it lets you change bits up to 50% faster than standard keyless chucks. The Rapid Load system features a heavy-duty holder and a wide selection of professional-grade, Guaranteed Tough™ accessories. The bits easily slide in and out of the holder while the universal 1/4" hex shank design prevents slipping. Even better, the Rapid Load holder fits all brands of 3/8" and 1/2" cordless and corded drills. So get your Rapid Load system today, and see how fast you finish your work tomorrow.



# 25" Wide Belt Sanders enter a new phase.

## Sunhill Single Phase 25" Wide Belt Sander



**NEW!**

- SDS-25**
- 10HP, 1Ph or 15HP 3Ph
  - Variable Speed standard
  - Photoelectronic tracking
  - Call for full specifications and pricing

We stock a full line of quality wide belt sanders, from 15" to 52", single & double belt

Also: Call for specials on our 15" Wide Belt Sanders!

**Call 1-800-929-4321**  
or visit us at: [www.sunhillnic.com](http://www.sunhillnic.com)



The Best Machinery Value in America.™

Sunhill Machinery, 500 Andover Park East, Seattle, WA 98188  
toll-free: 1-800-929-4321 • fax: 206-575-3617 • e-mail: [sunhill@sunhillnic.com](mailto:sunhill@sunhillnic.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 65

## DISCOUNT PRICES ON BOOKS & VIDEOS

CallTollFree 1-800-243-0713

No shipping charges in US on orders

over \$35 others add \$3

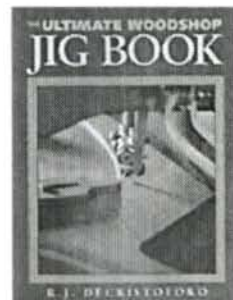
Canada & Overseas add 15%

Fax606-255-5444

phone inquiries call 606-255-5444

**Manny's Woodworkers Place**  
555 South Broadway  
Lexington, KY 40508

## NEW TITLES AT DISCOUNT PRICES



- Classic Arts & Crafts Furniture You Can Build (Andy Schultz) \$22
- The Ultimate Woodshop Jig Book (R.J. DeCristoforo) \$20
- Making Money Making Furniture (Blair Howard) \$18
- Classic Garden Structures; 18 Elegant Projects (Jan Gertley) \$17
- Landscaping with Wood (Scott McBride) \$17
- Table Saw Magic (Jim Tolpin) \$20 (June)
- Building Beautiful Wooden Chests (Garth Graves) \$22 (May)
- Contemporary Turned Wood (F&W Publishing) \$25 (May)

Call or e-mail for Our New Book, Video and Plans Catalog  
<http://www.mannyswoodbooks.com>



READER SERVICE NO. 67

## EDGE BANDERS • COMBINATION MACHINES • SANDERS

# No Excuses!



- 3hp Mortiser & Horiz. Boring Machine
- Heavy-Duty Cast Iron Work Surfaces
- All-Steel Cabinet
- Space-saver Mobile
- Adjustable Rail System
- 20 Seconds to Change Functions

- 10" 3hp Table Saw
- 12" 3hp Jointer
- 12" x 19" 3hp Thickness Planer
- 3/4" & 1 1/4" 3hp Reversible Shaper
- 50" Crosscut Capacity
- 38" Rip Fence Capacity

## LAGUNA TOOLS

2265 Laguna Canyon Road, Laguna Beach, CA 92651  
100 Central Ave. #40F, South Kearny, New Jersey 07032  
800-234-1976 • (949) 494-7006 • FX (949)-497-1346

E Mail: [lagunatools@earthlink.net](mailto:lagunatools@earthlink.net) Web: [www.lagunatools.com](http://www.lagunatools.com)

If you don't call, you'll never know.

CALL FOR A FREE VIDEO!

## SHAPERS • PANEL SAWS • SANDERS • MORTISERS

TABLE SAWS • BANDSAWS • LATHES • JOINTERS

WORK BENCHES • DUST COLLECTORS • PLANERS

READER SERVICE NO. 18

## The Lion Miter Trimmer...

"The best tool for your mitering needs."



Cuts any angle: 45° to 90°—perfectly!  
Cuts any wood: hard or soft.

—USED BY CRAFTSMEN SINCE 1900—

"Made In New England"

### POOTATUCK CORP.

P.O. Box 24, Windsor, VT 05089  
(802) 674-5984

READER SERVICE NO. 161

## HEARNE HARDWOODS, INC.

### Specializing in Pennsylvania Cherry

Plain & Figured Cherry from 4/4 to 16/4  
Also: Premium Walnut, Figured Maple, wide planks & a large variety of exceptionally fine domestic & imported woods including free form slabs, turning blanks, burls, & instrument lumber.

National & International Shipping

200 Whiteside Dr., Oxford, PA 19363

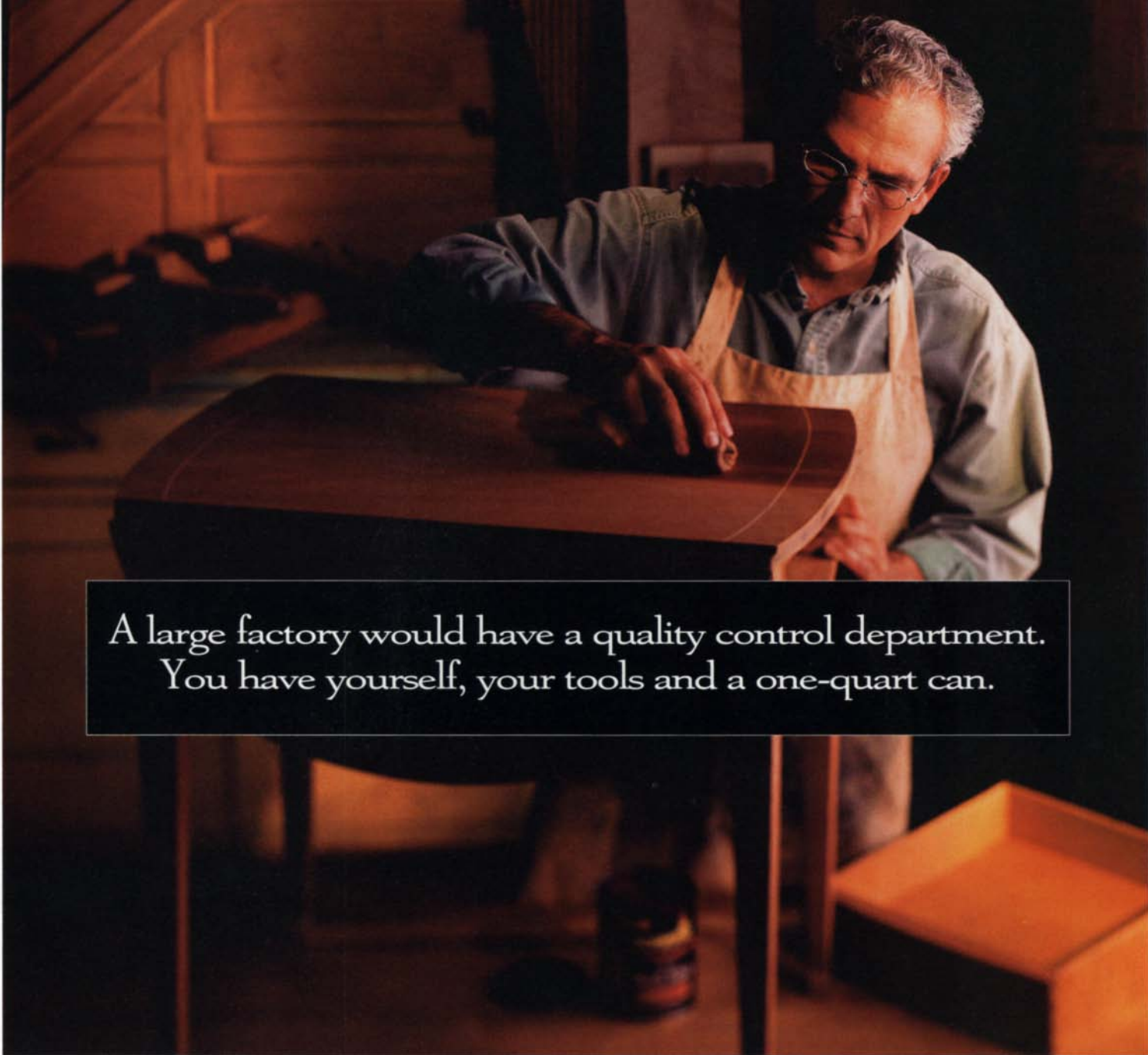
ph 610-932-7400 fax 610-932-3130

email [hearnehardwoods@chesco.com](mailto:hearnehardwoods@chesco.com)

Toll Free 1-888-814-0007



READER SERVICE NO. 96



A large factory would have a quality control department.  
You have yourself, your tools and a one-quart can.

You've arrived at that moment. The design, the joinery, every surface on the piece is just the way you'd envisioned. Now it's time to bring it to life. Make it look as good as it did in your mind. Protect it for years to come.

When you open that can, it's reassuring to know that you're not alone. That our reputation is

right there on the line with yours, at this moment of truth.

*Olympic*® Interior Products

are a group of professional quality stains and finishes that give you more control during that final step in the process. We've engineered these stains with our exclusive *Absorption Control*™ formula, so you won't have to contend with

blotching or streaking or lap marks.

Top off your work with *Olympic*® Antique Oil Finish or your choice of Oil or Water Based Polyurethane, engineered with our *Smooth Flow*™ formula and you've created a piece that begs to be touched.

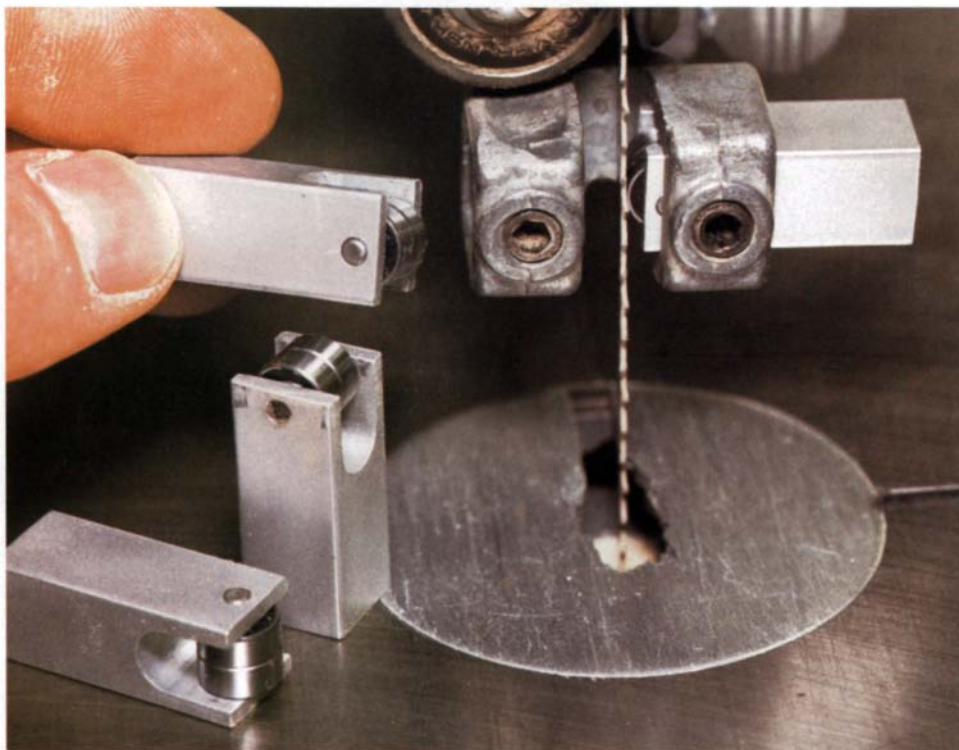
Call 1-800-441-9695 for a retailer near you.



Visit us at [www.olympic.com](http://www.olympic.com).

# Tools & Materials

## Bandsaw guides from Iturra Design



**Replacement bandsaw guides.** Bandrollers incorporate sealed ball bearings set in an aluminum housing and fit into standard guide-block holders of most midsized (14-in.) bandsaws.

For years Carter Products has ruled as *the* company offering high-quality aftermarket ball-bearing guide system for bandsaws. Now there's another choice: Bandrollers by Iturra Design.

Invented by Louis Iturra, a woodworker and machinist, Bandrollers are available for 14-in. Delta bandsaws and similar imported machines. Bandrollers take the place of the standard steel guide blocks, which can heat up and reduce the life of bandsaw blades.

Bandrollers fit into existing guide-block holders. That's especially nice if you own a Delta saw because you can still take advantage of Delta's fine-adjustment screws after installing Bandrollers.

Bandrollers can be set so that their sealed ball bearings just touch the blade, helping reduce blade deflection, especially important when making tight-radius cuts or when resawing.

Iturra recommends that you not use Bandrollers with blades less than ¼ in. wide. A set of four costs \$58. Contact the manufacturer at (888) 722-7078. —Anatole Burkin

## A cordless drill made to be held

While doing frame repair at an upholstery shop a few years ago, I frequently had trouble getting a cordless drill into a dark recess of a frame because the handle-mounted battery got in the way. Fein's new ½-in., 12-volt variable-speed cordless drill/driver, the ABS 12-2 EUQ, might have solved my problem. This drill has the exclusive feature of allowing you to mount the battery on the handle or on the back of the motor.

This T-handle-style drill has a sleek look, which translates into comfortable ergonomics. The forward/reverse switch is located above the trigger and is easily operated with the thumb and index finger.

With the battery mounted on the bottom of the handle, the drill has good overall balance but is best suited for vertical work. Pop the battery on the back of the motor housing, and the tool is perfectly balanced for doing horizontal work. (You can work vertically with the battery mounted on the

back of the motor, but if you're pushing hard, the tool can get a bit wobbly.)

The 4.2-lb. drill delivers no-load speeds of 0 rpm to 340 rpm and 0 rpm to 1,200 rpm. The torque clutch has 12 settings. A keyless chuck provides a positive grip on round bit shanks without slipping under

load. The drill kit comes with a case, two nickel-cadmium batteries and a charger. It takes about 80 minutes to recharge the batteries. The ABS 12-2 EUQ sells for \$265 and is available through Fein Power Tools, Inc. (800-441-9878 or [www.fein.com](http://www.fein.com)).

—Christopher Baumann



**Fein drill gets into tight quarters.** The battery on this 12-volt drill can be attached either to the base of the handle (right) or to the back of the motor (left).



# VACUUM PRESSING

**Instructional Video**  
100% money back guarantee.  
On special for \$19.95, regularly \$34

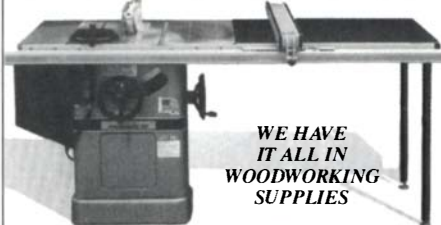
Professional Systems w/ a 4' x 8' Bag start at \$525!!



**1-800-547-5484**

Quality VAKuum Products, Inc.  
43 Bradford St. — Concord, MA 01742  
Tel: 978-369-2949 — Fax: 978-369-2928  
WWW.QUALITYVAK.COM


6" High Top Frame Press



**WE HAVE IT ALL IN WOODWORKING SUPPLIES**

**POWERMATIC™ III**  
**WOODWORKER'S DEPOT, INC.**

3001 RAMADA WAY, GREEN BAY, WI 54304  
1-800-891-9003 FAX (920) 336-8683  
www.woodworkersdepot.com  
PROFESSIONAL QUALITY AT WAREHOUSE PRICES



**CMT**  
MADE IN ITALY

READER SERVICE NO. 31

**MF** another product from **MASTER FASTENERS** now available at:

# Woodworker's Warehouse

Call 1-888-234-TOOL for the store nearest you!

## The ULTIMATE FINISH KIT

Open it up and you're ready to go!  
Kit includes:

**MF AC22**  
Stacked Twin "HUSH" Series™  
2 HP Air Compressor

**MF 1853A**  
5/8"-2" 18 Ga. Brad Tool

Also includes:

- 3/8 x 50 Ft. 300 PSI Rubber Hose with Fittings
- 1000 Pcs. 1" 18 Ga. Brads
- 1000 Pcs. 1-1/2" 18 Ga. Brads
- 1000 Pcs. 2" 18 Ga. Brads



**the BEST DEAL in TOWN!**

for the Dealer nearest you:

**MF MASTER FASTENERS**  
4726 E. 26th St., Vernon, CA 90040  
1-800-900-2212 • Bus: 1-323-261-4191 • Fax: 1-323-261-2542

READER SERVICE NO. 184

**FREE! WOODWORKER'S CATALOG**

Over 6000 products to **BUILD, REPAIR, RESTORE, REFINISH** anything made of wood!

- lumber • veneers • inlays • moldings
- carvings • tools • hardware • glues
- finishes • books • plans • ...and more

**NEW for 1999!**

**CONSTANTINE**  
Serving Woodworkers Since 1812  
2050 Eastchester Rd., Dpt. 37905, Bronx NY 10461

CALL TOLL FREE **1-800-223-8087**

READER SERVICE NO. 53

## 1999 WORKSHOPS

### CENTER FOR FURNITURE CRAFTSMANSHIP

JIM BAREFOOT	<i>Upholstery</i>
CHRIS BECKSVOORT	<i>Intermediate Furniture</i>
CHRIS BECKSVOORT	<i>Wood Technology</i>
ROBERT DEFUCCIO	<i>Chair Making</i>
BOB FLEXNER	<i>Finishing</i>
BOB FLEXNER	<i>Repair &amp; Refinishing</i>
JOHN REED FOX	<i>Japanese Hand Tools</i>
GARRETT HACK	<i>Elegant Boxes</i>
NORA HALL	<i>Classic Carving</i>
PETER KORN	<i>Basic Woodworking</i>
AMY LEITKE	<i>Learn To Draw</i>
JOHN MCALEVEY	<i>Design &amp; Craft</i>
MICHAEL PURYEAR	<i>Advanced Furniture</i>
CHRIS PYE	<i>Ornamental Carving</i>
CHRIS PYE	<i>Relief Carving</i>
MARIO RODRIGUEZ	<i>Traditional Hand Tools plus</i>

TWELVE-WEEK INTENSIVES

For more information contact us at:  
25 Mill Street, Rockport, Maine 04856  
207-594-5611 • Peter Korn, Director  
www.woodschoool.com  
peter@woodschoool.com

## New router offers better balance and less noise



**Two-hp router from Bosch.** The 1617 EVS router comes with speed control, microadjuster and a quick-release magnesium base.

Bosch has redefined the midsized, fixed-base router with the introduction of the 1617 EVS, a 2-hp variable-speed machine. The body and base are made of magnesium, which at 7.7 lbs. gives the tool a low weight-to-horsepower ratio.

The router is well balanced without a trace of resonance or vibration at any speed. A newly designed fan makes this one of the less noisy routers on the market. Its ergonomics are acceptable, and the electronics elegant.

The motor can be inserted into the base in either of two positions, which gives you a couple of options on where the on/off switch ends up being located. Removing the motor from the base is a bit awkward at first because you have to pull, then twist, and grooves on the base could use some deburring. A quick-release lever on the base locks the motor in place.

The router has a height-adjustment range of just under 2 in. There's both a coarse adjustment lever and a fine microadjusting screw. The 1/2-in. and 1/4-in. collets are well made and firmly grip bits. Other notable features include the ability to center the cutter to the diameter of the subbase (with an optional centering cone) and maple knobs. Overall, the 1617 EVS is a good machine and excellent value. The router sells for under \$190. —Pat Warner

## Inlay material spreads like putty

Inlaying crushed minerals such as turquoise can be a painstaking exercise. A new product, Inlace, changes all of that. Invented by Dr. David Bostick, an optometrist and avid wood turner, Inlace is a polyester resin, much like auto-body filler, that comes in many colors and textures. Once sanded smooth, it looks a lot like the countertop material Corian.

Inlace comes in two parts, a puttylike resin and liquid hardener. After mixing the two parts, the goop is dabbed into a precut groove. Or you can build up the material on the edge of a bowl or vase using tape and cardboard forms. Inlace cures in about eight hours and afterward can be cut, turned, filed or sanded, just like wood. It's tough and sticks fast to dry wood.

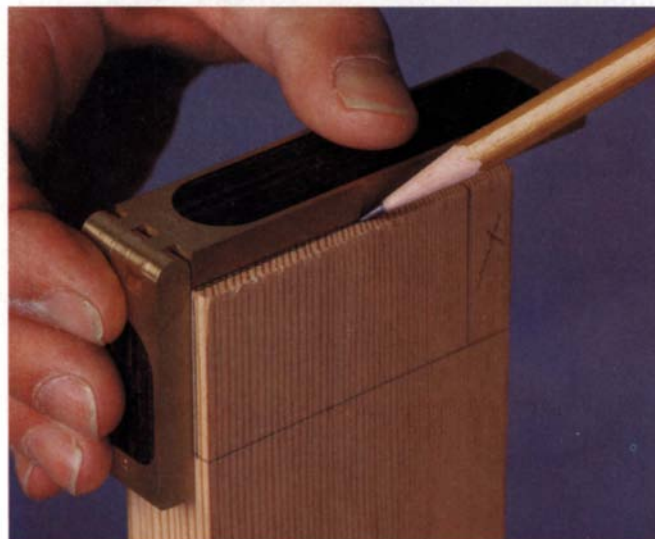
Bostick is constantly experimenting with new formulations and has a number of ad-



**Goes on like putty, works like wood.** Like auto-body putty, Inlace consists of a resin and hardener. The two are mixed and spread with a putty knife.

ditives that allow you to alter colors and textures. Inlace sells for \$30 per 8-oz. container and is available through Woodcraft (800-225-1153). —A.B.

## Bridge City saddle squares simplify layout



**An easier way to mark a board.** Bridge City Tool Works' saddle squares are hinged to wrap around the edge of a workpiece.

I've been marking right angles—rather precisely, thank you—across a workpiece with a try or combination square since my first day in junior high school shop. But for making adjacent square lines in nearly half the time with practically infallible precision, a saddle square from Bridge City Tool Works can't be beat.

The square has two hinged surfaces that square themselves around the corner of a workpiece, which allows you to mark

both faces of the workpiece at once.

Because the two planes or "blades" of the saddle square are broad and flat, an accurate layout is practically guaranteed around the corner of the board.

You will especially appreciate this tool when marking across the end of a board. Another version of the saddle square features two blades with angled sides (one at 8:1 and the other at 6:1) hinged to a straight-sided blade. This tool is used to mark dovetails.

Bridge City offers four varieties of saddle squares. The smallest, a 2-in. model, costs \$64. The dovetail saddle square costs \$104. For availability, contact Bridge City Tool Works at (800) 253-3332. —Jim Tolpin



# THE NEW 2HP VARIABLE SPEED PLUNGE ROUTER. TAKE 'ER OUT FOR A SPIN.



Porter-Cable is a proud sponsor of *The New Yankee Workshop* on public television.

Grab hold of the soft-grip handles and let the powerful 12 amp motor go to work. The soft start and soft brake guarantee a smooth ride as you shift to different depths with accuracy and speed. And our unique micro-height adjuster works easily on both standard and under-table applications. As the leader in router innovation, we know how important it is to stay on the move. That's why our model #7529 router also features a precision-step routing turret, on-board dust collection, and spindle-lock for effortless, one-wrench bit changes.

When you're ready, visit your local Porter-Cable retailer or call 1-800-487-8665 (519-836-2840 in Canada) for the dealer nearest you.

**PORTER-CABLE**  
THE WOODWORKER'S CHOICE  
[www.porter-cable.com](http://www.porter-cable.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 103

## Well-made benchtop planer from Powermatic



*This planer does good work. The Model 312 planer has large infeed and outfeed tables and a locking cutterhead, which virtually eliminates snipe.*

The Powermatic Model 312, 12½-in. benchtop planer might look familiar because it comes out of the same factory producing planers under other names. But the Powermatic has some differences worth noting. For one, the infeed and outfeed tables are longer, which helps support stock, and the base has a wider footprint, providing added stability. The result is a machine that does good work with very little snipe.

The powerhead slides on gibs on all four of the steel posts. The front gibs can be locked with little plastic handles. But by keeping them a shade loose, I didn't have to lock and unlock them every time I changed the depth of cut.

The planer's head and base are substantial aluminum castings, the sides are molded plastic, and the top is a steel stamping. The cutterhead carries a pair of reversible steel blades. There isn't a lot of extra metal in the blades, but you might be able to hone them once if you didn't have any substantial nicks to remove. Replacement blades cost \$30 per set.

Blade replacement is easy. A cutterhead lock and a pair of pins automatically align each blade. Before removing the blades for the first time on the machine I tried, I

had to file away some burrs on the pins left over from manufacturing. Powermatic's customer-service department gave me useful advice and offered to send a set of free replacement blades if the originals got nicked while correcting the problem.

In addition to the stock cutterhead shroud, the planer comes with a dust chute, sized for 4-in. pipe. The two screws attaching the shroud are undersized, and you will have to treat them gently to avoid stripping them out when reinstalling the shroud after a blade change.

The manual says the maximum depth of cut is ⅛ in., but a label on the powerhead warns against taking more than a ¼-in. cut, which is more accurate. For the best surface quality, remove only about ½ in. (or less) at a time. The machine comes with a thickness scale, but I found it difficult to read. The planer can handle boards up to 12½ in. wide and 6 in. high. The machine sells for about \$400. —*John White*

*Anatole Burkin is a senior editor at Fine Woodworking; Christopher Baumann is FWW's editorial assistant; Pat Warner is a woodworker and author from Escondido, Calif.; Jim Tolpin writes and works wood in Port Townsend, Wash.; John White is FWW's shop steward.*



## Tape measures with brains

I've been using analog tape measures for years and have gotten along just fine without batteries. So it was with skepticism that I tried a couple of new digital measures, the Digitape Plus, made by Starrett, and the first "talking" tape measure, the Repeater, by Zircon.

My greatest fear—that the gizmos would break the first time they fell—proved unfounded. Both have taken a number of spills onto a concrete floor and still work.

The 25-ft.-long Digitape Plus has several features I grew to like. For example, when you're in an awkward position, trying to get an inside measurement, it can be difficult to get a good line of sight on the tape's blade. The Digitape Plus will record the blind reading for you, taking into account the width of the tool's base. A memory feature will record up to three measurements.

The Digitape Plus has a switch that will flip the digital reading 180° so that you can measure from any direction and not have to read numbers upside down. Additionally, you have a choice of five ways of taking readings: inches with fractions (accurate to ⅙ in.), inches and feet, decimal inches, decimal feet or centimeters. The blade, however, reads only in fractional inches.

The Repeater (also 25 ft. long) doesn't have a digital display, but it does have an electronic voice recorder, pretty handy when you're on a ladder taking several measurements at once. You can record up to 20 seconds of messages with the tool.

The Digitape Plus sells for \$45 (800-344-4827); the Repeater goes for \$30 (800-245-9265). —*A.B.*



**Electronic tape measures.** The Digitape Plus by Starrett has an electronic readout and many functions, including the ability to record data as well as read in metric units. The Repeater by Zircon has a voice-recording chip and holds up to 20 seconds of information.

**FESTO  
TOOLTECHNIC**

**MADE IN GERMANY**  
**EXCEPTIONAL results with exceptional TOOLS**

Take shop quality to the job site with the FESTO Tooltechnic System

From rough to the finest finish, FESTO is built to build best  
Sophisticated guide system allows dead straight - shop quality cuts

- Dust extractable
- Systematically mobile
- Uniquely quiet
- Reliable investment

For a full catalog contact: **TOOLGUIDE** - "Representing the best"

**TOOLGUIDE** CORPORATION      **FESTO**  
SOLE DISTRIBUTOR FOR **TOOLTECHNIC**

888-337-8600 Fax 805-966-6425      [www.toolguide.net](http://www.toolguide.net)

READER SERVICE NO. 10

AMAZING      GORILLA BRAND      WATERPROOF

**Gorilla Glue™**  
PREMIER GLUE

**The Toughest Glue  
on Planet Earth™**

Longest Shelf Life & Working Time. Bonds Wood,  
Stone, Metal, Ceramics, Plastics and More!

Now at your local hardware store or home center.  
*If not, tell the big ape who runs the place to get it for you*

Toll Free: **1-800-966-3458** • [www.gorillagluce.com](http://www.gorillagluce.com)  
Lutz File & Tool Co. • 3929 Virginia Ave., Cincinnati OH 45227

*A portion of every sale is donated to Koko and The Gorilla Foundation.*

**THE ONLY TIME TESTED AND PROVEN POLYURETHANE**

READER SERVICE NO. 144

Conceal, Reveal,  
Swivel with the  
touch of a finger.

**AUTON POP UP  
TV LIFTS**

YOU BUILD THE FURNITURE  
WE'LL PROVIDE THE AUTOMATION

Since 1955, the Auton Company has served the design community with quality motorized systems that utilize remote controls and powerful motors. Motorized platform glides smoothly on four racks and pinions, even swivel at the touch of a button

**AUTON MOTORIZED SYSTEMS**  
P.O. Box 802320 • Valencia, CA 91380-2320  
(661) 257-9282 • Fax (661) 295-5638  
Beverly Hills (310) 659-1718 • Honolulu (808) 734-1260  
e-mail: [TVLIFT@auton.com](mailto:TVLIFT@auton.com) • Internet: <http://www.auton.com>  
US & Foreign Pat. Pend. • Made in USA • Auton does not make furniture

FOOT/BED POP-UP TV    COMPUTER LIFT    POP-DOWN SPEAKER

READER SERVICE NO. 90

**Lee Valley Chest Handles**

**Traditional Chest Handles**  
We had these surface-mount handles produced in a range of materials: cast iron, brass and bronze, all reproductions of styles made in the 1800s and 1900s.

The Victorian handles are available in cast iron or cast bronze, both finished to highlight the detail work. At 3" wide by 2½" high, these handles are suitable for smaller chests and boxes or for use as drawer pulls.

The colonial chest handles are the ones traditionally used on chests (two on small chests and four on large chests). The matte black cast-iron handles are 4" wide by 4¼" high. The polished and lacquered cast-brass handles are 3¾" wide by 3½" high.

Excellent value in classic handles. Screws included.      1-4    5+

A. FW971 Cast-Iron Victorian, pr.	\$ 3.95	\$3.40
B. FW972 Bronze Victorian, pr.	\$ 8.75	\$7.50
C. FW973 Cast-Iron Colonial, pr.	\$ 4.75	\$3.80
D. FW974 Brass Colonial, pr.	\$11.75	—

*(N.Y. residents, add sales tax.)*

Our 252-page catalog of wood-working tools and accessories is sent free with an order or is available for \$5 (refunded with first order). Our new 80-page hardware catalog greatly expands our hardware offerings.

**Call: 1-800-871-8158**  
**or fax: 1-800-513-7885**

Overseas, call: 1-613-596-0350 or fax: 1-613-596-6030.

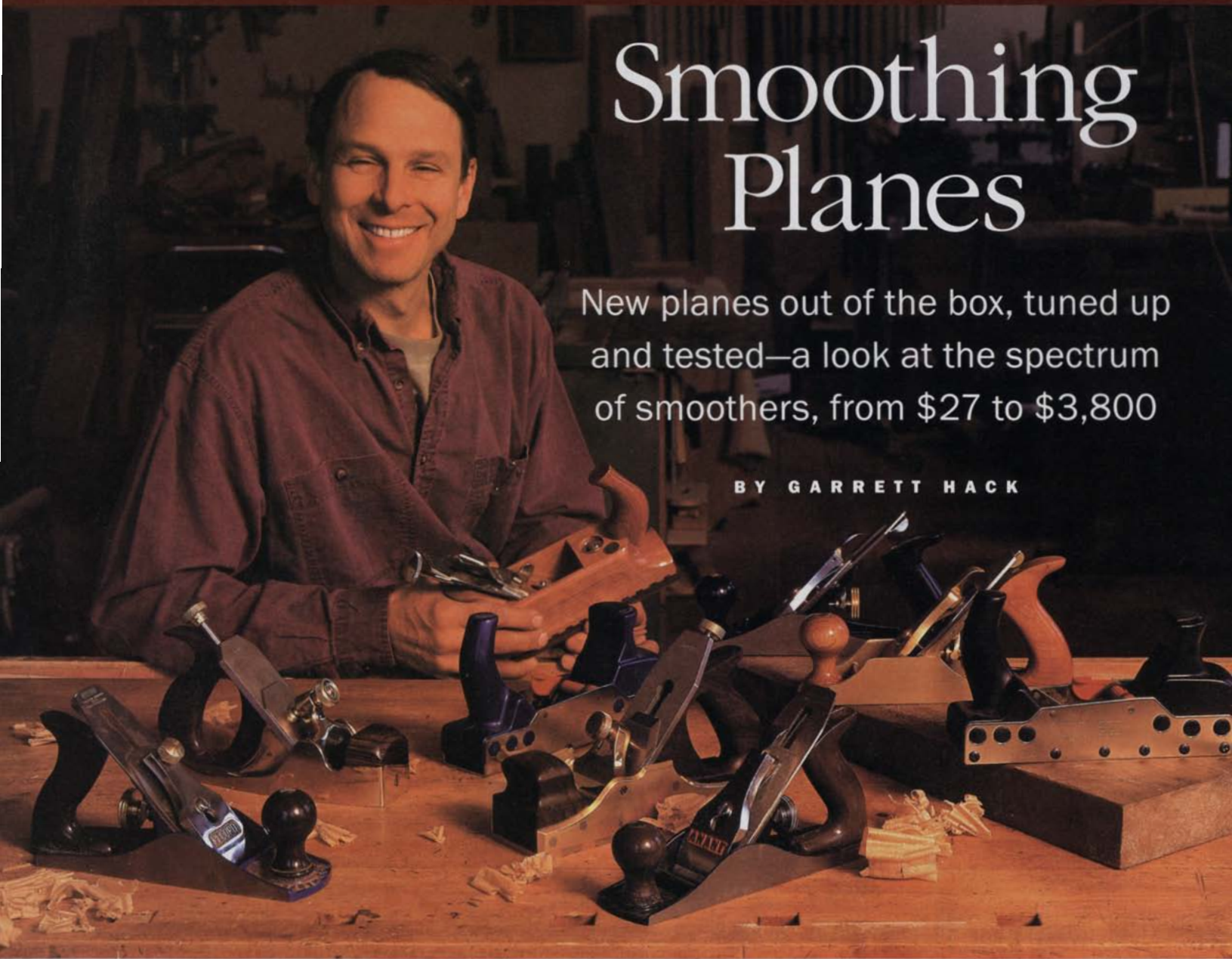
**Lee Valley & Veritas®**  
Veritas® is the manufacturing arm of Lee Valley Tools Ltd.  
12 East River Street, Ogdensburg, N.Y. 13669  
Visit our Web site at [www.leevalley.com](http://www.leevalley.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 168

# Smoothing Planes

New planes out of the box, tuned up and tested—a look at the spectrum of smoothers, from \$27 to \$3,800

BY GARRETT HACK



**A** Stanley No. 604 Bedrock smoothing plane—vintage 1910—is always on my bench. The plane is a handy size for smoothing a board, shooting the edge of a drawer, cutting a tapered leg and many of the other daily planing tasks. I have other old smoothers, Norrises and Spiers, heavy planes I keep tuned to take whisper-thin shavings. Most of my planes—not just the smoothers—are old. But when I demonstrate these tools in my classes, invariably I am asked which new smoothing plane I would buy. Not really knowing how to answer, I decided

to examine a range of new smoothers.

Even though I limited my selection to western, cut-on-the-push-stroke style planes, the variety of smoothers I tried was astoundingly wide. The selection isn't exhaustive, but the ones I picked run the gamut in terms of their construction, their function and how much they cost. One is made of beech, another of laminated nickel. One has a replaceable blade the size of a shaving razor; another has an iron that could anchor your rowboat. One can be had for under \$30 and delivered overnight; another will set you back some \$3,800 and

cost you a year's patience, too. Yet these planes were all built to do the same job. My question was, how well do they do it?

I gave each plane a quick tune-up (see the story on the facing page), and then I put them to work. I used each one on softwoods and hardwoods, calm grain and ornery. I planed pine, poplar, curly maple, abrasive teak and a pile of cherry wainscoting to see how the planes behaved and how their irons held up.

Although smoothing planes can be used successfully for all sorts of planing tasks, they are designed to perform best at taking

an already flat surface to a fine finish. A good smoothing plane can create a surface as smooth as if it were polished, giving wood an unmatched clarity and depth in a fraction of the time it takes to sand or scrape. The best smoothers have plenty of mass, wide, thick irons, short, thick bodies and tight throat openings. Mass keeps the plane hugging the surface, and just as with old cast-iron woodworking machines, lots of mass dampens vibration and gives stability to the cutter. A thick iron remains stiff and engaged in the wood despite resistance for the smoothest, chatter-free cut. A smoothing plane doesn't need the long body of a jointer or a jack plane because its job is to smooth more than to flatten. Rather, it needs a compact body that is easy to grasp and control, one that concentrates the forces of your upper body, through your hands, close to the cutting action of the iron. A tight throat, or one that can be adjusted to be tight, creates pressure on the forming chip very close to the blade, permitting very thin shavings to be taken and minimizing tearout.

Plane makers have met these criteria in very different ways over the years. They have made wooden planes, metal planes and planes that combine the two materials. Each type has its virtues and drawbacks, and for this article I've tried smoothers in all three categories.

### Three styles of smoothers

For centuries, wood was the material of choice for smoothing planes. It was a natural choice because it was plentiful, it worked easily, and it provided that silky, sublime feeling of a wood sole upon wood. Even fashioned from dense woods such as beech or lignum vitae and supplied with thick irons and cap irons, such planes were light enough to be comfortable to use all day, which they once were. But a wood body required maintenance. It could warp or crack, and as the sole wore away through use and repeated flattening, the tapered throat opening eventually widened, and performance suffered. Although they represent only a sliver of the market, there are still fine wooden planes being made.

The logical solution to the problems of a

wooden-bodied plane was a more durable sole. That is just what Leonard Bailey and the Stanley Tool Co. were thinking when they introduced cast-iron planes for everyone just after the Civil War. In addition to long-wearing soles, these planes introduced easy-to-use cutter adjusters and a price so economical that no other planes could compete. Along with the cast-iron body and the low price came some compromises. The plane had a thin (easier to hone) iron, which was bedded against an adjustable frog screwed to the sole, an arrangement that invited some cutting vibration. The frog was designed to hold the blade at a 45° angle, which was better for smooth-planing softwoods than for hard ones, for which a slightly steeper bed angle is preferable. In these and other ways, the Bailey smoothing plane was designed more for general carpentry than for planing difficult figured wood. Furniture makers and cabinetmakers quickly adopted the plane anyway, but the compromises of the design left open a window for competition at the top end of the market.

Through that window came the British Norris-type planes, easily the most beautiful and best performing of all smoothers. Called infill planes, they combined the virtues of a metal sole and sides with the tactile pleasure and stabilizing mass of dense rosewood handles (the infill). On the best of them, the sides and the soles were dovetailed together. Traditionally, infill planes were coffin sided—wide in the middle to accommodate a wide iron and narrow at the ends to reduce sole drag. With minute throat openings, irons as thick as  $\frac{3}{16}$  in. and enough mass to make you take notice when you hefted one, these planes were capable of achieving a polish no other design quite measured up to. Their major drawback was their cost. When introduced in the early 1900s, a Norris smoother would have cost a craftsman a week's wages; a Stanley at the time cost about a day's pay. As you will see on the following pages, today the disparity is just as wide.

*Garrett Hack is the author of The Handplane Book (The Taunton Press, 1997).*

## Fine tune-up

**My procedure for tuning each plane was the same. I carefully unpacked the plane, looked over any instructions, examined it for unusual features and noted how the parts were set. I twirled adjusters and took frogs apart to see how they mated with soles. I lapped the back of**



**each iron and honed the bevel. I smoothed the curved leading edge of cap irons and flattened their front edge to fit them to the iron.**

**Finally, I lapped the plane soles, noting how long it took to get them flat. To lap the plane soles and irons quickly and accurately, I used abrasive paper glued to a dead-flat machinist's true table. I worked through the grits from 120 to 600 before finishing on my oil stones.**

### Watch it on the web!

See Mario Rodriguez tune a handplane at [www.finewoodworking.com](http://www.finewoodworking.com)

## STANLEY NO. 4, RECORD NO. 4 (\$55)



	Stanley	Record
Weight:	3 lbs., 12.75 oz.	4 lbs., 3.75 oz.
Length:	9 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>8</sub> in.	9 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> in.
Blade thickness:	0.080 in.	0.085 in.
Made in:	England	England

**L**eonard Bailey devised most of the details of these cast-iron planes 125 years ago, and the planes have been sold by Stanley virtually unchanged ever since. Record and many other manufacturers recognized a good thing and copied them. Except for the beautiful blue color of the Record, its slightly heavier casting and a screw cap vs. Stanley's traditional lever cap, these two planes look nearly identical, and their performance was quite similar as well. Once tuned, they both planed well in softwoods, which is

what they were designed to do. On harder woods, whenever adverse grain conditions arose, they had problems. In curly maple, for instance, they could plane but only with some tearout. They simply do not have the overall mass or blade stability to overcome the stresses of more difficult cutting. Still, these widely available planes are versatile and durable and a very good bargain.

In small but important ways the Record smoother is the better of the two. Overall, the parts are a little better finished and fit, adding up to a plane that tunes up more quickly. The Record even improves upon the original in small ways such as a front knob that is tapered to seat firmly in a boss that is cast into the body of the plane. The surface grinding of the Record's sole was quite coarse, but it was flat (lapping time: 15 minutes). The Stanley sole was warped and quite hollowed down its entire length (lapping time: well over an hour, and even then there were hollows left).

The Stanley iron took about an hour to lap and hone; the Record took 15 minutes. Both irons held an edge well. The proper bevel angle for the blade is stamped onto the Record cap iron so the iron can easily be compared; on the Stanley it is stamped not quite so handily on the iron itself. The end of the Stanley cap iron was ground quite blunt (vs. the Record's nice, smooth shape) and clogged readily until I remedied it.

Both planes came with good instructions, explaining the basic tuning they definitely needed. One feature common to the planes shocked me: Their plastic handles felt as good as the rosewood handles on some of my other planes. Even so, I'd prefer rosewood.

## ANANT (\$27)



Weight:	3 lbs., 6 oz.
Length:	9 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>8</sub> in.
Blade thickness:	0.090 in.
Made in:	India

**T**he Anant is a copy of the Stanley-Bailey, but compared to the Stanley or the Record, the Anant is less enjoyable to hold and certainly to behold. The first things I noticed about the plane were the handles. Made of plastic, they have prominent casting ridges, which irritate your hands as you plane. Many other details of the Anant—the sloppy adjuster and its pressed yoke, the blade badly out of flat, the rough cap iron—betray mediocre workmanship.

None of this surprised me, considering the plane's price. But in other ways the Anant did surprise me. I expected a nightmare when it came to flattening the sole—surface grinding is costly, and

manufacturers try to save money by keeping it to a minimum—but it lapped flat quite easily. And the frog fit the machined area of the body well. Unfortunately, the frog is secured with poor-quality screws and thin, soft washers, so I was reluctant to really tighten the screws. If you buy an Anant, replace the screws and washers and make or buy replacement rosewood handles, or at the very least smooth off the rough casting ridges on the plastic ones. Despite its lack of refinement, the Anant is still a reasonable copy of a very solid design. With a couple of hours of tuning, it's a serviceable plane for softwoods and well-behaved hardwoods. The Anant is available through Woodworker's Supply, Inc. (800-645-9292).



**The story was in the details.** Coarse-threaded screws and flimsy washers for the frog were typical of the Anant's mediocre detailing. The leading edge of the cap iron was rough and blunt, making chips clog.



## LIE-NIELSEN NO. 4 (\$250)



Weight: 4 lbs., 10 oz.  
Length: 9½ in.  
Blade thickness: 0.115 in.  
Made in: Maine

**B**y now, Lie-Nielsen's reputation as a maker of Stanley-pattern planes that are better than the originals is well established. This No. 4 smoother based on Stanley's old top-of-the-line Bedrock is no exception. Everywhere you touch the tool the impression of precision and quality is reinforced.

The main advantage of the Bedrock design is that the frog has a long, tapering underside that mates solidly with a similar wedge-shaped area of the sole (see the bottom photo at right). The result is better support for the iron, less chatter and, due to the method of connecting them, simple adjustment of the throat opening. With its throat set tight, the Lie-Nielsen No. 4 approached (but did not quite match) the planing quality of the \$3,800 Holtey (see p. 45).

The Lie-Nielsen (pronounced LEE NEEL-son) comes in a choice of manganese bronze or ductile iron, a tough modern cast iron. I bought the bronze version, as much for its beauty as for its slightly greater weight, which helps a smoothing plane maintain momentum and overcome cutting resistance. In softer woods, this plane breezed, cutting almost effortlessly. And in cherry and maple, even where it encountered difficult grain, it did admirably, too, outperforming my favorite vintage Bedrock—perhaps because of the new plane's thicker iron.

You can't use the Lie-Nielsen right out of the box, but your gratification won't be delayed very long. Ten minutes of lapping, and the sole was dead flat. The iron, about half as thick as a standard Stanley iron, lapped flat and honed sharp in about half an hour and held a good edge. The cap iron took 10 minutes to tune. Less important but useful if you want to use the plane on its side as a shoot plane, only one of the sides was square with the sole. (Of the planes I tested, only the Record had both sides square to the sole.)

Lie-Nielsen (800-327-2520) also makes a low-angle smoothing plane, the No. 164, which sells for \$235. Stanley originally devised the No. 164 for cutting end grain, and the Lie-Nielsen version I tried handled that job well. It also planes well on face grain that is well behaved, but when grain gets tricky, the tearout is terrible.

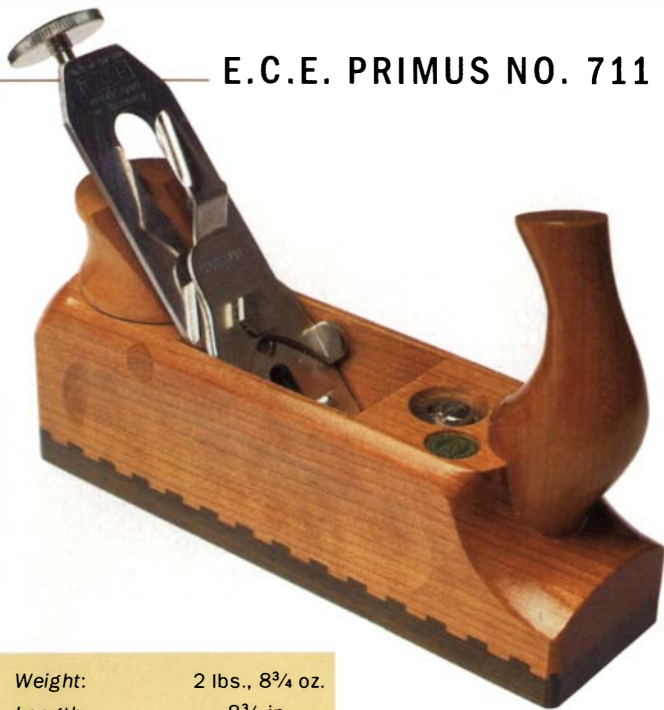


**Excellence all over.** Superb workmanship is evident everywhere you look on the Lie-Nielsen, with its solid bronze castings, precise machining and careful finishing. It planes beautifully, but the aesthetic ride is just as smooth.



**The Bedrock is better.** The frog of the Lie-Nielsen (right), based on the Stanley Bedrock design, mates in a long, flat plane with the plane body. This solid mating produced better cutting stability compared with the two-step contact on the frog of the Stanley (left).

## E.C.E. PRIMUS NO. 711 (\$190)



Weight: 2 lbs., 8 $\frac{3}{4}$  oz.  
Length: 8 $\frac{3}{4}$  in.  
Blade thickness: 0.112 in.  
Made in: Germany

**E**uropean-style wooden planes have all but disappeared, but fortunately the German Primus is helping keep the breed alive. With a tough lignum vitae sole joined to a pear body with dozens of tiny fingers, it is patterned after traditional horned planes. Quite modern, however, is its unusual blade adjuster, its tough chrome-vanadium iron and its movable toe piece for fine-tuning the throat opening. Together, the old and new features result in a plane that is very comfortable to grasp, feels wonderful to use, is easy to maintain and performs almost as well as the best.

The Primus No. 711 is quite light but planes extraordinarily well. The thick iron is well supported, bedded not against a separate frog but against the body of the plane. The nicely shaped horn and a groove around the back of the plane that fits your thumb and forefinger make for a firm grip and great control.

The Primus has a unique blade adjuster as sensitive and positive as rack-and-pinion steering on a sports car. I found it awkward at first—and it didn't help that I cut myself getting the iron out—but I soon got the hang of it. A heavy spring pulls the iron against the bed of the plane, and an adjuster screw works the iron up or down. Far less elegant is a regulator attached to the cap iron that levers the iron side to side to align it with the sole.

The iron lapped flat quickly and held an edge very well. The cap iron needed a little more work to smooth its leading edge and to hone it to fit the iron. As for the sole, it was flat. Had it not been, a pass or two with a finely set jack plane would have trued it up in seconds. And whereas sole wear opens the throat of most wooden planes over time, the adjustable throat of the Primus allows you to keep it set as fine as you like. If you have never experienced the wonderful feel of a wooden plane, try this one. David Warren Direct (800-724-7758) imports the Primus and all other E.C. Emmerich tools. Primus planes are cheaper in some catalogs.



**New, but nice.** The grip required for a traditional horned plane like the Primus is quite different from that for a typical cast-iron plane, but the Primus is so comfortable that the change comes naturally.

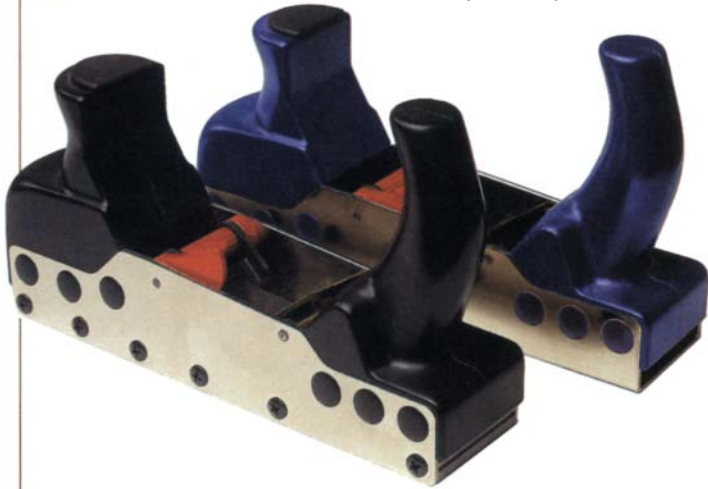


**Unusual adjusters.** In place of a lever cap, the Primus has a tightening bar controlled from the rear of the plane to hold the iron in place. The author found the depth adjuster very responsive, but he was less impressed with the lateral adjustment mechanism.



**Keeping body and sole together.** The Primus' hard-wearing lignum vitae sole is bonded to the plane's pear body with an unusual finger joint. The sole's adjustable throat enables one to take the finest of shavings.

## RALI BLACK NICKEL (\$90), BLUE CRAFTSMAN (\$45)



	Black Nickel	Blue Craftsman
Weight:	2 lbs., ½ oz.	1 lb., ¾ oz.
Length:	8¾ in.	8¾ in.
Blade thickness:	0.029 in.	0.029 in.
Made in:	Switzerland	Switzerland

Compared to Stanley-style bench planes, these Rali planes are as different as they could possibly be. The Rali plane bodies, made with Swiss precision, are plastic-and-steel space-age versions of traditional European horned smoothing planes (like the Primus). As different as they look and feel, however, the biggest departure is at the cutting edge: Ralis use small, replaceable blades instead of the traditional iron. Looking like thick razor blades with two cutting edges, they pop easily and securely into place and—get this—never require honing. (Replacement blades cost \$7.50 for two.) The blades are foolproof: A blade fits into its holder only one way and, when locked into place, is perfectly aligned with the sole. Along with an intuitive depth adjuster, this arrangement enables a novice to leap over the learning curve associated with tuning a plane and get right to work.

And in the right wood, the work will be fun. I found that the Ralis cut nicely when the wood and the grain were at their most compliant: planing the edges of pine and poplar boards, for example. But at the slightest hint of difficulty in the material, the Ralis were out of their depth.

There is a big jump in performance between the two models. The Black Nickel has a vertically laminated sole (80 laminations and quite flat) that adds needed weight to the plane, and its adjustable throat is a plus, although even at its tightest it was four to five times wider than I would have liked for taking fine shavings. The Blue Craftsman has a pressed-steel sole (quite warped) and a gaping, nonadjustable throat, which encourages tearout in all but the most easily worked timbers. While I appreciated their foolproof usability and comfortable grip, the Ralis are better suited to a carpenter trimming a door than to a furniture maker smoothing a panel. Rali planes are available through Woodcraft Supply (800-535-4482).



**Perfect placement.** Rali's two-sided replaceable blades never need honing and drop into place easily and exactly on tiny metal posts. Once locked in and swung down into cutting position, a blade is perfectly aligned with the sole of the plane.



**Open wide.** Both Rali models have throat openings too large for good smooth-planing. The Blue Craftsman's thin sole (right), made of sheet steel, was quite warped; the Black Nickel model (left) has an adjustable throat and a much heavier sole laminated from nickel.

## ST. JAMES BAY NO. 51 (\$470)



Weight: 5 lbs., 4½ oz.  
Length: 8 in.  
Blade thickness: 0.250 in.  
Made in: Arizona

I have always appreciated the quality and superior performance of infilled British smoothing planes, especially those made by Thomas Norris early in this century. They are heavy, with thick irons and comfortable handles—all of the important virtues of a smoothing plane. So it was with great anticipation that I waited months for one of St. James Bay Tool Co.'s custom-made smoothing planes (the No. 51) based on a Norris pattern.

There's no doubt this plane looks good and feels good, but it in no way measures up to the quality of its namesake. Take the iron. Sure, it's thick, but it took more than an hour to lap it flat and even more time to regrind the bevel to 25°. Once it was tuned, I took a stroke on curly maple, and it produced a fine shaving—superior to the work of the Lie-Nielsen. But after just a half dozen strokes, the iron was dull.

The adjuster works well enough, but because of the way the handle is made, the adjuster controls only depth (it should also

regulate lateral alignment); at one point the adjuster fell apart, and I had to make a repair to continue planing. The screw cap is a handsome casting, but it employs a loose foot (similar to the pad jaw of a C-clamp) to clamp the iron in place. This was one essential part sure to get lost in a pile of shavings. The quality of the finish on the rest of the plane showed that hours of handwork went into making it, but I would have preferred it look a little less flashy and work a whole lot better.

St. James Bay (800-574-2589) also sells raw or machined castings for this and other planes, and the company offers its planes in a variety of bed angles. My advice would be to buy the company's castings and make a plane yourself. I know a craftsman who has done just that, and he's extremely happy with the results. He points out, however, that although the finished plane works like a dream, making one is not a matter of snapping together a kit: He bought machined castings and spent some 40 hours building the plane. The castings and all other parts he needed came to \$250.



**Jazzy, but can it carry a tune?** The St. James Bay is a dead ringer for the Norris plane it emulates, but the author was disappointed in the details of fabrication and performance. The channel for the depth-adjuster rod is too narrow to permit lateral adjustment, and the screw cap's separate foot is difficult to insert and easy to misplace.



### Replacement irons

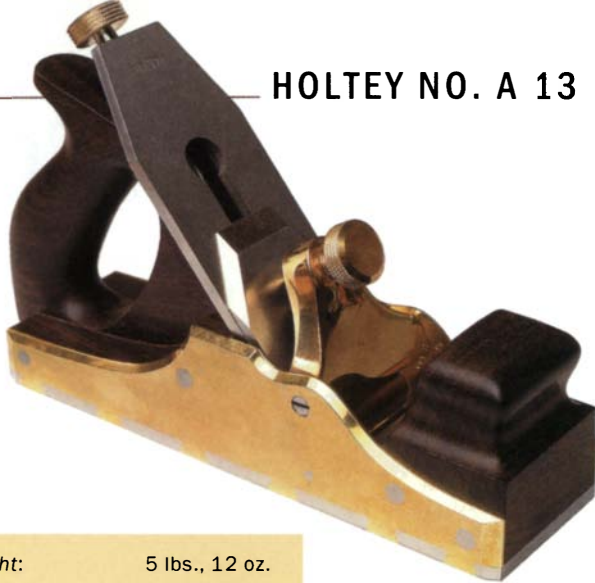
You can't make a silk purse out of a sow's ear. When applied to handplanes, this old adage held up reasonably well until several small manufacturers began selling beefed-up replacement irons. These thick irons are better able to hold up to cutting stresses, reducing chatter and letting a plane glide through difficult grain.

To see how replacement irons would af-

fect the performance of lower-priced planes, I got irons from Hock, Holtey and Clifton and tested them in the Anant, Record and Stanley smoothers. The results were dramatic. Suddenly, each one was planing far better than it had before.

Among the irons, I liked the Holtey (\$70; 0.110 in. thick) for its tough A2 steel, which stays sharp a long time. The Clifton (\$59.95; 0.117 in. thick) lapped flat in about a half hour and held an edge

## HOLTEY NO. A 13 (\$3,800\*)



Weight: 5 lbs., 12 oz.  
 Length: 9 in.  
 Blade thickness: 0.190 in.  
 Made in: England

\*Depends on exchange rate

**F**orget for a moment about the price tag, equal to a few wood-working machines or dozens of other hand tools. Forget about the year or so wait. Just take a look: The Holtey Norris-style No. A 13 is one beautiful plane. That planes are still being made with such impeccable craftsmanship—in the grand tradition of the best British smoothing planes—is worthy of appreciation in itself. The price is indeed staggering, but it should be weighed against the enjoyment of using this plane and the many generations it will last.

Karl Holtey (pronounced HOLE-tie) builds planes largely by hand. Using a construction method once common for the best planes, he dovetails the steel sole and gunmetal sides together (no small trick—the dovetails are flared in both directions) and infills the interior with rosewood. Typical of his attention to detail, he drills the in-fill for oversized sleeves and rivets through the sleeves so that wood movement won't affect the bedding and stability of the iron.

The iron is made of superior A2 steel, an alloy with fine grain structure (to hone to a very keen edge) and abrasion resistance. It stays sharp a long time. It's bedded at 50°, which provides a slight advantage for planing the most difficult woods. The silky smooth adjuster, similar to a Norris' with depth and lateral movement, is extremely precise—it deepened the cut a tiny 0.015 in. for every complete turn.

very well. The Hock Iron (\$28.75; 0.095 in. thick) came wrapped in excellent tuning instructions, and it tuned up easily. It did not impress me as much as the Clifton or the Holtey, but it is still an improvement over standard blades. Hock and Clifton irons are available through Garrett Wade (800-221-2942); Lie-Nielsen and Holtey are available from the manufacturers.

Too late to include in the wider test, I discovered that Lie-Nielsen also makes a

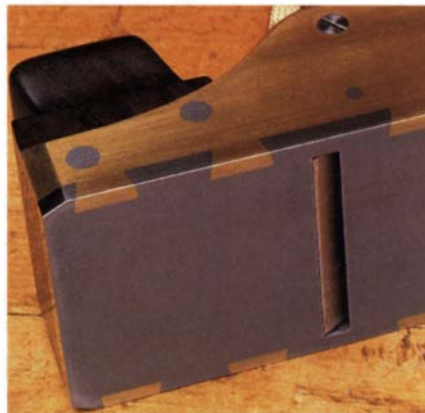
replacement blade (\$30; 0.095 in. thick) that fits Stanley-style smoothers. I tried it in a Record No. 04 and found it to be on par with the Hock in overall quality.

All four irons made a big difference, but the real turbo-charging came when I fitted Clifton's two-piece cap iron (\$23.75) to the Clifton blade. One part of the cap iron screws to the blade, and the other part lifts away for honing. The cap iron's weight and wide contact with the blade provide

extra mass and stability. And the cap iron doesn't clamp against the blade with any pressure. Other cap irons do, which can bow the blade so it rocks (minutely) with every plane stroke. My initial skepticism was swept aside when I tried the Clifton blade and cap iron and found that even the \$27 Anant was suddenly performing in the same league as Lie-Nielsen's Bedrock smoother. Thus turning the old saying about a silk purse, well, on its ear.



**Handsome cap iron.** Faceted and burnished at the top and shaped to a smooth, chip-deflecting curve at the bottom, the Holtey cap iron is a blend of beauty and function. Befitting its stature as a collector's tool, the Holtey comes in a heavy, green baize drawstring bag.



**Sole mates.** Dovetails cut with the extraordinary craftsmanship typical of the plane lock the Holtey's gunmetal sides to its steel sole. With the throat adjusted extremely tight, as here, the plane will take gossamer-thin shavings with minimal tearout in the toughest woods.

There are many more details that Holtey has worked out in this plane, but let me just say that it works wonderfully, as well it should. Can it handle woods others can't? Yes. Once you have tried it, there might be no turning back. It's just a matter of rethinking that second car. Contact Holtey at (603) 362-6146.

# A Classic Bookcase in the Craftsman Style

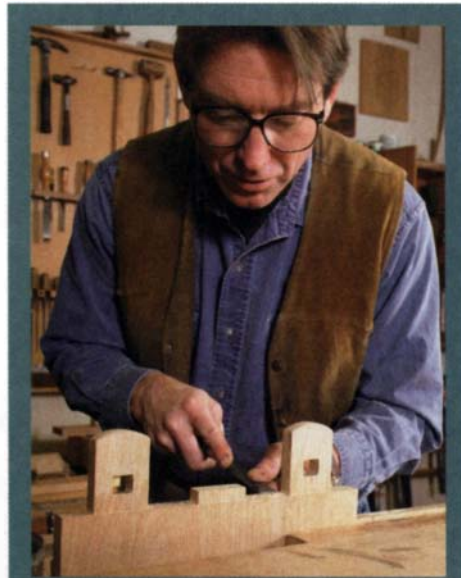
Of the many qualities that help define the Arts-and-Crafts style, perhaps the most apparent is straightforward and honest joinery. Wedged joints and through-tenons show the world how a piece was made. Open-grained woods like white oak give a piece an unabashed look, perhaps even a rustic quality that says, “Here’s what I am—sturdy, well-made furniture.” No abstractions get in the way, no conceptualizing need be done. This frank simplicity is just the style the progenitors of the Arts-and-Crafts movement in England hoped for—a style in direct counterpoint to the machines and machined look of the Industrial Age and its products—and it’s just the style for the bookcase I made to fit in my bungalow.

The bookcase is just 50 in. high and 31 in. wide. Quartersawn white oak, the quintessential Arts-and-Crafts material, was clearly the wood of choice. For the sides and shelves, I glued two boards together, then scraped and sanded them. Wedges made of the same oak secure the through-tenons to the mortised sides and give the bookcase its strength and honest face.

Mortise-and-tenon joinery usually requires precise fitting; however, these long through-tenons need to be a bit loose to fit easily through the mortises. The wedges provide holding power at three locations. The back of the wedge pushes against the outside face of the side. This does nothing until the angled front of the wedge starts to press against the angled slot cut into the tenon. Then the wedge pulls the tenon through the joint until the tenon shoulders lock against the inside face of the case side.

## Cut mortises with a plunge router and template

I cut the mortises using a plunge router, a  $\frac{5}{8}$ -in. straight bit, a  $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. template guide and a mortising template (see the top photos on p. 49). The template, made of  $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. medium-density fiberboard (MDF), is milled as wide as my case side and with perfectly square



Wedged tenons  
and clean lines  
dignify this  
oak original

BY GARY  
ROGOWSKI

ends. First mark the centerline of the template. On this centerline, lay out the mortises. Cut the mortises with a  $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. straight bit on the router table, using a fence with stops clamped onto it. Cut the two outer mortises using the same stops and fence setting; flip the board over to cut the second one. For the center mortise, simply move the stops over to the proper position. If the template is square, the mortises will locate properly and be the same size. Finally, glue and screw a fence onto one end of the template.

Only the centerlines of the mortises need to be laid out on the case sides. Clamp a side to the bench, align the centerlines on the template with the centerlines on the side and clamp the template in place. Next, set the bit depth. Put a folded index card on the benchtop and rest your router on the edge of the case. Then zero the bit down to the card and set the turret stop on the router to its lowest depth. This setting will allow you to rout almost through the case side but without blowing out the mortise or marring your benchtop. Then set another turret stop for the center mortises, which aren’t through-mortises.

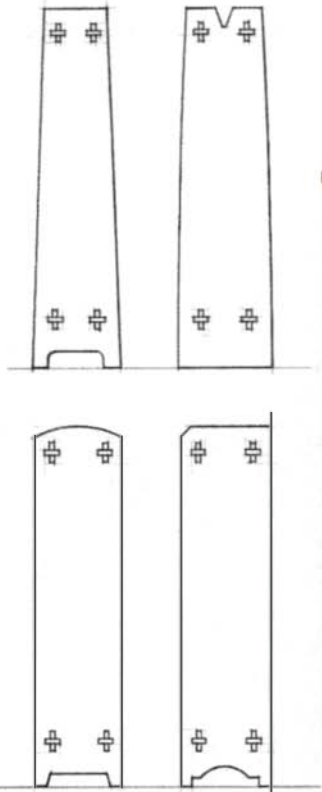
After routing, chop the mortise corners square with a chisel. I found that the standard  $25^\circ$  angle on my chisels really took a beating in this oak; they looked like I had been prying nails with them. To get through the job, I adjusted each chisel’s edge about  $5^\circ$  with a secondary bevel. When chopping mortises, remember to pull the chisel back

hard to the mortise wall to keep it lined up. You want these corners to be cut square and neat. I use a block of wood as wide as my mortises to check each for consistency. I also bevel the edges of the mortise with my chisel to give a nice shadow line and to prevent tearout when fitting the tenons.

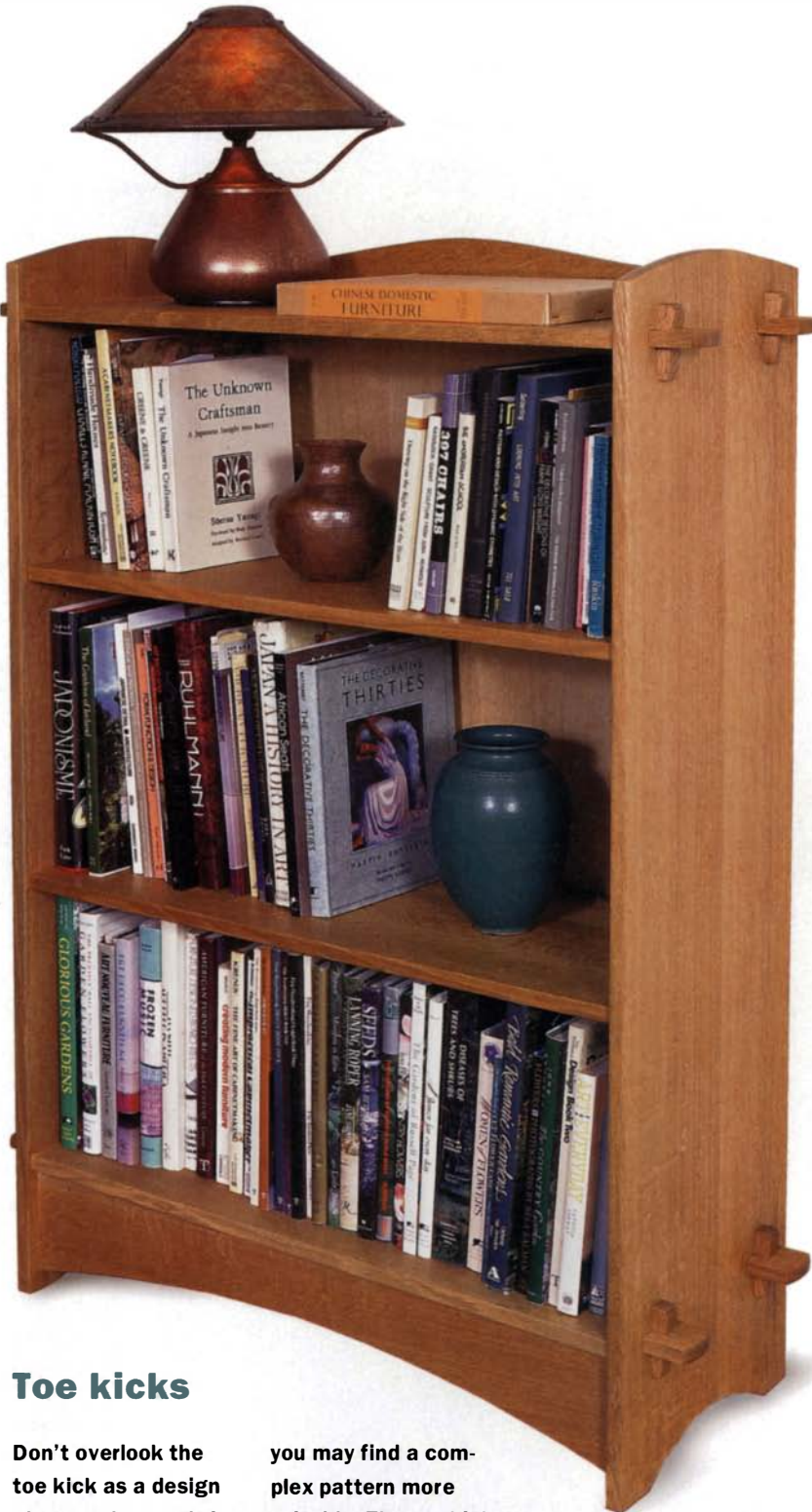
## Cut tenons and wedges to fit easily

Cut the cheeks and shoulders of the tenons with a plunge router and a straight fence (see the bottom photos on p. 49). The fence

## Profiles



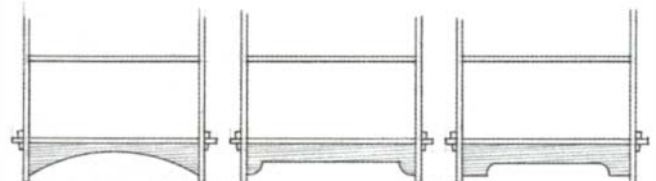
The way the bookcase is shaped on its sides and rails strongly influences the appearance of the piece. Try drawing out a few shapes on cardboard to see them full scale. Flat or beveled bottom edges, simple indents, shallow arcs or other combinations of shapes all lend a certain feel to a piece. My advice is to keep the shaping details consistent throughout. So a negative shape cut out of the bottom of the sides can be nicely recalled at the top, in the toe kick or in the backslash.



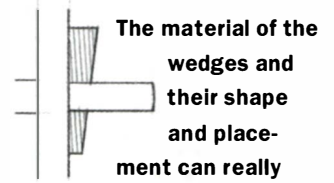
## Toe kicks

Don't overlook the toe kick as a design element. It greatly influences how the bookcase "stands" and can also help tie all of the pieces in the case together. A toe kick can be of a simple design, but

you may find a complex pattern more suitable. The toe kick on this case echoes the shallow arc of the top rail; arcs also appear in the sides, at both top and bottom. The motif is a unifying element.



## Wedges

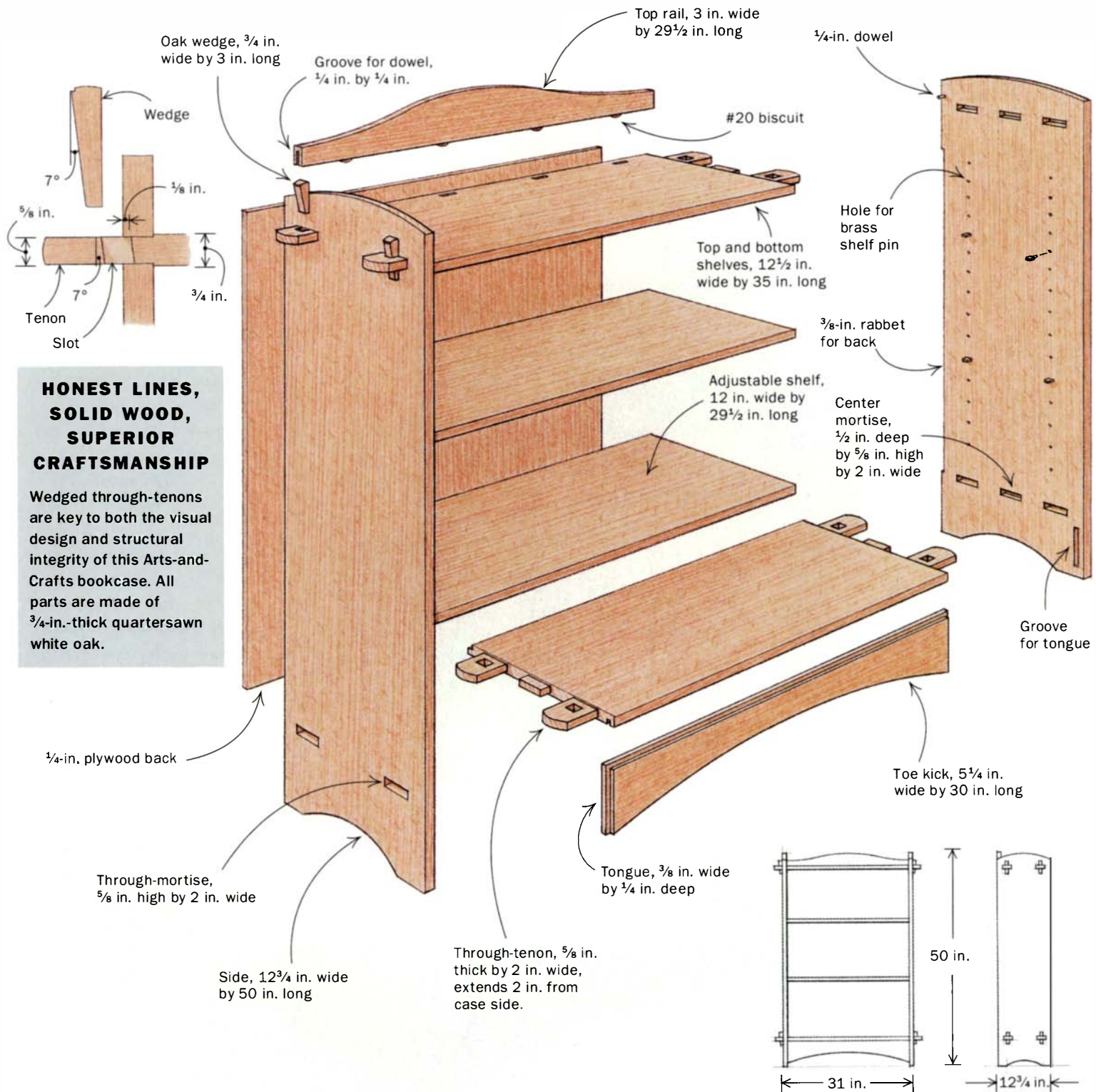


The material of the wedges and their shape and placement can really make a difference in the look and feel of the bookcase. Using a contrasting species, like darker rosewood, gives the wedges a visual punch. But be sure the wedge material is as tough as the white oak.



Oak wedges can be colored to provide contrast. An ebonizing solution of vinegar and rusty nails or steel wool will give oak a color anywhere from a dusky gray to black, depending on the solution and the amount of tannin in the oak. Wedges can be shaped any number of ways. Double wedges allow you to mortise straight through the tenon at no angle. The angle of the wedges themselves creates the necessary force. The number

of wedges can be varied to suit your taste; for instance, you can put three wedges at the bottom and two at the top.



**HONEST LINES,  
SOLID WOOD,  
SUPERIOR  
CRAFTSMANSHIP**

Wedged through-tenons are key to both the visual design and structural integrity of this Arts-and-Crafts bookcase. All parts are made of  $\frac{3}{4}$ -in.-thick quartersawn white oak.

rides tightly against the end of the board to locate the tenon shoulder. Cut one face of all of the boards about  $\frac{1}{16}$  in. deep and back to the tenon depth, then cut the second face so that the tenons will fit easily into the mortises. Next, on the bandsaw, rough out the waste between each of the tenons. Then reset your router bit to the full depth of the board and, in several passes, cut the shoulders between the tenons.

I set up the router table with a fence to finish-cut the roughed-out edges of the tenons so that they slide easily through the mor-

tises. Use a rabbeting plane to pare the tenons down on both their faces and edges. The fit should be smooth; you shouldn't have to fight the joint home, nor should you be able to see Paris through the gaps. Work one tenon at a time until you can push all of the joints home by hand.

Dry-assemble the case, then mark the outside face of the case side onto each tenon. Be sure to locate the end of the slot for the wedges  $\frac{1}{8}$  in. in from this line so that part of the slot lies inside the face of the case side. If you cut the slot flush with the case side,



the inside face of the slot will push against the wedge, preventing it from providing a totally snug fit.

Next, make a mortising template to router-cut the wedge slots in the tenons. The slot needs to be angled on its front edge, so glue a 7° angled block to the bottom of the template. Your plunge router will then rout at that angle. Rout each wedge slot with a 1/4-in. straight bit and a 5/16-in. o.d. template guide, and chop its corners square with a chisel.

To make all of the wedges the same size and angle, you'll need to make a simple tapering jig for the bandsaw. Cutting out the triangular shape of the wedges on a 3-in. by 5-in. piece of 1/4-in.-thick scrap ply gives you a place in which to hold your wedge stock as you pass it by the blade. Move the fence over to the proper spot and cut all of the wedges. Next, plane each wedge edge until the wedge fits easily through the mortise. Then clean up the angled face until it just starts to snug up when it's about 1 in. above the top face of the tenon.

### Have a plan before assembly and glue-up

Once the through-tenons on the shelves fit easily into the mortises on the case sides, it's time to add a top rail, or backsplash, above and a toe kick below. The toe kick needs to be strong, just in case it gets used as it was so aptly named, so rout stopped grooves into the case sides and a through-groove into the bottom shelf, referencing off each board's back edge. Then rout a tongue into the toe kick so that it can slide home after the case is glued together.

The top rail doesn't need the strength of a tongue-and-groove joint, so after the case is together, glue the rail onto the top with biscuits. To keep it from twisting, add two dowels to the case sides. These dowels fit slots cut into the ends of the top rail. For easy assembly, use the offcuts from the top rail and toe kick as clamping blocks when gluing up these two curved rails.

Shape the bottom of the case sides on the bandsaw and finish with a template router. Rabbet the case sides for the back on a router table. For a long-grain cut like this, a climb cut—one made with the rotation of the router bit—can help avoid tearout. File the shaped edges slightly round, then scrape and sand the entire case with 180-grit paper. Raise the grain with a damp rag and resand to get rid of any puffed fibers.

Nothing will save you more from heart palpitations and profuse sweating than planning out a strategy for glue-up. Dry-fitting your case and laying out your clamps, glue, hammer and wedges will help make this assembly an occasion for whistling.

Glue up one side at a time. With one side in place but unglued, apply glue to the tenons of the other side, gluing only the long grain. Don't over-glue these joints or you'll have a mess to clean up. Clamps pull everything in tight, with maybe a wallop or two from a dead-blow hammer.

After clamping, place the wedges and bang them home. I use a metal hammer for this because the sound it makes will change when the wedge is in far enough. Do not bang the wedge past this point. You'll bust out the short-grain end of the tenon. This is why I left the tenon ends poking through the case sides at a relatively long 2 in. This much wood provides enough room to put in the wedges safely. □

Gary Rogowski, a contributing editor to *Fine Woodworking*, teaches a class on building this bookcase at *The Northwest Woodworking Studio*.

## MORTISES

**Router-cut mortises rough out quickly.** With this template (below), you don't have to mark mortises on the case sides, just the centerlines. Use a folded index card (right) to set your router depth so that the bit will not break through the sides when cutting mortises. Pop out the thin waste with a chisel.



## TENONS

**A router with a fence cuts clean shoulders between tenons.** First, bandsaw the waste between the tenons.



**An angled block sets the bevel.** With the template tipped 7°, your router will automatically bevel the slot in the through-tenon to accept a tapered wedge.



# Sanding Fids



These shop-made tools work like curved detail sanders, without a power cord

BY KING HEIPLE

A fid is traditionally a tapered wooden tool that's used by sail makers to stretch holes in canvas or to stretch and size rope grommets. In Italy, furniture makers developed a similarly shaped tool for sanding wood. I saw a picture of a sanding fid a few years ago, and I have since made several versions of this curiously named tool.

Fids turn out to be widely useful in the shop, and making one is a quick and straightforward project, even if you have only very basic wood-turning skills. Fids are particularly useful for sanding carvings, furniture legs and turnings with varying coves, as well as for fairing one compound cove curve smoothly into another.

As anyone who's used a drum or disc sander knows, supported sandpaper lasts two to 10 times longer than handheld sandpaper. Even better, with a fid you can use almost any sandpaper or sanding cloth, without the need for snap locks, hooks and loops or adhesive backing. And you can change from one grit to another in about 10 seconds.

My fids happen to be cherry, because I like tools to look good and feel nice, but even a construction-grade 2x2 would work fine. The handles can be of any design that meets your fancy, from a straight cylinder to something better than mine. Each of my two longer fids has a

## A FID IS PERFECT FOR SMOOTHING ONE CURVE INTO ANOTHER.

The author (top) uses a fid to refine and blend the curved ankle of a curly maple cabriole leg. Cementing cork or neoprene on the taper (right) adds pliability and makes it easier to smooth curves.



## MAKING A FID

You need only basic turning skills to make a sanding fid. The first step is turning the handle. It can be any design that suits you. Once you've turned the handle, work on the tapered portion with a large roughing gouge skewed at 45°. Take a light cut, starting at the tip and gradually backing up (photo 1).

No matter what your desired degree of taper, it's important that it be smooth. Any bump or curve will prevent a close fit of the sandpaper, and dips will create unsupported soft spots. As you develop the taper, check the flatness frequently using a straightedge (photo 2).

It helps to set the lathe's tool rest at the angle you wish to achieve. Then gradually develop your taper parallel to the rest. Take a finishing cut when the taper is essentially complete (photo 3) or finish smoothing with sandpaper.

Turn the corners at the base and tip with a spindle gouge (photo 4), then finish the fid while it's still on the lathe.

The next and last step is to cut the kerf on the bandsaw (photo 5). For safety, grip the handle of the fid with a parallel jaw clamp. Saw as straight as possible up the center of the taper from the tip to the base.



6½-in.-long tapered portion, and my shorter fid has a 3-in.-long tapered portion. The thicker of the long fids tapers from 1⅜ in. dia. to ⅞ in. dia.; the thinner one tapers from 1⅜ in. dia. to ⅜ in. dia. The short fid is 2¼ in. dia. at its base and tapers ¼ in. over its 3-in. length, about as close to a true cylinder as you can get and still lock on sandpaper tightly.

The degree of taper is not critical, and you may need to turn several variations, but the taper must be uniform—that is to say, flat—or your fid will not hold sandpaper tightly or support it well. Once you have turned the fid on the lathe, go to the bandsaw and cut a kerf exactly down the middle of the fid, from the narrow end of the taper to the handle. Keep the kerf as straight as possible. The kerf may have to be sanded a bit, but slightly rough inner surfaces will help it hold the paper.

A reusable sandpaper pattern is easy to make. Take a piece of paper at least as long as the taper and wrap it around the fid. Holding the paper snugly, run

your thumbnail up the kerf on one side of the taper, and also mark the length of the taper. Unwrap the paper, and you'll have the pattern for your fid, but you must add ⅜ in. to each long side for the fold-in flaps. Now spray the paper pattern with adhesive and mount it on a scrap of plywood or pressboard. Cut this pattern out, sand its edges and label it. Use the

pattern to cut a set of sandpaper fid covers in varying grits, and you'll save time in the future. Very lightweight sandpaper (A weight) does not stay on a fid well, but heavier sandpaper and sanding cloth work beautifully.

Lately I've taken to cementing either a ⅛-in. layer of cork or a ⅛-in. neoprene sheet to the taper. Either material adds just enough compliance to the sur-

face to make the sanding of transitions from one curve to another smooth and easy. I suspect there will be those who say, "Just use a dowel or your finger." But I enjoy turning fids. And a fid makes a useful addition to your tool chest and to your vocabulary. □

*King Heiple is a retired orthopedic surgeon and a lifelong woodworker.*

# Cabinets Built for the Long Haul

Overbuilt? Maybe. But these cabinets, styled after designs from the last century, will last way into the next one.

BY BILL CROZIER

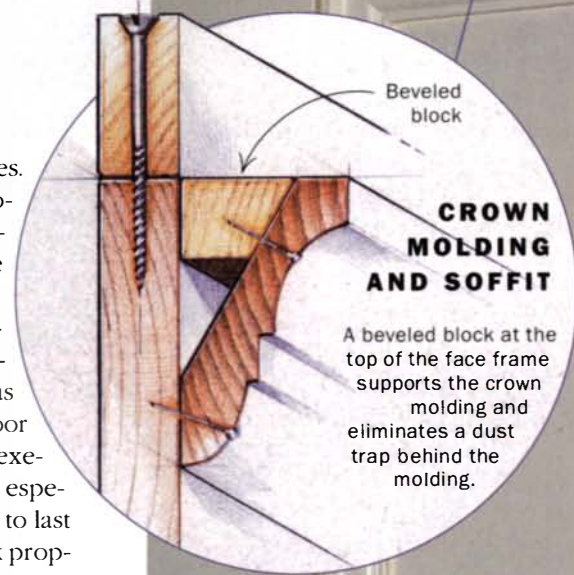
For the past several years I have had a lot of clients in New York City, about 175 miles away from my cabinet shop in Providence, R.I. When I finish the cabinets in the shop, everything gets packed in my truck, and I head down Interstate 95, one of the most heavily traveled roads in the country. Some of the roadway bumps are more like jumps, and some of

the potholes are more like sinkholes. It's a jarring ride, and if you're not going 65 mph, you're in danger of getting run off the road by everyone else who's going even faster.


Typically, the cabinets I build require the fitting and hanging of numerous doors and drawers. And as anybody who has hung even one door or drawer knows, precision in the execution is of the utmost importance, especially if the job is going to be made to last for a long time, to continue to work properly and to survive the trip to the big city.

I construct cabinetwork in such a way that the final product meets many criteria. The cabinet must be incredibly strong, be very, very square and take lots of abuse without showing signs of wear over a long period of time. The last and most important criterion is that the construction techniques be based around machinery that I have in the shop. Most of the systems I use are very low tech.

Increasingly, it seems, many woodworkers think that if they get bigger, more expensive machines, the productivity and ease of construction will improve. Sometimes this is the case, but anyone with a small core of simple machinery can con-



**Cauling all clamps.** Strips of wood, called cauls, are placed between the clamps and the face frame to prevent marring. The author uses numerous clamps when gluing the face frame to the cabinet's plywood carcass.



**MOLDED  
STILES AND RAILS  
FOR GLAZED DOORS**

Long, 1½-in. by 5/16-in. tenons provide more gluing surface than a standard coped joint with a stub tenon.

**FRENCH LAP JOINT  
ON DOORS**

A beaded half-lap joint, called a French lap, adds a decorative touch to upper and lower cabinet doors.

## BULLETPROOF CABINETS

There are no shortcuts in these cabinets. The author admits that his materials cost a little more and his techniques take a little longer than the industry standards. Inch-thick face frames and doors, full mortise-and-tenon joinery and quality hardware are some of the hallmarks of his cabinetry.

### END PANELS

Decorative end panels, built like the panel doors, are applied to the plywood cabinet ends.

Stiles and rails,  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. thick

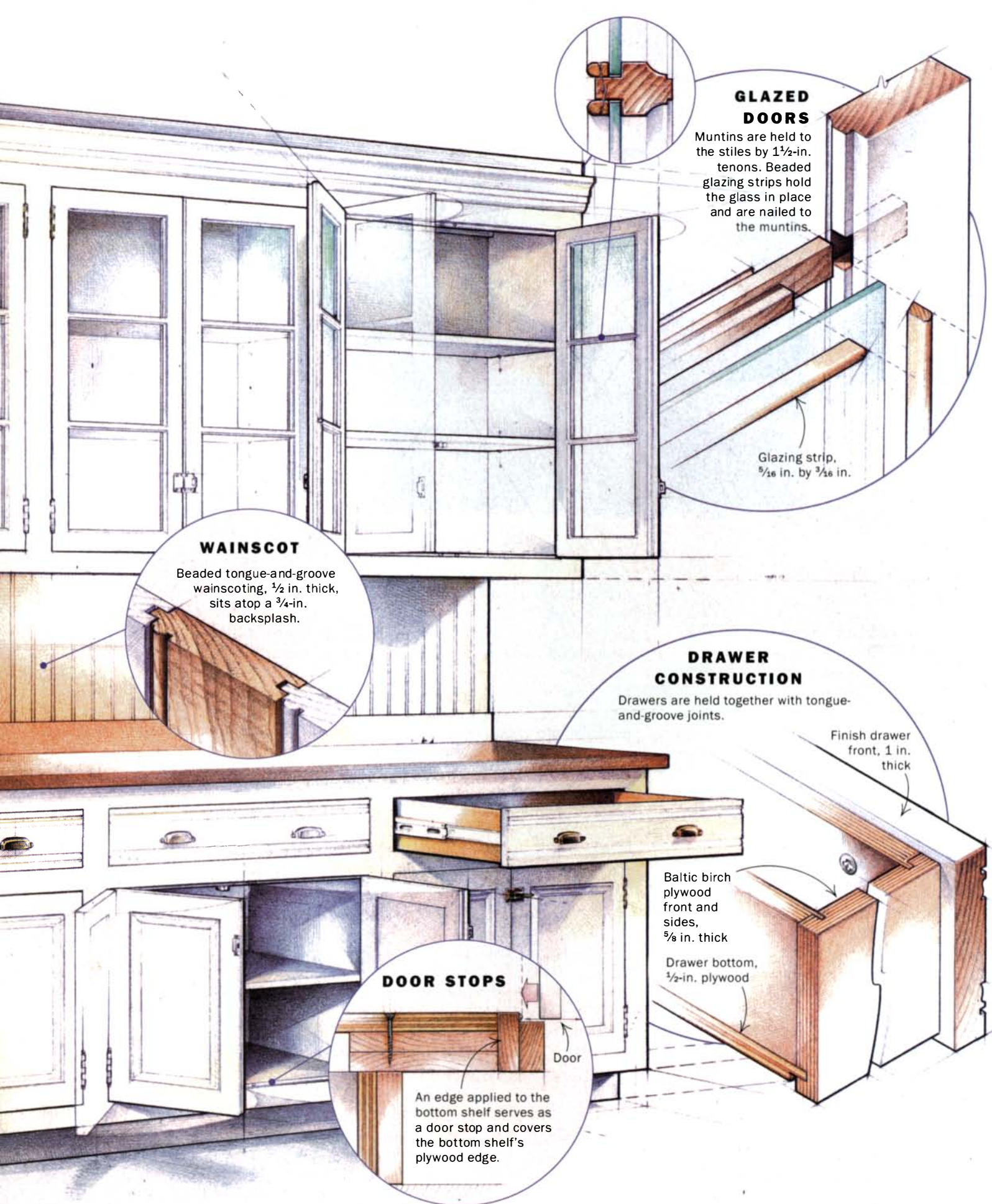
Panel molding,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  in. by  $\frac{3}{8}$  in.

Panel,  $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. MDF

### PANELED LOWER DOORS

The lower doors are similar in construction to the end panels, except that the stiles and rails are  $\frac{15}{16}$  in. thick.





**GLAZED DOORS**

Muntins are held to the stiles by 1½-in. tenons. Beaded glazing strips hold the glass in place and are nailed to the muntins.

Glazing strip, 5/16 in. by 3/16 in.

**WAINSCOT**

Beaded tongue-and-groove wainscoting, ½ in. thick, sits atop a ¾-in. backsplash.

**DRAWER CONSTRUCTION**

Drawers are held together with tongue-and-groove joints.

Finish drawer front, 1 in. thick

Baltic birch plywood front and sides, 5/8 in. thick

Drawer bottom, ½-in. plywood

**DOOR STOPS**

An edge applied to the bottom shelf serves as a door stop and covers the bottom shelf's plywood edge.

**An ancient machine in a low-tech shop.** The author uses a 60-year-old single-end tenoning machine to mill cabinet parts. Aside from this machine, his shop is decidedly low tech. Good materials, solid joinery and quality hardware make his cabinets bulletproof.



struct cabinets of superior strength and durability quite easily.

### Good materials make a good cabinet

Lots of time spent building a cabinet can be wasted by using anything but the best materials available, in the selection of both solid wood and sheet goods as well as in the choice of hardware.

A lot of the cabinets I build get painted. To some, the term “paint grade” implies that the materials and the construction techniques used can be less than the best because everything gets covered by coats of paint. Aside from the fact that I use medium-density fiberboard (MDF), which is more stable than solid wood, for the door and end panels, the only difference between a painted cabinet and an unpainted cabinet is the paint. And in fact, the design of a painted cabinet may be more important than that of an unpainted one. In a painted, monochromatic cabinet, one’s eye is not taken in and possibly swayed by beautifully finished hardwood; rather, one sees the clean lines and sculptural beauty of the cabinet’s design.

**All plywood is not the same**—I build all of my cabinets with  $\frac{3}{4}$ -in.-thick plywood for the sides, bottoms and tops. I use veneer-core plywood of the best possible

grade with a face veneer of either maple or birch. And because veneer glue seams can show through a painted surface (on the interior of clear-coated cabinets—varnished, lacquered or polyurethaned—you’ll see a continuous veneer seam), I always specify that at least one side of the plywood be a WPF, or “whole piece face veneer.” This means that there are no glue seams in the veneer on the good side of the sheet. Random glue seams can lead to a somewhat haphazard appearance.

I use  $\frac{1}{2}$ -in.-thick maple or birch WPF veneer-core plywood for cabinet backs. A  $\frac{1}{2}$ -in.-thick cabinet back is far superior to the  $\frac{1}{4}$ -in.-thick industry-standard back. It adds structural integrity to the cabinet and doesn’t sound hollow if you bang it. Lots of cabinets with  $\frac{1}{4}$ -in.-thick backs are mounted to the wall through  $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. wood cleats screwed across the backs of the cabinets. The cleats dictate where the cabinets can be screwed to the wall, and they break up the clean lines inside the cabinet.

All pieces of a cabinet carcass are dadoed for alignment and glued and screwed together. I run a  $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. dado around the perimeter of the carcass’s back to accommodate the  $\frac{1}{2}$ -in.-thick plywood back. The back is then screwed and glued directly onto the rear of the cabinet. This creates a strong, square, bulletproof plywood box.

For painted kitchen cabinets, I build all of my drawers using  $\frac{5}{8}$ -in.-thick Baltic birch plywood for the sides and  $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. plywood for the bottoms. The multiple veneers of the Baltic birch, free of voids, look sharp as drawer components. I clear coat all drawers with a conversion varnish.

For the lower door and end panels of my cabinets, I use  $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. MDF, rabbeted to fit into the  $\frac{5}{16}$ -in. dados in the stiles and rails.

### Buy 5/4 soft maple for face frames and doors

A well-constructed face frame will give the front of a cabinet strength and durability, and all of the pieces will stay smooth and flush. A poorly assembled face frame will result in joinery that does not remain flush, and it can look shabby very quickly; remember, the wood is constantly moving.

I buy 5/4 soft maple for all face-frame and door parts. Soft maple is not only more stable than poplar, but it also is considerably harder, takes paint exceptionally well and is only slightly more costly. I have also noticed over the years that when I try to paint over the dark portions of poplar—those black and purple streaks that occasionally appear—it takes more than two finish coats of paint to cover them. Soft maple has a consistent off-white color.

Typically when I start a job, the first thing I do is rough-mill the face-frame, door and drawer-front stock to  $1\frac{1}{8}$  in. thick, sticker it and let it sit. Then I go about my business of constructing the plywood portions of the cabinets, which, depending on the size of the job, can last from one to six weeks. During this time, the solid stock can sit around, twist, move or do whatever it is going to do before I finish milling it.

I make all of my face frames and drawer fronts a full 1 in. thick. The stiles and rails for the doors are milled to  $1\frac{5}{16}$  in. thick. The difference in thickness between the face frame and doors allows me to use unobtrusive  $\frac{1}{16}$ -in.-thick vinyl door bumpers for the flush-mount doors.

A 1-in.-thick face frame is much more stable than the industry’s standard  $\frac{3}{4}$ -in.-thick frame, and the extra thickness allows for stronger joinery possibilities and more options for different molding thicknesses on the doors and end panels. Plus, it looks better; you immediately see that it is stout.

I use full mortise-and-tenon joints on my face frames. To make the mortises, I use a Multico hollow chisel mortiser, which is a



fairly inexpensive machine to purchase new, and it is really fantastic. I tenon all of my pieces using a ca. 1935 Fay and Egan Lightning 505 single-end tenoning machine, but tenons are also easily made with a tenoning jig on the tablesaw. All mortises are 1 $\frac{3}{8}$  in. deep, and the tenons are 1 $\frac{1}{4}$  in. long. I haunch all face-frame tenons so that the surface of the face frame remains flat and smooth over time.

After a dry assembly, the face frame is glued together. I take the utmost care to glue it up square. The openings in the face frame are where all of the doors and drawers are to be hung. If things are not parallel and square, the job of hanging doors and drawer fronts will soon become frustrating and difficult.

After the face frame has been glued together, the front and back are handplaned, scraped and sanded smooth. Then I glue the frame onto the front of the plywood carcass, using either nails or biscuits for alignment. I place the carcass on its back on sawhorses and use every clamp I own for the glue-up. Remember, the edge of a piece of veneer-core plywood has only 50% glue surface, because half of the veneered core is end grain and will not accept glue. So a really good glue-up with lots of clamps and even pressure everywhere is of the utmost importance.

The glazed upper doors and paneled lower doors are built with mortise and tenons. And I make my drawers as five-sided boxes, adding a separate, full-inch drawer front to cover the ends of the slides.

### Quality hardware is a good investment

Adjustable cup hinges have been popular in kitchens for the past couple of decades. Sure, they're easy to install, and you can adjust them every which way, including loose, and that's my problem with the things. The doors look great when they leave the shop, but inevitably the hinges go out of whack. Subsequently, every cup-hinged kitchen I've seen has doors as crooked as a witch's teeth.

I hang all of my cabinet doors on high-quality, removable-pin butt hinges. I buy top-quality Baldwin, Vin-Morris, Merit, Ball and Ball, Brusso or Whitechapel hinges. The hinge knuckles are machined and not rolled, so there is no play in the swinging action of a door. I

usually use a Stanley roller catch and vinyl bumpers that soften the closing of the door. Spend the time hanging the door correctly, and it will stay that way forever.

Don't skimp on drawer slides; for a few dollars more per pair, you get an infinitely better product. I have used epoxy-painted Accuride slides for years and find them well made and easy to install.

Granted, the materials and procedures

laid out here may cost slightly more and take a bit more time to complete, but in the end, building a better mousetrap is what it is all about. To make products more affordable, many manufacturers use cheaper materials and take shortcuts to make the company more profitable. I believe that the better-built product will prevail. □

*Bill Crozier builds his cabinets in Providence, R.I.*

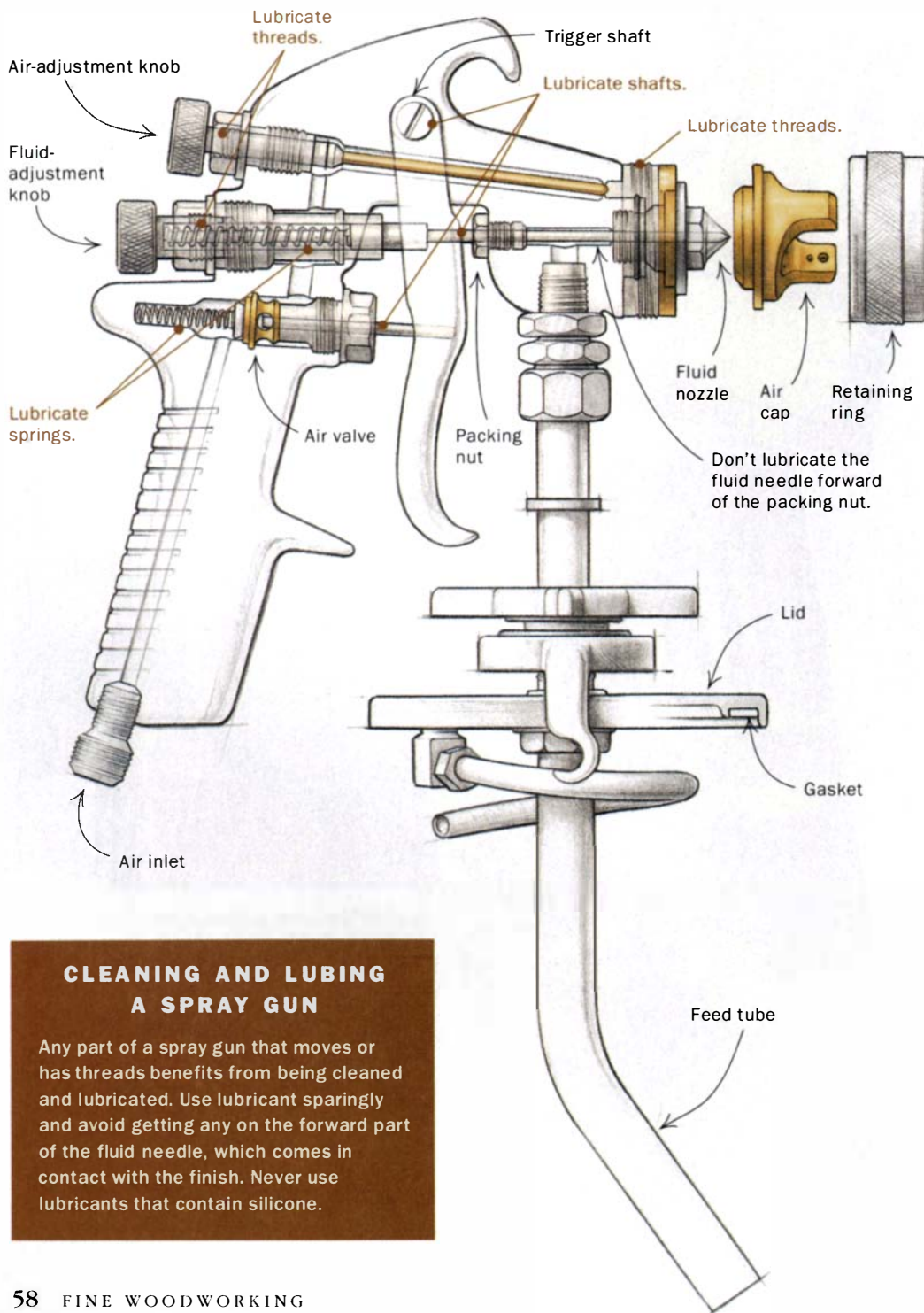


**Similar designs, different applications.** The author builds lots of cabinetry for turn-of-the-century New York City apartments. Shelves in glazed upper cabinets line up with door muntins.

# TLC for Spray Guns

Simple cleaning and lubrication keep a spray gun in top form

BY ANDY CHARRON



## CLEANING AND LUBING A SPRAY GUN

Any part of a spray gun that moves or has threads benefits from being cleaned and lubricated. Use lubricant sparingly and avoid getting any on the forward part of the fluid needle, which comes in contact with the finish. Never use lubricants that contain silicone.

When I first began spray finishing, I was thrilled with how easy it was to lay down smooth, blemish-free topcoats with any material imaginable. I was less thrilled with dismantling the gun and cleaning it after each use. I let neglect run its course, and it wasn't long before the gun protested by spitting instead of spraying.

A spray gun needs a little tender, loving care to perform well. The maintenance doesn't take that long, and it sure is faster than trying to remove built-up finish that's turned into an epoxylike glaze. Cleaning and lubrication methods are pretty similar for spray guns commonly found in small shops, whether they be high pressure, high volume low pressure (HVLP) or turbine powered.

## Wood toothpicks make good cleaning tools

Cleaning tools that come in contact with a spray gun should be stiff enough to remove gummy finish but not hard enough to damage the gun. Most gun manufacturers sell cleaning kits that include a skinny brush that fits inside hard-to-reach places. An old toothbrush works well, too. I also keep plenty of round wood toothpicks on hand for picking specks of finish out of hard-to-reach areas, like deep inside the horns of an air cap.

After washing out the cup, thoroughly clean the gasket that



**Some disassembly required.** To get at places where finish tends to gum up a spray gun, partly disassemble it. Small brushes and wood toothpicks make good cleaning tools.

goes between the cup and gun (see the left photo below). With a gravity-fed gun, the cup remains fixed; just remember to clean the cap and make sure the vent hole is clear.

Next, unscrew the air cap and look around for dried or gummy finish. This is where a wood toothpick will come in handy (see the middle photo below). Don't use wire or metal materials because they can damage the gun. If the dried finish does not budge with the prodding of a toothpick, use a soft brush and lacquer thinner to dissolve the finish. Poor spray pattern or

atomization often can be traced to a dirty air cap.

If your gun hasn't been thoroughly cleaned in a while, you may have to take it apart to get at gummed-up parts. A long, skinny brush dipped in lacquer thinner can be used to clean the inside of the gun (see the right photo below). Smaller parts can be soaked in lacquer thinner. But remove any rubber O-rings because lacquer thinner will cause them to swell. Although the O-rings will eventually shrink back to normal, you can damage them if you try to reassemble the gun when the rub-

ber is swollen. Replace any O-rings that are torn or abraded.

### Special steps for when you switch finishes

If you spray both water- and solvent-based finishes through the same gun, you need to take additional precautions. Water-based finishes can dissolve dried lacquer or lacquer thinner, just as lacquer will dissolve water-based finish left in the gun. The result is usually not pretty: A hunk of gunk splats on the tabletop as you make your last pass with the spray gun.

When switching from solvent-

based finishes to water-based products, first clean the gun with lacquer thinner. Next, run denatured alcohol through the system, followed by water. When switching back, reverse the process.

### Lube anything that moves

Cleaning a gun removes some oil from critical joints, so replace the lubricant regularly. The lubricant should be designed for spray equipment and contain no silicone. Silicone ruins finishes by creating depressions known as fisheyes. Once silicone has been introduced into your gun, it is difficult to remove, so be careful what type of lubricants you use both in and around your equipment. If you don't have spray-gun lubricant (available from paint suppliers), petroleum jelly will do. Don't get lubricant on the forward part of the fluid needle. □

*Andy Charron operates Charron Wood Products in Windsor, Vt.*



**Clean the gasket.** The gasket needs to be free of debris; otherwise, the gun will not seal properly and will leak when tipped.



**Clear the air passages.** Wood toothpicks won't damage the precisely machined air-cap orifices, which can get clogged with finish.



**Remove the air cap and fluid nozzle.** The inside of the gun is best cleaned with a skinny brush soaked in lacquer thinner.

# Router-Cut Columns

With two simple jigs, you can make large, wood cylinders without a lathe

BY BILL EWING



A customer recently asked me to build a round column to support a peninsula countertop that he was adding to his kitchen. The 10-in.-dia., 30-in.-high column would be capped on each end. I knew there would be some difficulty building a round column out of wood, but as I do so often, I took the job with only a general idea of how to proceed.

A round wood column is typically made by joining several straight boards together in a circle, creating a multisided column. The outside of this column is then shaped into a cylinder. I could see two problems with this project: How would I glue all of the sides together? And I do not own a lathe, so how would I turn a multisided column into a smooth cylinder?

## Laying out the column

My first steps were to determine the number of sides required and to check the stock thickness. Eight sides seemed about right, and I

had  $\frac{3}{4}$ -in.-thick maple. I have learned that time spent at the drawing board pays huge rewards in the shop, so I begin by making a scale drawing of the column cross section.

The edge bevel angle needed to join the eight sides is  $22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ , and the side width measured about  $4\frac{1}{8}$  in. I took special notice of the remaining stock thickness at the completed column joints (about  $\frac{3}{8}$  in.). This seemed a little thin, but with tight-fitting joints, I felt that it would be strong enough. For a larger column, you would need either thicker wood or more sides.

## Make test cuts to get the right bevel angle

Once the scale drawing is complete, it's time to make some sawdust. When bevel-ripping both sides of a board, I like to leave the edges blunt. A narrow, flat edge registers against the rip fence better than a feathery thin one. Rip nine boards: eight pieces for the column and one piece to cut up for test-fitting. Crosscut the test board into thirds, which gives you three chances to get the fence position and blade angle just right. Tilt the blade to  $22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ , set the fence to leave a narrow,  $\frac{1}{16}$ -in. blunt edge and rip both edges of one test board. Next, crosscut this test board into eight pieces. Test-fit these pieces, then adjust the blade angle and fence position



as necessary. By the third try, I had an octagon slightly more than 10 in. across with tight-fitting joints. Once you have the settings right, rip bevel edges in the remaining eight pieces. Because cross-cutting the finished column would be difficult, I cut the sides to length at this point.

### A holding fixture ensures precise alignment during glue-up

The challenging part of making columns this way is gluing up all eight sides at once. Looking at the cross-section drawing, I reasoned that by creating a fixture to hold every other side in a fixed position, the remaining four sides would float, or slide, into place, creating tight joints (see the photos at right). The holding fixture is simply two plywood octagons separated by a 2x4. The octagons are designed to support every other column side, providing a hard registration surface for clamping. The other four sides of the octagon do not contact the remaining column sides.

To make the octagons, cut two squares from  $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. plywood, making the size equal to the inside distance between opposing sides of your test-piece setup. Then draw centerlines on both sides of each square. Next, cut the corners off the square so that the floating sides of the column won't contact the plywood.

Mark centerlines on the ends of four of the test pieces and clamp these to the edges of the plywood, aligning the centerlines of the plywood to the centerlines of the test pieces. Then, move the remaining four pieces into position and check the fit. If the plywood fixture ends are cut accurately, the segments will fit perfectly. Correct any discrepancy by trimming the edges or adding shims. Be sure to add or remove an equal amount of material from all four edges of both plywood pieces.

Then cut a 2x4 shorter than the column by  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. Center and screw one plywood octagon to one end of the 2x4 and temporarily clamp the remaining plywood octagon to the opposite end. Make sure the registration edges of both octagons are aligned. Then place this assembly horizontally on your bench. Adjust the clamped end until its position mirrors the position of the opposite end and both ends rest on this surface without rocking. Screw the clamped end in place, and the fixture is ready to use.

### Assemble the side pieces

Next, mark centerlines on both ends of four sides of the column, clamp them to the holding fixture and nudge the centerlines into alignment with the lines on the octagons. Then, place the column on its side and tape the remaining sides into place, making sure all of the ends are flush with each other.

Once you're sure everything fits perfectly, remove the taped sides and glue them back into place one at a time. Begin by using tape to hold the nonclamped sides temporarily in place. Then add more clamps and wrap the assembly with rope. Gluing this many pieces at once is usually a character-building experience, but with four of the sides already secured to the fixture with clamps, this should go smoothly. After the glue has dried, remove the clamps and tap the holding fixture with a hammer until one of the plywood ends clears the column. Unscrew this end and then drive the fixture in the opposite direction until it's free.

### Circle-cut the fixture support

Now to the matter of turning this eight-sided column into a cylinder: I knew I could make circular discs with a router. Because a



*This holding fixture helps the author glue up the column sides. The fixture is simply two plywood octagons separated by a length of 2x4. The plywood octagons support every other column side, providing a hard registration surface for clamping.*



**Clamp four sides.** Every other side of the column is clamped to the holding fixture. The remaining sides float into position.

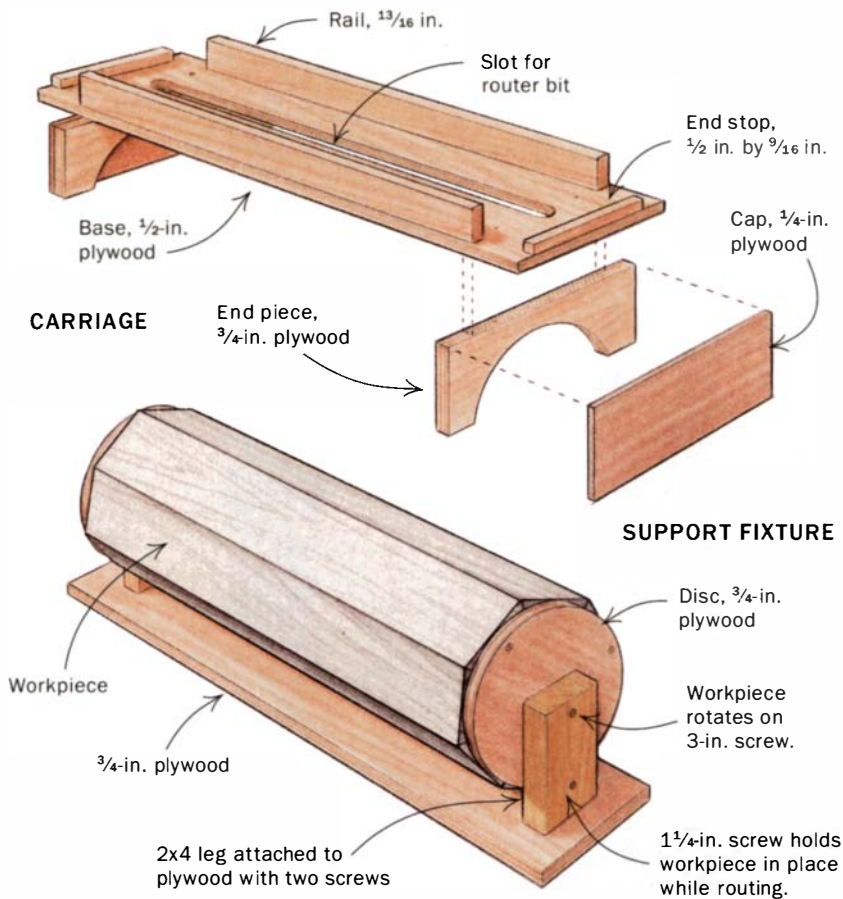


**Add tape.** The tape temporarily holds the non-clamped sides in place.



**Add more clamps and tie it off.** The combination of clamps and rope holds the assembly solidly together.

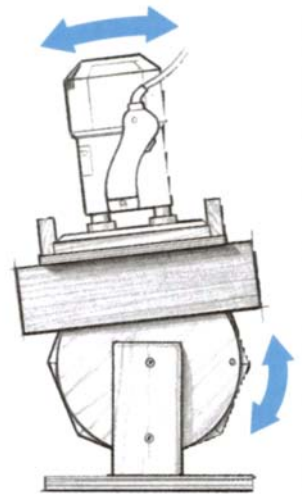
## TWO-PIECE ROUTER JIG



### USING THE JIG

Make one left-to-right pass, return the router to the left, nudge the carriage slightly around the column, then make another pass.

When the carriage reaches the point where it will soon slip off the column, stop and reposition the column.



disc is the end view of a cylinder, I guessed there would be a way of generating a cylinder using discs as a guide. With a 10-in. plywood disc mounted at each end of the column as the reference surface, a carriage could span the length of the column and ride on these discs. Traversing along the carriage, the router could then mill the faceted column into a cylinder. Use a plunge router mounted on a circle-cutting base and a 1/4-in.-dia. bit to make the two discs.

Next, make two end pieces for the carriage. The end pieces ride on the discs, so match the concave curve of the pieces to the convex curve of the discs. Use the scrap from the discs as a template to make the end pieces. Using a 1/4-in.-dia. router bit, slip a 3/4-in. bearing with a 1/4-in.-dia. hole over the bit, as described in *FWW* #75, pp. 59-61. The bearing rides against the scrap piece while the bit cuts a perfect mate for the discs.

### Make the jig

With the carriage end pieces sitting on the discs, the 1/2-in. plywood base must be as close as possible to the high corners of the column. That's because the router bit must extend through the base to the finished surface of the column. This leaves the top of the jig very thin—about 1/2 in. Glue a 1/4-in. plywood cap to each end of the carriage for reinforcement.

Complete the carriage by attaching side rails and end stops for the router. The jig must be long enough that the router bit can cut the full length of the column. The exact length of the jig and

position of the side rails and end stops will be determined by the size of your router base.

To hold the column in position, I built a support fixture out of 2x4s and plywood. Secure the column to the fixture by driving a long screw through each 2x4 leg and into the center of each disc. To keep the column from rotating during the routing process, drive a screw through one 2x4 leg and into the disc near its outer edge. This screw is loosened to allow gross rotation of the column between router cuts and then retightened, locking it in place.

### Round the column one pass at a time

Place the carriage on the column for shaping. The snug, friction fit between the discs and the end pieces of the carriage holds the jig together. For a smooth finish, use a 1-in.-dia. bottom-cleaning bit. Lower the bit until it just clears the discs and make one left-to-right pass, return the router to the left, nudge the carriage slightly around the column, then make another pass. The more passes you make, the less sanding will be required. When the carriage reaches the point where it will soon slip off the column, stop and reposition the column. Continue in this manner around the column, incrementally bumping the carriage over to cut the next pass, then rotate the column, progressively reducing the eight-sided column to a cylinder. Once the column is round, put the carriage aside and sand the column smooth while it's still on the support fixture. □

*Bill Ewing is a custom cabinetmaker in Girard, Ohio.*

# Making tapered columns

A tapered column requires several modifications to the basic procedure: ripping tapered sides, making a different glue-up fixture and fitting two different diameter discs and jig ends.

I use a simple, fixed-angle plywood jig on my tablesaw first to rip a straight taper on all of the sides, then to bevel the edges (see the drawings below). Begin by ripping the test side  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. wider than the other sides. Rip the remaining eight sides slightly oversized. With the rip fence set, use the tapering jig and cut one edge of each piece. Now, nail the test-piece offcut to the tapering jig. This ensures that the second edge of each side will be cut to the identical angle. Placing the tapered edge against the jig, adjust the rip fence and cut the second edge on all of pieces.

Tilt the saw arbor. By again using eight sides, the bevel angle remains at  $22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ . Using the tapering jig (offcut piece still attached), position the work against the jig so that the edge being cut is parallel to the blade. Adjust the fence and cut the bevel on one edge of each piece.

Next, flip the tapering jig end for end, but don't move the fence. Rotate the sides  $180^\circ$  and cut the second bevel in each piece. When pushing the jig and working through the saw, you want to push on the work, not the jig.

After all of the sides have been tapered and beveled, the next step is the glue-up and clamping operation. Usually, clamping any object with tapered sides poses a problem. In this case, however, the sloping sides are an advantage because you won't need



**On a tapered column, plywood forms provide uniform clamping pressure. Tap them in place with a hammer.**

an internal holding fixture for the glue-up. Begin by dry-assembling the column using tape to hold the sides together. An extra pair of hands is helpful here.

Next, measure the outside distance across two opposing sides of the column at 8-in. to 10-in. intervals along the length of the column. Using these measurements, draw the corresponding octagon on a piece of  $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. plywood. Be sure to leave at least 2 in. of material around the outside edges for strength. Now, cut out these shapes and slide the plywood forms over the column.

When everything fits properly, remove the plywood forms and tape. Now, apply glue to the edges and tape the sides. Slip the largest form over the column and tap it down. Be sure that the sides are properly aligned during this process. Tapping these forms down with a hammer generates a

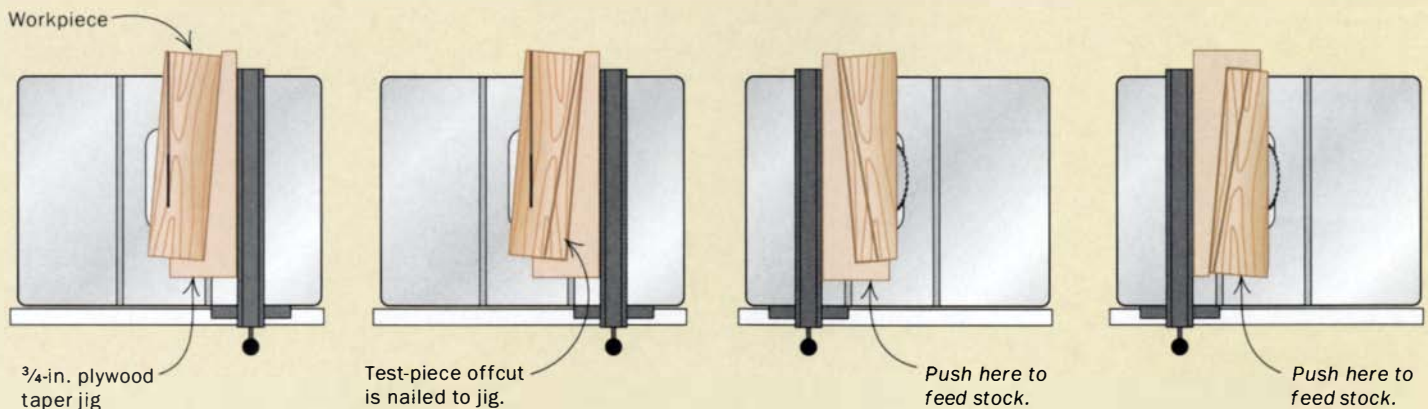
great deal of clamping pressure, and it forces the column into the correct shape. Repeat this procedure with the remaining plywood forms. For additional clamping pressure, you can place bar clamps across the ends of the column.

After the glue has dried, remove the forms and clamps. Make an appropriately sized disc and corresponding carriage end for each end of the column.

The rest of the jig is built the same as it was for cylindrical columns. The carriage will sit at a slight angle because of the taper. This may look awkward, but it won't affect the performance of the jig. Complete the routing process as described for the cylindrical columns.—E.W.

## TAPER AND BEVEL THE SIDE PIECES

The author uses a two-step procedure on his right-tilting tablesaw to cut the side pieces for a tapered column. Separating the taper cutting from the beveling operation allows more leeway for achieving tight-fitting joints.



1. Rip one edge of all pieces. Save offcut from test piece.

2. Nail test-piece offcut to jig. Flip work over, reset fence and rip second edge on all pieces.

3. Reset fence, tilt blade and bevel one edge on all pieces.

4. Don't move fence. Flip jig end for end, rotate stock and bevel second edge.

# Milk Paint

A traditional painted finish that improves with age

BY  
MIKE DUNBAR



Woodworkers have used milk paint since antiquity. It remains a desirable finish today for the same reason it was favored by the ancients and every generation of woodworkers in between. Milk paint is quick, easy and forgiving. It results in a rich, lustrous and complex finish that improves with time. Still, it can be applied in an afternoon. Milk paint is not difficult to use, but it is different from regular paint. And to get the best results, you need to understand those differences.

Milk paint does not chip like regular paint, nor does it pro-

duce the boring, perfectly uniform color of modern products. Instead, it has subtle differences of shading that make it much more like the lead- and oil-based paints used in centuries past. As a piece of furniture finished in milk paint ages, worn paint becomes polished and takes on different levels of sheen. The final effect is subtle, lively and complex. Because of the way this wear plays with light, a milk-paint finish actually gets better as it ages.

Milk paint is nothing more than a mixture of lime, casein, clays and any one of a variety of earth pigments. In the past,

woodworkers mixed their own milk paints using simple formulas handed down from one generation to another. Today, it is far easier to buy it from The Old Fashioned Milk Paint Co. (436 Main St., Box 222, Groton, MA 01450-0222; 978-448-6336). The manufacturer offers a palette of 16 different colors.

The paint arrives in powder form and is mixed with water. It has a distinctive smell, but it is not disagreeable. There are no fumes during use, and it can be washed down the kitchen sink when it comes time to clean up. The manufacturer warns that prolonged exposure to lime can





**A forgiving finish that wears well.** Long the finish of choice for chair maker Mike Dunbar, milk paint provides a deep, textured surface to the blanket chest at left. Eighteen years ago, the rocker (above and at right) was covered in three layers of paint, then left to age with distressed dignity. The signature colors of milk paint (see the Shaker boxes at left) take on a beautiful patina as they age.



burn wet skin and injure eyes. In 25 years of use, I have never experienced either of these problems. I think of the finish as perfectly safe.

What makes milk paint so different from more common products is the fact that milk paint is water based. Oil- and latex-based paints are much thicker than milk paint and sit as a skin on the surface of wood. When struck or scratched, these paints will chip. Being water based, milk paint has far less body and lays on in thinner coats. Also, much of the water-based milk paint soaks into the wood, so it does not chip. In

normal use, it will only wear.

Milk paint bonds well only to fresh, raw wood or to itself. I have never had good luck using milk paint over another finish. If a chair has been left unfinished for a long time so that the exposed wood has case-hardened or if areas of the chair are sealed from dirt and oil from human hands, I don't use milk paint.

On the other hand, there are a number of neat tricks available when using milk paint. New colors can be created by mixing the contents of different packages. A favorite finish among chair makers is to paint a chair with several coats of different



**An easy mix.** For the blanket chest (above left), powder and water were mixed in equal amounts. But milk paint can be thinned even more to create a colored wash or wiping stain.

## SHAKE, SPRAY AND FILL



**Shaken, not stirred.** In a jar salvaged from the kitchen, the author mixes paint by shaking it as a bartender would mix a drink.



**Time spent now is saved later.** Prewetting the wood raises the grain. Sanding leaves a smooth surface ready to absorb paint.



**Choose fillers carefully.** Milk paint won't adhere to prefinished surfaces, but it will bond to a latex filler.

colors—the most common sequence being Lexington green, barn red and pitch black. Over time, the wear caused by repeated use will cut through the various colors, creating a close approximation of the old paint that is so prized by antique collectors. Pitch black over barn red produces a subtle tortoiseshell appearance.

You can also vary the results by changing the amount of water you add. Thinned with one-and-a-half parts water to one part paint, it works well as a colored wash. Thin it even more, and it makes a nice, colored wiping stain. On reproduction pieces made of cherry, I frequently apply a coat of red mixed this way. Brush the mixture onto only one area at a time, let it sit a minute and wipe away the excess with an absorbent cloth.

### Gearing up to paint

As I said, to make milk paint, just add water to the powder. The manufacturer recommends a one-to-one mix. I mix it in a clean, wide-mouthed jar. The wide mouth makes it easier to dip the brush. You can mix the paint with a stirring paddle driven by an electric drill, but I just shake it up like a bartender making a whiskey sour. The action of shaking will result in a paint that is frothy and full of air, like whipped cream. Let it sit for about an hour to allow the air to escape. The solids will settle slowly, so stir it before you start painting and regularly throughout the process.

If you want a smooth surface, strain the paint through an old pair of panty hose or a strainer purchased at a paint-supply store. Unstrained milk paint leaves a slightly grainy finish. It is more matte, like an exceedingly fine sand paint.

Once a packet has been opened, the powder will slowly absorb moisture from the air



**A cheap brush is all you need.** A natural bristle brush—bought for \$1 at the local hardware store—is used to apply all coats.

and lose its ability to bond with wood. Therefore, never buy large quantities, only what you need. The unused product will last a lot longer if you seal the bag carefully and store it in a dry environment.

Mixed milk paint also goes bad. It is a good idea to use it only on the day it is mixed. If you are not able to complete the finish in one day, you can stretch the mixed paint's working life by keeping it in the refrigerator. After two days, throw it away.

I generally prepare my project while the froth is settling out of the paint. Milk paint has almost no body and will not fill small holes the way oil or latex will. If your project has any blemishes, fill them with a latex filler, which will accept the paint.

Because milk paint is water based, it will raise the grain of the wood, making it necessary to sand between coats. To save time, raise the grain well before the first coat, using a spray water bottle, available at any hardware store. The trick is to wet the surface thoroughly but not as if you were washing a car. If the water puddles or runs, you are being too liberal.

During the wetting, any glue spills or smears that would pre-

vent the milk paint from bonding will become visible and can be removed with a scraper or pocketknife. Allow the surface to dry completely. Then before applying the first coat of milk paint, finish-sand the wood and dust it with a clean, soft cloth.

### The first coat seals, and the second coat covers

The manufacturer recommends applying the paint to a wet surface, but I skip this step because of the prewetting and sanding procedure I just outlined. In my experience, the water used to moisten the wood thins the paint so much that a third coat is



**Excess paint turns to dust as it dries.** A gray Scotch-Brite nylon pad knocks off any rough spots in the second coat.

usually required for complete coverage. So you end up doing more work in the long run.

When it comes time to paint, wear an apron to protect your clothes and put down a layer of newspaper or builder's paper to protect your workbench. Milk paint dries quickly and is difficult to remove once it dries.

Milk paint can be applied with a natural bristle brush—the cheap ones with unfinished wood handles and blond bristles. During the first coat, numerous bristles will pull loose and stick in the paint. Flick them out with your fingernail. If you miss any, don't worry; they brush away without leaving a blemish when the paint is dry.

Milk paint draws into the wood almost as quickly as it makes contact. This means that you cannot successfully draw it as you can an oil- or latex-based paint. The action is more like daubing. Do not let milk paint puddle on the wood. Brush it vigorously and work it to a thin film so that it spreads and absorbs uniformly.

Fortunately, even if the paint puddles or runs, you still won't have a blemish in most cases. When the paint dries, the thick areas become crusty. Generally, excess dried paint will brush away as a powder. At worst, you may have to break up the crust with your fingernail.

The tendency of milk paint to soak into the wood makes it difficult to cut in—the process of drawing a fine line of paint with a brush. It is not impossible to pick out areas or parts in a different color, but you do have to be careful. If possible, paint different-colored parts separately before assembly.

Milk paint dries through evaporation. This means that on large pieces, some sections will dry before you even get started on others. It's important that you allow the entire piece to dry completely. Drying time is a



**Thinned linseed oil over flat paint.** A mixture of five parts boiled linseed oil and one part paint thinner is brushed on as a final coat. Excess is wiped away with a lint-free rag.

function of the shop's environment and will take longer on a muggy summer day than in a heated shop in the winter.

The first coat will look like something the cat dragged in. It will be splotchy and uneven. This is no time for a faint heart. If you are trying to achieve a very smooth surface, rub down the first coat with a maroon Scotch-Brite nylon pad. You can use 000 steel wool, but it leaves a lot of steel dust.

Rinse out your brush with running water and store it in a jar of water, so any paint left on the brush doesn't dry. Before applying the second coat, remove excess water from the brush by wiping it over the paper on your workbench.

Because the paint is no longer being absorbed so quickly, the second coat usually covers in less time than the first. This time the paint flows more like an oil-

or latex-based product. You still need to spread the paint in a thin, even coat.

As with the first coat, the second coat of milk paint can send the first-time user into fits of panic. The paint dries dead flat—flatter than anything you have ever seen—and you can still see brush overlaps and areas that you touched up. Again, have courage. If you want a very smooth surface, rub the second coat with a gray Scotch-Brite nylon pad. Or rub hard and vigorously with a soft cloth.

### **Oil overcoat holds everything down**

An oil overcoat has two purposes. First, it pulls the whole finish together and gives it a darker but deeper rich color and luster. Second, it protects the finish from spills that can cause spots on raw milk paint. I mix roughly five parts boiled linseed oil to

one part paint thinner. Apply the mixture with a cheap natural bristle brush. Wet all of the painted surfaces on the piece. Overlaps and thin areas in the paint will stand out for several minutes, but they slowly blend to a uniform color. Let the oil stand for about 10 minutes. Then wipe off as much as you can with a soft, lint-free rag. Allow the oil to dry for two days before using the piece.

Some people apply a coat of wax after the oil dries, but I prefer to leave it as it is. The young finish is beautiful but has no character. Character develops with time. Use the piece as you would normally, and enjoy the increasingly subtle and complex finish. □

Mike Dunbar teaches Windsor chair making in Hampton, N.H., and is a contributing editor to *Fine Woodworking*.



# Bowl-Turning Basics

You don't have to be a master on the lathe to turn a useful, handsome bowl

BY RICHARD RAFFAN

The beauty of a well-balanced bowl lies in subtle details. A bowl that's meant to be used should invite human touch. Making one isn't beyond the means of even a beginner, as long as he's armed with a nice piece of wood and a few design concepts. And unlike other woodworking projects that require joinery and glue-ups, you can turn a small bowl in an hour or two.

Taken in profile, the upper half of the bowl is turned with a gentle concave curve. The lower half is shaped with a reversed curve. Under typical overhead lighting, the reversed curve creates a shadow that emphasizes the bowl's form. The angle where the two concave curves intersect has a practical function, too: It provides a wide lifting surface. A shallow foot lifts the bowl, both physically and visually. And on the inside, the rim is undercut slightly, emphasizing the form and a sense of containment.

A center-screw faceplate is a quick way to fix wood to the lathe for shaping the outside profile. When the bowl is remounted by its foot and is hollowed, I use a set of step jaws, which accepts three different foot diameters. I use a 1/2-in. spindle gouge for shaping the profile and a deep-fluted 1/2-in. bowl gouge for hollowing. A 3/8-in. spindle gouge comes in handy for detailing the foot. I use scrapers to clean up tool marks and tearout. For this bowl, a pair of 1 1/4-in. or 1 1/2-in. scrapers is used, one skewed for the outside curve and the other radiused for the interior. For sanding, I use handheld sandpaper and a portable drill fitted with sanding discs.

## First, rough out the profile

Mount a bandsawn disc on a screw-center chuck. Set the lathe's tool rest about center height at an angle across the bottom corner

## Use a firm grip and a light touch

The keys to tool control lie in using your whole body to guide the tools and not forcing them. Never force a tool's edge into the wood. Let the wood come to the tool. Ease the tool into the spinning blank and let the lathe do the work.

I prefer to keep my lower hand on a tool's handle near

the ferrule. The rest of the handle gets tucked under my forearm, which makes the tool feel like an extension of my arm. My upper hand keeps the tool on the tool rest and fine-tunes the trajectory of the cut. Try to keep the handle against your side, and move with the tool so that your weight is behind

it. This way, in the event of a catch, your body can absorb the impact.

A gouge should slice—not rip or scrape—wood. In most cases, the cutting edge performs best when presented at about 45° to the surface of the workpiece. To get a clean cut with a gouge, hold it horizontal-

ly, pointing in the direction of the cut, and keep the bevel against the wood. The position of the bevel is important for control because it acts as a secondary fulcrum (the primary is the tool rest) from which to pivot the edge. The moment the edge enters the wood, there should be a



**The outside profile of the bowl is shaped first.** Begin by taking material off the corner. Don't worry about tool marks at this point; just rough out the shape with a 1/2-in. spindle gouge.



**True the edge of the base.** Have the gouge on its side with the flute facing the base. Squeeze the edge into the wood. When the ticking noise stops, you have a trued edge.



**True the rest of the base.** Rotate the gouge so that the flute faces outward, and take a light shear cut from the rim to the center.

of the blank. Spin the blank by hand to make sure it clears the tool rest. You may be tempted to true the outside of the disc first. Don't bother. Instead, begin by removing waste at the corner just above the foot, using the 1/2-in. spindle gouge (see the left photo above).

Place the gouge on the tool rest and roll it over to about 45° with the bevel facing the wood and the handle dropped about 15° to 20° below horizontal. Plant your left hand firmly on the rest over the tool, using it as a fulcrum against which the tool can pivot as you start the cut. Position your fingers so that they deflect the shavings. Move the handle with your body rather than with your hand: You'll get more power and control with less effort. Once the edge is cutting, start to squeeze the tool left along the rest with your left hand. By squeezing with the left hand as the edge pivots left, you take a broad sweeping cut, and you can adjust the thickness of the

shaving by rolling the tool slightly with your right hand (see the drawing on p. 70).

This is a shear cut: As the tool moves forward, it slices into the wood. You're hogging away lots of material, and the surface will develop ridges. Adjust the rest frequently to maintain a gap of 1/2 in. or less between it and the workpiece. Don't worry about the quality of cut at this stage. All you're doing is roughing out the profile (see cuts 1 through 7 in the drawing on p. 70).



**Spindle gouge with a fingernail grind**

### Shape the base and foot next

For a bowl to sit properly, its base must be perfectly flat, or better yet, slightly concave. I use the 1/2-in. spindle gouge to rough out

smooth surface against which the bevel can rub. Any blemish on this surface will be telegraphed to the cutting edge. If you get chatter marks, you need to go back to a smooth section of the curve, usually near the base, and start again, riding through the bumps and across the dips.

The trick to getting flowing curves using a scraper is to



have the radius of the edge slightly tighter than the radius of the curve you want to cut. Only a small portion of the edge contacts the wood at one time. You're just asking for a catch if you try to cut with the entire edge of a wide scraper. Use scrapers only to stroke a surface, letting the wood come to the tool rather than forcing the edge into the

wood. The angle at which a scraper is held to the tool rest also influences its performance. If you hold a scraper horizontally on the tool rest, it doesn't cut very aggressively. Many beginners think the solution is to apply more pressure. The result is usually a catch. Lift the handle up slightly and just brush the scraper against the wood.—R.R.



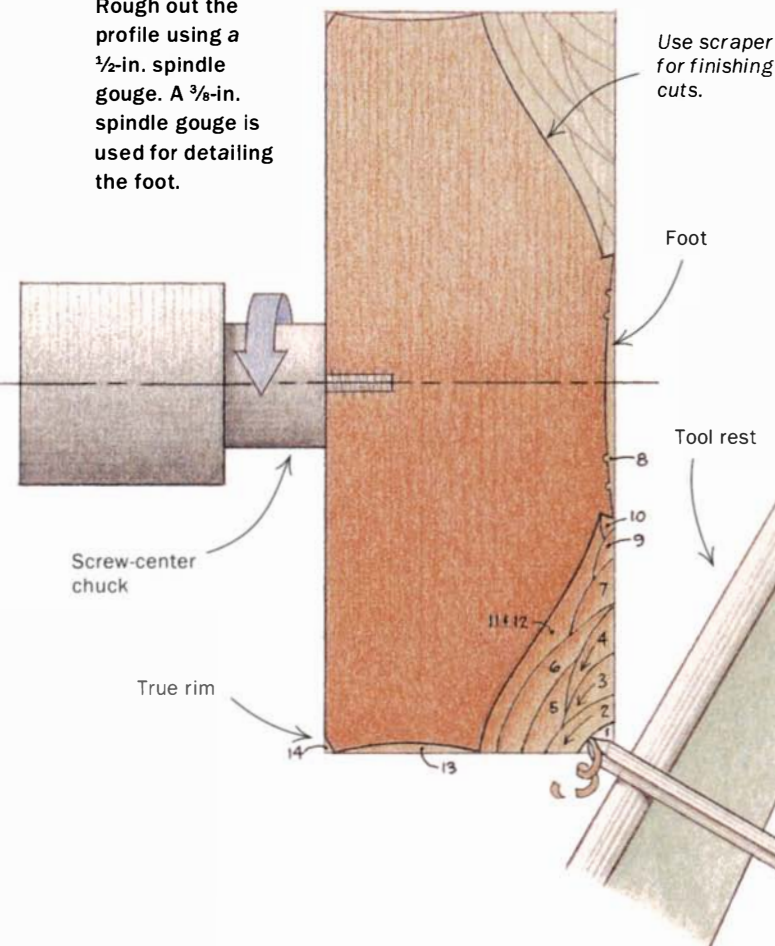
**Mark the size of the foot.** With the lathe running, lay the dividers on the tool rest and center them over the foot. Scratch a shallow groove onto the foot using only the left leg of the dividers. If you're on the money, the right leg of the dividers will line up, too. If it doesn't, make another mark. Don't let the right leg of the dividers touch the spinning workpiece.



**Clean up the corner of the foot.** With the  $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. spindle gouge on its side, remove material right up to the lines left by the dividers.

## STEPS TO TURNING THE OUTSIDE OF THE BOWL

Rough out the profile using a  $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. spindle gouge. A  $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. spindle gouge is used for detailing the foot.



the base and foot (see cut 8 in the adjacent drawing). It's easy to remove more wood than necessary when truing the base, so here's what to do. Lay the tool on its side as you did for the roughing cuts, then gently squeeze only the tool's edge into the rim of the base (see the middle photo on p. 69). Don't push the handle away. Hold it firmly against your body while cutting. Once the tick-tick-tick noise stops, you have a trued surface. With the edge of the base trued, roll the tool 180° so that the bevel rubs the wood for a shear cut from the edge into the center (see the right photo on p. 69).

Then use a pair of dividers to transfer the chuck-jaw diameter to the workpiece (see the left photo above). Next, make cuts 9 and 10 in the drawing using the nose of a  $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. gouge (see the right photo above). The fingernail grind on this tool enables you to get into corners and tight spots. Start the cut with the gouge on its side, with the bevel aligned in the direction of cut (the flute will face away from center). The handle should be dropped 35° to 45° below horizontal; use your left hand to pin the tool firmly to the rest. For maximum control, bring the edge through an arc into

the wood by raising the handle and then moving the tool forward across the rest only when the handle is near horizontal. If the gouge isn't right on its side, a catch is near certain as the wood bears down on the unsupported inside edge. Go gently in cuts 9 and 10 in the drawing, gradually reducing the diameter of the foot until you reach the marked diameter.

### Finish the profile with a few final passes

Once the foot and base are complete, finish the bowl's profile (cuts 11 and 12) with a series of shear cuts. Using the  $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. gouge,



**Finish shaping the profile.** Working from the base of the bowl to the top, take a series of shear cuts with a gouge (left). Clean up using a scraper (right).

**Hand-sand the profile.** Keep your hands on the lower half of the bowl; the motor cover makes a good arm rest.

work from the smallest to largest diameter. The portion of the cutting edge doing the work lies 45° to the wood.

To start the cut, use the same arcing technique as you did when turning the foot. If you get chatter marks, you're pushing the tool too vigorously into the wood. If the bevel isn't rubbing, you will get ridges. You cannot start a shear cut right at the top of the foot with a 1/2-in. gouge because there isn't room to rest the bevel. Take a very delicate shear cut against the grain here using the long nose of the 3/8-in. gouge, or try the right corner of a square-end scraper.

Cut the upper curve in from each end to limit the possibility of unsupported grain splintering, particularly on the top edge. Again, start the cut with the 1/2-in. gouge on its side and bring the edge through an arc into the wood. A good shear cut will leave the surface ready for sanding (see the left photo above), but you're not always that lucky. If there are patches of slightly torn grain, try shear scraping (see the middle photo above). Sanding out torn grain can take hours.

I generally hand-sand the profile (see the right photo above). Work through the grits beginning with 100, then on to 150, 220, 360 grit and finer if you feel so inclined. With the sanding completed, stop the lathe and slop mineral oil liberally over the bowl's surface. Then hold a block of soft beeswax against the spinning wood to build up a thin layer. Last, apply a soft cloth to the spinning bowl, which melts the wax into the pores. This is a safe finish for bowls that will be used for serving food.



Scraper

### Remount the bowl and hollow it

The wonderful thing about the new chucks introduced to the market in the last few years is that they allow you to remount the bowl by its



It's always best to err on the side of caution and start the lathe at a slow speed. Seemingly solid blanks of wood, which may have internal splits or voids, can explode if run too fast.

Bowls up to 10 in. dia. can be started at about 700 rpm to 800 rpm. Once the blank is trued and balanced, you can go up to a maximum of 1,200 rpm. Blanks under 7 in. dia. can safely be spun at 1,200 rpm to 1,500 rpm, even when roughing. But if you feel nervous or the blank vibrates violently, lower the speed. And always stand well clear of the line of fire when first turning on the lathe.—R.R.

### Watch it on the web!

See a video of the author turning the inside of a bowl at [www.finewoodworking.com](http://www.finewoodworking.com)



**Rechuck the bowl by its foot.** A four-jawed chuck with step jaws won't mar the workpiece.



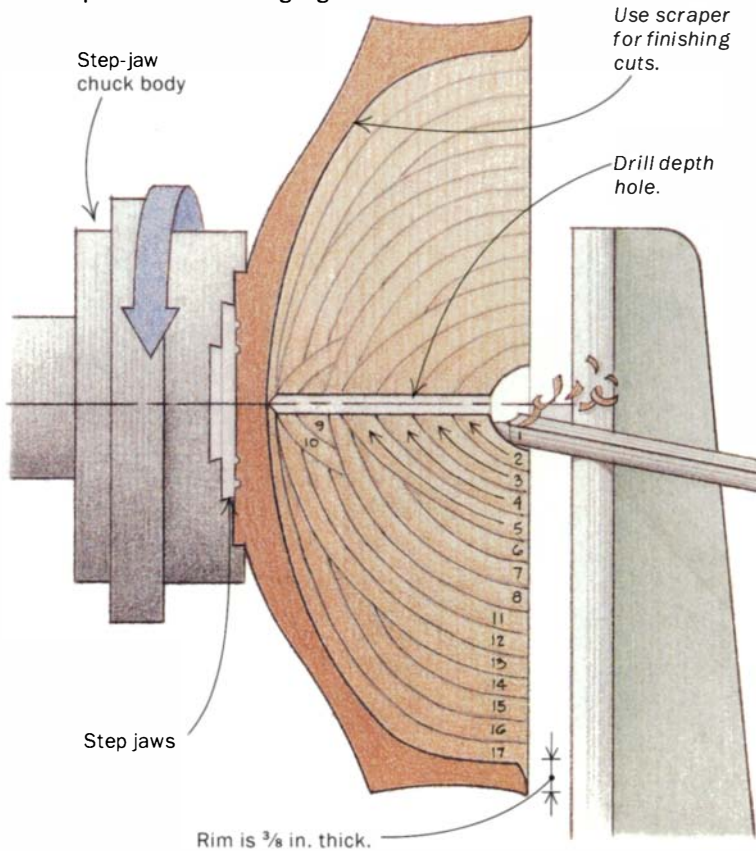
**Measure the depth of the bowl.** Leave about  $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. thickness in the base.



**Push the drill bit into the hole left by the screw chuck.** A depth drill is simply a  $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. or  $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. bit jammed into a shop-made handle.

## STEPS TO TURNING THE INSIDE

Hollow out the inside after remounting the bowl by its foot. Take progressively deeper cuts using a deep-fluted  $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. bowl gouge.



foot without leaving any marks (see the left photo above). That's why it's possible to finish the outside completely before tackling the interior. I own several sets of step jaws, which will clamp around any size foot, 8 in. or less.

After remounting the bowl, true the top using a bowl gouge on its side. Then drill a depth hole in the center of the bowl. The depth hole does two things. First, it establishes the depth to which you will hollow, saving constant stops to measure as you go. Second, it removes the center of the blank, which is difficult to turn and is the source of many catches.

A depth drill can be made by inserting a  $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. or  $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. twist drill bit into a shopmade handle. Measure the amount of the bowl that needs to be hollowed, leaving about  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. of material in the base, and mark the depth drill. Use your thumb as a marker (see the middle photo above). Then turn on the lathe and push the bit into the hole left by the screw-chuck center until your finger reaches the workpiece (see the right photo above). When withdrawing the tool, watch out: The metal and shavings get surprisingly hot.

Now you can get on with the hollowing using a deep-fluted  $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. bowl gouge (see the left photo on the facing page). Usually I work from the rim toward the center (see the drawing at left). The real hazard here is the tool kicking back as you start the cut, but this is easy to avoid if you start the cut with the gouge on its side and the flute facing center. If you start with the gouge flat and the flute up, it will catch every time. To start the cut, drop the handle  $30^\circ$  to  $40^\circ$  below center, then raise the handle to bring the edge through an arc into the wood, just as you did when roughing out the profile. Once the tool is in the wood, keep the bevel rubbing and rotate the tool very slightly counterclockwise to get larger shavings.

It's best to rough-cut the bowl, then assess the situation. So before taking cut 17 (see the drawing), use calipers to measure the





**Rough out the inside.** Use a deep-fluted  $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. bowl gouge held at about  $45^\circ$  and work from the rim to the center.



**Smooth the interior.** Use a scraper to clean up tool marks and tearout.



**A faster way to sand.** Power-sand using flexible sanding discs in a portable drill. Sand from 100 grit to 380 grit.

thickness of the wall and base. If you have a problem with the bowl running out of true or being off center or warping, now is the time to fix it by truing the upper curve of the profile. This bowl is designed with a flat rim. It's important that the inner and outer lips of the rim be turned on the same axis or the rim will be elliptical and look terrible.

When you come to the final shear cut (17), the bowl wall is somewhat flexible, so if you push too hard you'll have chatter marks unless you have your hand on the outside of the bowl to equalize the pressure of the tool. On the final cut with the  $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. gouge, go as far around the curve as possible in one sweep with the bevel rubbing. Then switch to scrapers, which are easier to control, to finish the curve and bottom of the bowl. Aim for a  $\frac{3}{8}$ -in.-thick rim. Slim the wall thickness slightly on either side of the profile angle.

It is possible to shear cut right to the bottom of the bowl with a gouge, but I prefer the better control of a wide scraper with a radius slightly less than the curve of the bowl (see the middle photo above). You'll find cutting a broad curve easiest using a broad-radiused scraper rather than one with a narrow, round nose. Although the scraper is  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. wide, use only about  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. or less of the edge at a time; otherwise, a catch is likely. This is not a molding tool. Keep the tool flat on the rest and sweep the edge through a broad arc to keep the curve flowing. Cuts should be light. Don't even think of scraping up the side toward the rim: The thin wall will flex and catch, and the bowl will likely blow apart. (With practice, you *can* shear-scrape this area.) Any small ridges or chatter marks in this area can be eliminated by heavy sanding.

### Sand and finish the inside

I power-sand the inside of the bowl using cloth-backed self-adhesive discs mounted in a handheld drill (see the right photo

above). The power tool not only speeds up sanding, but it also helps maintain the sweep of the internal curve, especially across the bottom where hand-sanding often leaves a bump at the center. Right-angle drills are the easiest to control, but you might not be able to justify the expense for just a few bowls.

If you do hand-sand and a bump develops across the center, stop the lathe and rotate it slowly by hand, sanding across center using a soft sanding pad to back the abrasive. A piece of foam rubber or rolled-up cloth works well. This ensures that the very center gets as much attention as the rest of the inside. Finish the inside of the bowl as you did the exterior, with mineral oil and beeswax.

Wood is a wonderful knock-about material. A bowl like this handled with care will survive us all and look better for use. Wash it using detergent and hot water. And remember that whilst the first dent or stain of daily use is a minor disaster, a thousand make a patina. □



**Apply the finish.** For a food-safe finish, apply mineral oil and beeswax to the bowl, then burnish to a sheen with a clean rag.

*Richard Raffan is the author of several books and videos on turning. He lives in Malua Bay, NSW, Australia (New South Wales).*

# Curved Back Adirondack Chair

Inch-thick  
mahogany  
will weather well  
with or without  
a finish



BY SCOTT MASI

**M**y grandfather, who is almost 90 and not as spry as he used to be, pointed out to me that the comfort of a chair isn't just based on how good it feels when you sit in it but also on how easy it is to get out of. A beanbag chair is a good case in point. Sitting in one might be as comfortable as being in the womb; but getting out of one is about as difficult.

When I finished boat-building school, I sort of fell into the Adirondack-chair business by accident. The first chair was made as a wedding present. The design was adapted from an old chair my mother had bought at a yard sale. The chair was such a hit with the newlyweds that they quickly wanted a few more. Word got

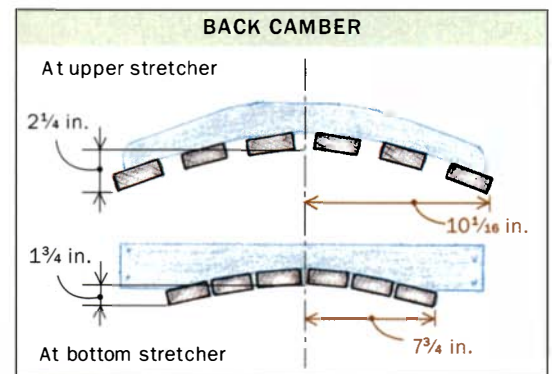
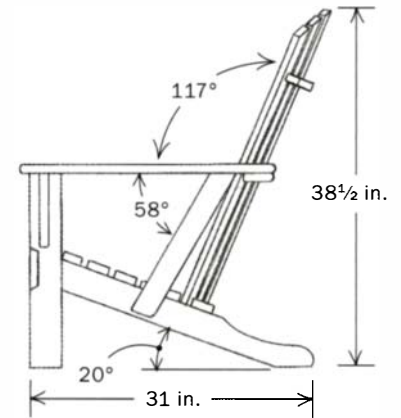
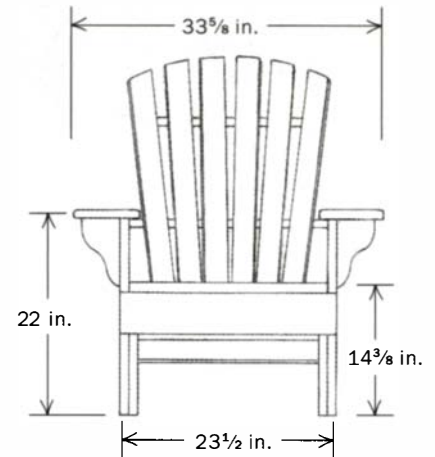
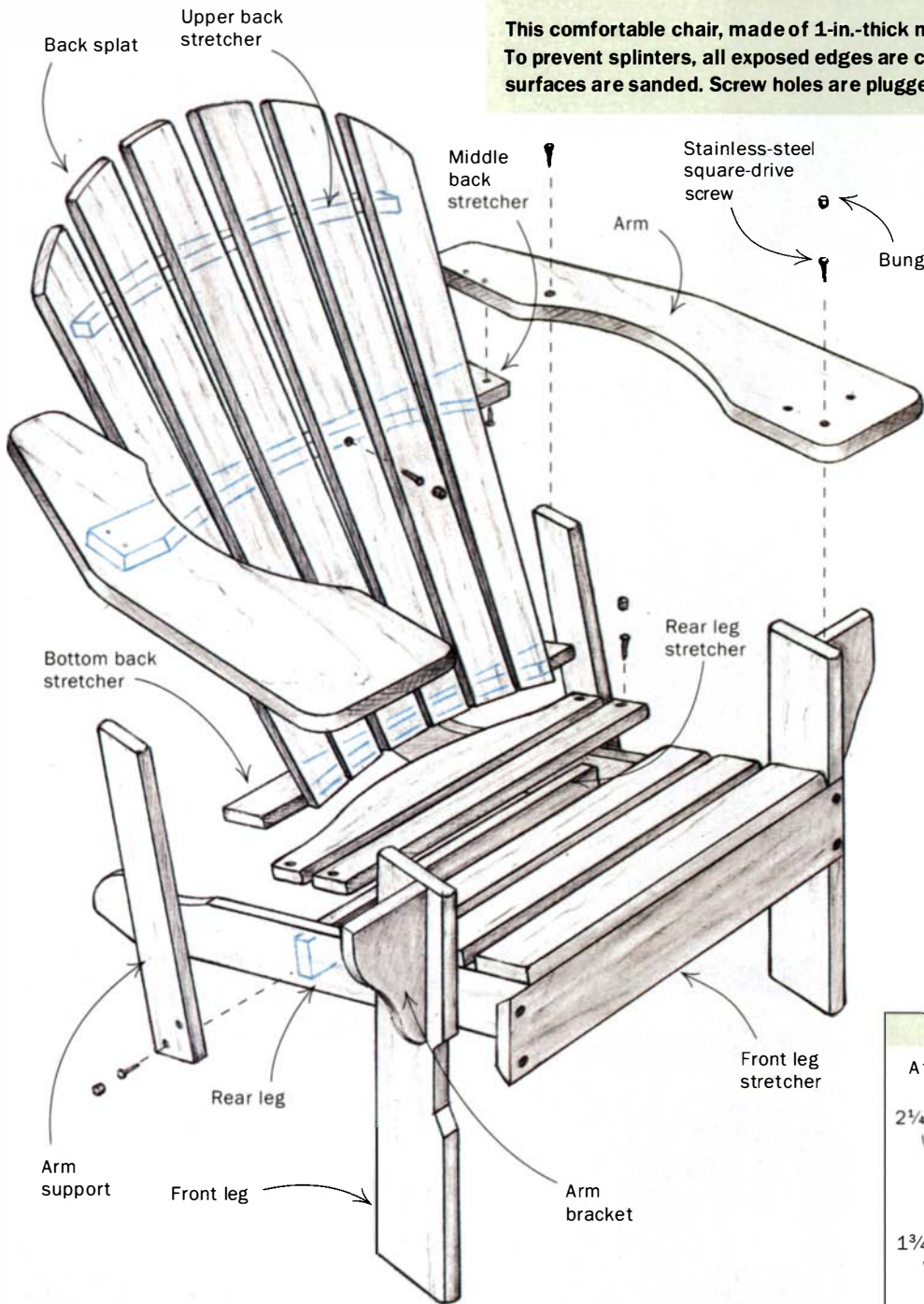
around that I was making the chairs, and the next thing I knew, I was in business. I'm not sure how many Adirondack chairs I've made by now, but it has to number in the thousands. I have patterns for all of the pieces and several simple jigs for the construction. After all of the pieces are cut and sanded, it takes me about 45 minutes to put a chair together.

#### **Mint-julep arms and a comfortable slope**

There are as many different designs for Adirondack chairs as there are mosquitoes in the Adirondack Mountains. All of the old chairs had arms wide enough to rest a drink on, and most of them had a

## MAHOGANY ADIRONDACK CHAIR

This comfortable chair, made of 1-in.-thick mahogany, has a curved back and a flat seat. To prevent splinters, all exposed edges are chamfered with a 1/4-in. roundover bit, and all surfaces are sanded. Screw holes are plugged with epoxy-coated bungs.



flat seat and a flat back. Many of the newer designs employ curves in the seat and the back.

An early prototype of my current chair was built with a deep curve to the seat. The chair looked graceful, but to get out of it my grandfather had to scootch way forward in the seat, grab the ends of the arms and hoist himself to his feet. In the process of hoisting, he pulled the chair's back legs off the ground, and when he stood up and let go of the chair, the legs crashed back to the ground.

It occurred to me that a flat seat would allow the sitter to be higher off the ground and thus would make getting out of the chair much easier. Besides, people are factory equipped with a padded

seat and a bony back. The chair I now make has a gentle fanned and curved back that conforms to people's unpadded backs and a flat seat that doesn't have to conform to their padded bottoms.

### Trace, cut, rout, sand

It's best to trace all of the curved pieces on this chair—legs, arms, arm brackets and back stretchers—from patterns and then cut them on a bandsaw. After roughing out, screw the curved patterns to the pieces with two drywall screws and then use a pattern-routing bit on a router table. For unpainted mahogany chairs, it's important to pay attention to what side the pattern is screwed to.



**Front stretcher is let into the front legs.** Both long edges of the stretcher are ripped with the saw tilted 20°—the same bevel at which the rear legs meet the front legs. A simple jig (right) holds the front legs at the proper spacing.

For instance, be sure to screw the pattern to the underside of the arms so that you don't have unsightly holes in the finished surfaces. For painted chairs, where you can fill surfaces with marine putty before painting, the screw holes don't matter as much.

**The importance of sanding**—Imagine that you've just taken the new Stephen King novel and a tall glass of iced tea out to sit on the lawn for some summertime relaxing. You sit in your favorite Adirondack chair, and "Yeow!" you get a splinter in your factory-equipped padding. There goes the afternoon. Adirondack chairs are meant to sit outside. Whether on a covered porch or set out in the middle of a lawn, they see a lot of weather. Wetting and drying cycles can wreak havoc on wood: raising grain, raising splinters, raising the ire of those people who get the splinters.

I spend a lot of time routing a ¼-in. radius on all exposed edges and sanding the parts of my chairs before I even put them together. And then, after they are assembled, I sand them one final time. A good deal of the chairs I make get painted. If you look around at outdoor painted surfaces, you'll notice that paint usually fails at sharp edges where the paint is thinner. The corner boards of a house are a good example. On the other hand, paint on rounded surfaces is much less likely to chip.

### Trust your eyes and your fingers

I want to say a few words about my assembly methods. I don't spend a lot of time making lay-out lines on the Adirondack chairs I build. Granted, I've built a lot of these things, but I've always

**Spaced out.** Spacer blocks, attached to a longer piece of wood, are used to set distances between seat slats. The curved slat (on the bench) conforms to the curve of the chair's back.

trusted my eyes and my hands to guide me during assembly. For instance, rather than spending time measuring and finding centers, I'll simply hold a piece in place, judging with my hand as to whether the piece is centered before I drill a hole and screw it in place. I build the chair on a bench, and the flat surface ensures that the chair won't rock when it's all done.

It's amazing how accurate your hands are if you'll only trust them. You can feel whether a reveal is equal faster than you can by measuring it, and I'll bet my tactile tolerances are within 1/16 in., if not within 1/32 in. If I ever see anyone measuring my chairs with a micrometer instead of sitting in them and enjoying them, I'll chase them into the ocean with a stick.

### Build the chair from the ground up

It may seem obvious, but I've found after making a thousand or so chairs that the way to put the things together is in three sections: first build the legs and seat; then the arms and supports; and then the back. Several simple spacing jigs facilitate assembly.

**Legs and seat**—Aside from the stretcher, which is let into the two front legs, all of the pieces of the chair are butted and screwed to each other. The front stretcher is cut on both edges at 20°—the same angle at which the rear legs meet the front legs—so that the first slat on the seat sits flush on the back legs and on the front stretcher. A block of wood cut to the distance between the inside dimension of the two front legs makes it easy to assemble the front stretcher. Coat the ends of the stretcher with marine epoxy before you screw it to the legs. The epoxy is incredibly strong, and as a general rule, I glue all major chair joints before fastening them with stainless-steel square-drive screws.

Once the stretcher is attached to the front legs, screw the back





**Arm supports butt into arms and rest against middle stretcher.** The curved stretcher holds the arms apart at the proper distance. The chair's back splats will be screwed to the stretcher.

legs to the front ones right behind the front stretcher and then attach the rear stretcher between the back legs. The base of the chair will now stand on its own, and it's ready for the seat slats. To help achieve consistent spacing between slats, use a length of scrap with  $\frac{1}{16}$ -in.-thick spacer blocks screwed to the bottom.

**Arms, brackets and supports**—After the legs and seat slats have been screwed together, it's time to turn to the arms and arm brackets and supports. The backs of the arms are held apart the proper distance by a piece that doubles as a middle back stretcher. The back stretcher's front edge is handsawn at  $30^\circ$ .

I coat the top end grain of the front legs with epoxy before attaching the front of the arms with  $2\frac{1}{2}$ -in. screws. Epoxy on end grain! I can hear you laughing in your beard. Contrary to what you might believe, epoxy has amazing holding power on end grain. I once had to disassemble a finished chair, and after removing the screws into the end grain, the arms still wouldn't come off the legs. I used a lot of force pushing on the backs of the arms to break the glue bond, and when it finally broke, the wood in the arms broke but not the glue joint. So much for woodworking heresy.

Once the arms and brackets have been attached, screw the arm supports in place so that they butt against the front edge of the middle back stretcher. Then turn your attention to the curved back.

**Curved back**—The back has to be made as a separate section and then slid into place as one piece because the screws that hold the back splats to the bottom back stretcher are inaccessible once the seat slats are in place.

I build Adirondack chairs in lots of 10 or more at a time, so I've made a plywood rack that makes it easy to align the back splats to the curved stretchers. For one chair, you don't need to go through this trouble. For the first chair I made, I screwed the back together and then traced a fair curve across the top of the back splats. When I got a curve that pleased my eye, I unscrewed the splats from the back, cut the angles on the splats and then routed the edges.



**Building the back.** A jig holds the bottom and upper back stretchers while the author screws on the back splats. He uses spacer blocks at the bottom and middle of the splats.

When you have the back splats screwed to the bottom and upper stretchers, you should bung the screws that attach the splats to the bottom stretcher because, as mentioned before, the screws will be inaccessible once the back is attached to the chair. The back section should slide in over the middle stretcher that also serves to hold up the backs of the arms. Drill and screw through the back splats into the middle stretcher, and aside from finishing, the chair is done.

### Finish up

After a chair has been completely screwed together, mix up another batch of marine epoxy. Coat the bungs that cover the screws, then tip the chair over and paint a thick coat of epoxy on the bottom of the four legs. Even though the chair is made of mahogany—a rot-resistant wood—some extra protection on the end grain can't hurt.

After a little final sanding, the chair is finished. The chair in the photos was left unfinished, and on Maine's coast, the chair will eventually turn gray. Some customers want their mahogany chairs painted, and I make a lot of pine chairs that also get painted. I spray on two coats of primer and two coats of finish for my chairs. What I've found works best is to use latex paint on the pine chairs and alkyd paint on the mahogany ones. □



*Scott Masi makes Adirondack chairs and garden furniture in York, Maine.*

# Cabinet Saw Test

A review of 10 heavy-duty cabinet saws from Europe, North America and Taiwan

BY NIALL BARRETT  
AND  
LON SCHLEINING

Few tools are as central to a workshop as a tablesaw. Buying one is not a decision woodworkers take lightly, and it's no surprise that heated debates over cabinet saws take up a lot of bandwidth on Internet woodworking discussions, including *Fine Woodworking's* own, Knots. With hundreds—if not thousands—of dollars' price difference among models, people want to know what they're getting (or not getting) for their money. That's what we wanted to find out, too.

We've used many models of tablesaws over the years, from contractor models to larger industrial machines. Like all woodworkers, we've gotten used to working in our individual ways, and there's no denying that we have our preferences. But as we prepared to spend several weeks poring over a roomful of saws, we cleared our heads and imagined ourselves in the market for a heavy-duty cabinet saw, something you trade up to when a contractor's saw just isn't enough. We made a list of the features we were looking for, which included the following:

- Plenty of power to rip through 8/4 thick hardwood without blinking
- A tough, accurate, easy-to-read rip fence
- Safety features that would help keep body parts intact
- Ease of assembly and adjustments
- Confidence that parts and service are but a phone call away
- A nice fit and finish to make us feel good about spending our hard-earned money.

Although we looked at 12 saws, we performed our most extensive tests on 10 cabinet saws: Bridgewood BW-12CS, Delta Unisaw, General 350-1, Grizzly Industrial G1023ZF, Inca 2200, Jet JTAS-10, Lobo TS-1010, Powermatic 66, Sunhill TAS-12 and Transpower/CP



Tools TSC-10HK. The Delta and Powermatic are made in the United States; the General in Canada; the Inca in France (it was originally made in Switzerland); and the rest in Taiwan. (For our impressions of two European-made sliding-table saws, see the story on p. 84.)

What sets a good tablesaw apart from a lesser one can be quantified to a certain extent. Parts such as the table and arbor flange (the part the blade rests against) can be measured to see how perfectly flat they've been machined. Rip fences can be checked for



## About the authors

**Fine Woodworking** has frequently relied on editorial staff to review large machines, mainly because the job is a time-consuming undertaking that's best done with several people in a large shop. But in this case, two of our authors, Niall Barrett



**Niall Barrett**



**Lon Schleining**

and Lon Schleining, proposed to take on the task. They made a convincing case for why they were right for the job, and we agreed. Between them, they have more than 50 years of woodworking experience. Niall is a native of Ireland and a New York furniture maker. Lon teaches woodworking and builds custom stairs in California.

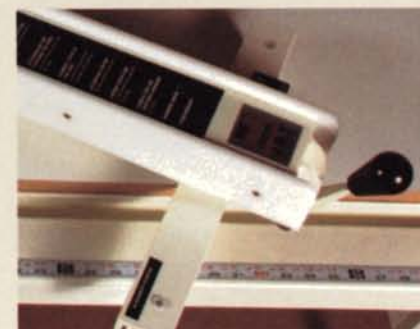
## What they looked at



**Tabletops were checked for flatness.** Feeler gauges were used to measure any gap between the top and a straightedge placed across it at a variety of angles.



**Arbor flange was checked for runout.** A dial indicator was placed against the arbor-flange face and zeroed, then the arbor was rotated. Variations were noted.



**Fences were checked for accuracy.** A good fence is a critical component and must be rigid and easy to read.



**The saws got a once-over for safety.** On/off switches should be large and easy to reach.

accuracy and stiffness. But subjective criteria also play an important part when choosing a tool. These factors include the overall fit and finish, whether a saw has a left- or right-tilting blade and the ergonomics of safety equipment.

We approached the 10 cabinet saws the same way a typical buyer would. We uncrated them and read the instruction manuals that came in the boxes. Then we assembled them. And finally, we cut wood. Along the way we took lots of notes and compared features. The two of us didn't always agree on what we liked best, but

we were pretty much in sync when it came down to what we found undesirable.

### Assembly isn't overly complicated

Because these tools weigh about 400 lbs. each, assembly is usually a job for two people. Many of the parts are easily assembled by one person, but others, such as cast-iron table wings, are more safely handled by having a helper on hand.

Instruction manuals vary in quality, but we didn't run into any real snags. We were amused by the section of the Lobo manual devoted to the rip-fence alignment. It appeared to have been copied, photos and all, from the Jet manual, whose fence is distinctively different but has some similar adjustment mechanisms. The manuals that stand out as examples of clarity and comprehensiveness are produced by Delta, Grizzly, Inca, Jet and Powermatic. All of the machines come with motors already installed, although the buyer must supply a plug in most cases.

### Tabletops were checked for flatness

We used a 30-in. straightedge and feeler gauges to check the cast-iron tops for flatness in several directions (see the top photo on p. 79). The Jet top is so flat that we couldn't even measure a discrepancy; most of the tops ranged from 0.004 in. to 0.008 in. out of flat (either dished or crowned in places), and the only two to score in the teens were the Grizzly at 0.013 in. and the Sunhill at 0.018 in. (a hair over  $\frac{1}{64}$  in.).

Although we can't really say if it makes an important difference, it's worth noting that the Powermatic tabletop has the most highly polished surface, almost a mirror grind, which makes it look like it's chrome plated. The polish is a reflection of the overall excellent fit and finish of the Powermatic.

Most of the tabletops are about 27 in. or 28 in. deep; the exceptions are the Bridgewood (29 in. deep), the Sunhill (30 in. deep) and the Inca (31 in. deep). Most of the saws come with a pair of extension wings that are about 8 in. wide; the exceptions are the Bridgewood, whose extension wings are 11 in. wide, and the Jet and Transpower, with 10-in.-wide extension wings. The Delta, as supplied, has one extension wing. Nonmetal wings are an accessory on the Inca, whose one-piece tabletop is 27 $\frac{3}{8}$  in. wide.

We used a dial indicator to check the arbor-flange faces for runout (see the second photo from the top on p. 79). All of the flanges registered less than 0.001 in. of runout. That's good. A true arbor is important because it ensures the blade (assuming it, too, is flat) will not wobble and cause a sloppy cut.

We also checked whether the zero and 45° stops were adjusted correctly at the factory and if the tabletop was adjusted so that the miter slots were parallel to the blade. Again we were pleased to find that all of the saws were delivered ready to go.

### Search for a ripping good fence

The most stunning differences among the saws are the quality differences in rip fences. (For more on tablesaw fences, see *FWW* #133, pp. 50-57). While you could certainly cut wood with any of the fences supplied, some of them are a source of frustration.

Among the best fences are the Biesemeyer, which is available on the Delta, and the similarly designed T-square fences on the Bridgewood, General, Inca, Jet and Powermatic. All of these fences are rigid, ride smoothly over the rails and have hairline cur-

## Bridgewood BW-12CS



**Blade size:** 10 in. or 12 in.  
**Blade tilt:** Right  
**Fence:** General T-square (52 in.)  
**Price:** \$1,600  
**Warranty:** One year  
**Contact:** (800) 235-2100

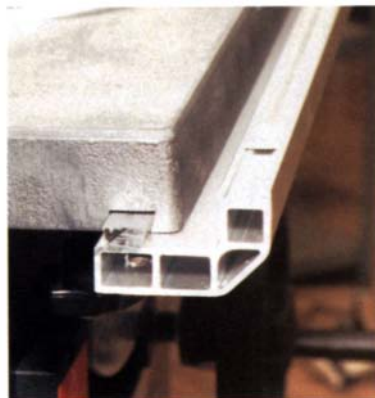
**Niall:** Of the saws in this price range, the Bridgewood gives you a lot for the money. The saw has a large table and interchangeable arbor spindles for both 10-in. and 12-in. blades.

**Lon:** This is my favorite of the 12-in. cabinet saws. The fit and finish are excellent. The instruction manual, however, incorrectly described spindle changeovers, which could result in damage to the parts. We called the company, and to its credit, we were given proper instructions over the phone.

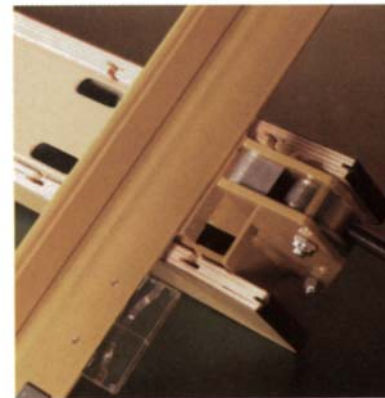
sors that are easy to read. (The Delta is also available with the Unifence, which we didn't test.)

The Powermatic Accu-Fence is the heaviest of the T-square fences and has a feature that shows forethought by the designers. Should you damage the facing, you can replace it by removing bolts, accessible from the underside of the fence (see the right photo below).

The Jet Xacta fence face is also easy to remove. Additionally, the Xacta fence face is made of a slippery plastic that never needs waxing (see the third photo from the top on p. 79). The Xacta fence's cursor has a built-in magnifier—which is a good idea—but false readings are possible if you're not standing directly over the magnifier. That's because the cursor is positioned too high off the measuring tape. The most simple fix would be to add shims be-



**The Inca 2200 has movable fence rails.** The front and rear rails ride in dovetailed keyways. The design allows you to use the fence's full rip capacity on both sides of the blade.



**The Powermatic Accu-Fence has a removable face.** Bolts, accessible from the underside, make replacement easy.



## Delta Unisaw



**Blade size:** 10 in.  
**Blade tilt:** Left or right  
**Fence:** Biesemeyer (52 in.); Unifence also available  
**Price:** \$1,600  
**Warranty:** Two years  
**Contact:** (800) 438-2486

**Niall:** Based on the criteria we looked at, you can't go wrong here. It has an excellent fence and good fit and finish.

**Lon:** Although the dust port is an accessory, the machine has added features such as a two-wrench arbor and brackets and hooks for storing the miter gauge, rip fence and wrenches. The parts and service departments, however, are sometimes hard to reach on the phone.

## General 350-1



**Blade size:** 10 in.  
**Blade tilt:** Right  
**Fence:** General T-square (52 in.)  
**Price:** \$1,600  
**Warranty:** Two years  
**Contact:** (819) 472-1161; also available from Wilke Machinery (800) 235-2100

**Niall:** This Canadian-made saw has a solid overall feel and good fit and finish. But the design of the dust collection needs improvement. There's no internal ramp leading to the dust port, which is a foot above the floor.

**Lon:** This saw comes nearly ready to go to work. I really like that the extension wings are attached at the factory and shimmed level. This is a saw you can receive in the morning and put to work by lunch.

tween the cursor and its mounting bracket, thereby lowering it.

The Inca has an ingeniously designed fence (see the left photo on the facing page). It consists of extruded-aluminum rails that slide into dovetailed keyways cast into the underside of the table-top. That means you can work with the fence far to the left or right of the blade or anywhere in between. A sliding measuring scale makes it easy to zero the cursor no matter where the fence rails are positioned. You can remove the rails in about 30 seconds by loosening four locking knobs, a plus for anyone with a small shop or garage who needs to stow his machinery out of the way. The fence itself is similar to other T-square fences: It has a three-point clamping head and a steel box beam. Attached to the beam is an extruded-aluminum sliding section that can be positioned at three different heights as well as forward or back (much like Delta's Unifence). Although we noted some flex in the fence, it has a clamp knob at the rear that can be tightened when working with heavy stock, which alleviates the problem.

The lowest-price saw, the Transpower, has the poorest-quality fence. It rides stiffly across the rails, which are lighter than the rails used on the other T-square fences, and the alu-

minum extrusion used on the face of the fence can be deflected with only moderate pressure.

The Shop Fox fence on the Grizzly initially impressed us with how smoothly it tracks across the rails. But we were not happy with its performance. The Shop Fox is complicated to adjust and doesn't always lock down perfectly parallel to the blade. Because it bumps up against the mounting bracket of the splitter at the rear of the machine, rip cuts thinner than  $1\frac{3}{4}$  in. are impossible unless you remove the safety equipment. Also, the stick-on measuring tape came loose in places after only two weeks.

The fences supplied with the remaining saws work okay, but they aren't quite up to the standards set by the better T-square fences found on the aforementioned machines.

### Safety features are worth noting

After years of using tablesaws, we're familiar with those rare but frightening moments when we wished we had an easy-to-reach off switch.

The best combination of switch style and location can be found on the Delta Unisaw (special edition model). The switch has a nice, big mushroom-shaped off button (see

### Why I like left-tilting saws

**On a saw with a left-tilting blade, you can make miter cuts using the rip fence on the right side of the table and never worry about trapping the workpiece or an offcut between a tilted blade and the rip fence.**

**On a saw with a right-tilting blade, where the fence is also placed to the right, there's a greater chance for violent kickback if the trapped stock or offcut should twist slightly and make contact with the teeth of the blade. You can move**

**the fence to the left side of the blade to avoid this problem, but most rip fences (the Inca excepted) have limited cutting capacity to the left side of the blade. Another way is to set up a tablesaw jig that has a recess for the offcut (see FWW #129, pp. 62-65), but that creates more work.**

**If your work never calls for this kind of cut, then ignore the debate of right tilt vs. left tilt. Otherwise, you might consider left-tilt saws made by Delta, Jet and Powermatic.—L.S.**

## Grizzly Industrial G1023ZF



**Blade size:** 10 in.  
**Blade tilt:** Right  
**Fence:** Shop Fox (24<sup>3</sup>/<sub>8</sub> in.)  
**Price:** \$1,095  
**Warranty:** One year  
**Contact:** (800) 523-4777

**Niall:** This is a perfectly adequate saw as far as the saw itself goes. I like the large, solid metal handwheels. The miter gauge can be adjusted for a snug fit to the slot. The fence, however, needs to be reengineered.

**Lon:** This seemed like a lot of saw for the money until I used the fence, which didn't always lock perfectly parallel to the blade.

## Inca 2200



**Blade size:** 12 in.  
**Blade tilt:** Right  
**Fence:** Inca T-square (25 in.)  
**Price:** \$2,999  
**Warranty:** Five years on mechanicals; one year on electronics and drive belts  
**Contact:** Garrett Wade (800-221-2942) or Injecta Machinery (888-593-2453)

**Niall:** I love the sliding-rail T-square fence system on this machine, which allows you to enjoy the full ripping capacity on both sides of the blade. The miter gauge that comes standard is easy to adjust accurately and is a cut above what's supplied with the other saws. The fin-type splitter moves with the blade, a better design than that found on the North American and Taiwanese saws we tested.

**Lon:** I really like the movable rails of the fence, too. Although the standard fence limits the cutting capacity to only 25 in., you can buy a set of longer rails (\$300) if you need them. The dust-collection system is easily the best of the saws in this group. Overall, the fit and finish are excellent, except that the throat-plate opening and miter slots need to be deburred. The Inca is the most expensive saw in its class, but you do get the aforementioned extra features as well as a carbide-tipped Forrest blade and the longest warranty.

the bottom photo on p. 79), and the unit is located toward the front of the saw, where you can reach it with a knee or hip in an emergency. The General has a similar mushroom-shaped off switch, but the box is attached to the saw's cabinet, which requires a longer reach. The switches on the Grizzly, Jet and Powermatic are also close to the front rail, within easy reach.

**Splitters and guards**—It's amazing that most saw manufacturers still haven't designed a blade guard and splitter that is as least as functional as a good rip fence. The North American and Taiwanese saws have similarly designed systems. A piece of sheet metal serves double duty as the splitter and the framework to which are attached anti-kickback pawls and a blade guard. Do these systems work? Yes, they do, and you should keep them on your machine whenever possible. But we know that many woodworkers remove them, setting themselves up for potential injury. And why is that? The answers vary, but the most common reasons are that the guards reduce your view of the blade, and with the guards attached it is awkward or impossible to make very narrow rip cuts, dados or rabbets.

Splitters prevent kickback by keeping the kerf open when ripping solid stock. Splitters also prevent stock from rotating away from the rip fence. After using the European saws, we grew fond of their fin-style splitters, which move up and down along with the sawblade. We like them because they can be kept in place when cutting dados or rabbets using a standard blade. (You may have to remove them when using a stacked dado.)

**Miter gauges**—Miter gauges supplied with most cabinet saws are pretty basic affairs, and that's why there's such a huge aftermarket business in miter gauges. All of the machines have T-slot miter gauges, which allow you to back the gauge slightly off the table without it falling to the floor. The General's miter gauge stands out as the beefiest of the bunch. Grizzly's gauge has setscrews tapped into the bar to adjust its fit to the slot.

But the best miter gauge comes with the Inca. It's the same one sold as an accessory by Woodhaven (800-344-6657) of Iowa, and it has a FastTrak adjustable face attached. The miter gauge has precisely machined presets for common angles, and the extruded-aluminum FastTrak has a flip stop.

If you plan to do a lot of crosscutting on any of the other saws, we'd recommend either making a sled (see *FWW* #128, pp. 66-69) or buying an aftermarket miter gauge.

### Inside the saw: power, noise, dust and more

All of the saws we tested run on 230 volts. All of the machines have plenty of power to rip planks of 8/4 hardwood with ease when using a sharp blade. These big motors are one of the main advantages of buying a cabinet saw vs. buying a contractor or benchtop model. The motor ratings vary from 12.4 amps to 15 amps, but the manufacturers list them all at 3 hp. Higher amperage doesn't necessarily mean a more powerful motor (see *FWW* #135, pp. 72-74). That's because a motor's efficiency rating and other internal dynamics determine how much of the current actually goes toward producing horsepower.

We checked the machines for noise levels (using the same blade), and there's not a lot of difference among them. When measured from about 3 ft. away, our sound meter registered about

## Jet JTAS-10



**Blade size:** 10 in.  
**Blade tilt:** Left or right  
**Fence:** Jet Xacta (50 in.)  
**Price:** \$1,400  
**Warranty:** Two years  
**Contact:** (800) 627-4538

**Niall:** This saw is an excellent buy at \$1,400. The fit and finish are good. The tabletop and wings are slightly larger than many of the other 10-in saws.

**Lon:** Little refinements, such as a reinforcing bracket for the switch, show attention to details. There is really very little to criticize about this saw. I even like the new white paint scheme. The machine is priced right, you have the option of left or right tilt, and with a little tweaking, the fence's cursor can be improved.

## Lobo TS-1010



**Blade size:** 10 in.  
**Blade tilt:** Right  
**Fence:** Lobo T-square (50 in.)  
**Price:** \$1,099  
**Warranty:** One year  
**Contact:** (800) 786-5626

**Niall:** This saw has a cast-iron throat plate, as is found on larger industrial machines. But overall, the fit and finish of the machine are mediocre. The miter gauge has a flimsy, thin scale that is crudely trimmed.

**Lon:** There are lots of sharp edges on the castings, a lack of attention to detail. The paint was chipped in places and was touched up with a different shade of white. On the other hand, the fence, a T-square style, is the best of the saws priced right around \$1,000. Our saw was damaged in shipping, not necessarily the fault of the manufacturer, and when we called to get a damaged part replaced, the company said it had none in stock.

90 dB. None of the machines are particularly noisy, but don't dispense with the hearing protection just yet.

**Enclosed cabinets help with dust removal**—Most cabinet saws have a ramp inside the base that slopes to a dust port for hooking up to a dust collector, another advantage of a cabinet saw over an open-based contractor saw. The General, however, is the only saw without an internal ramp. Also, the General's fiberglass dust port, which is part of the motor shroud, is up so high that a

foot of sawdust will accumulate inside the base. Delta is the only manufacturer to charge an extra \$55 for a dust-port hookup.

The Inca has the best dust collection. Inside the cabinet a ducted shroud surrounds the lower part of the blade. A hose runs from the shroud to a 4-in. dust port in the base of the machine. Additionally, there's a smaller dust port connected atop the blade guard.

**Blade changing is easier**—The days of wedging a block of wood against the blade to loosen the arbor nut may not yet have

## A spot check on service and parts

When you lose or break a part on a cabinet saw, you have to deal with the manufacturer to get a replacement. To replicate that scenario, we called the parts departments of the North American and Taiwanese saw manufacturers and ordered an arbor nut to replace the one our dog swallowed. We wanted to find out how long it took to get through on the phone and whether the part was in stock.

Additionally, we called all of the companies and asked a simple technical question: How do we tighten the motor drive belt?

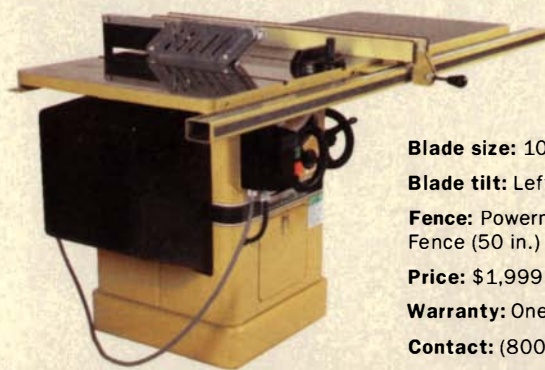
We got an arbor nut from all manufacturers within 10 days. The fastest response came from General (via Wilke Machinery Co.), Grizzly and Sunhill, whose parts arrived in three days. We had difficulty getting through to Delta's parts department the first

time we tried; either the line was busy or we were put on hold. We tried another day and got through in a few minutes. We were told the reason we had trouble getting through was that Delta gets about 1,000 calls a day. Maybe they need more clerks.

We were also able to find out how to tighten the motor drive belt. In most cases the call took only a few minutes; a few calls required patience.

When we called Delta, we were asked to leave a message, and someone called us back two hours later with the information. We could not get through to General; after many attempts, being put on hold, then being disconnected, we gave up. But when we called Wilke Machinery Co., which sells General tools along with its own Bridge-wood line, we got good customer service. —N.B. and L.S.

## Powermatic 66



**Blade size:** 10 in.  
**Blade tilt:** Left  
**Fence:** Powermatic Accu-Fence (50 in.)  
**Price:** \$1,999  
**Warranty:** One year  
**Contact:** (800) 238-4746

**Niall:** The saw just has the look and feel of an industrial-quality machine. The tilt and blade-height adjusters work effortlessly.

**Lon:** This is the heavyweight in the test, literally. The saw has a massive cast-iron trunnion, and the fence is bigger than anything else we looked at. The machine also comes with a high-quality SystiMatic carbide-toothed combination blade.

## Sunhill TAS-12



**Blade size:** 10 in. or 12 in.  
**Blade tilt:** Right  
**Fence:** Sunhill (30 in.)  
**Price:** \$1,700  
**Warranty:** One year  
**Contact:** (800) 929-4321

**Niall:** I like the generous table size and the ability to switch the arbor spindles for either a 10-in. blade or a 12-in. blade. But for the price, I'd expect a higher-quality fence.

**Lon:** The extra blade capacity is a good feature, but the fence is difficult to repeatedly set parallel to the blade. This saw could use a little more attention to detail. Lots of machined edges had not been deburred, so you can cut yourself.

passed, but the end is near. Delta's arbor now has a flat machined into it for a second wrench, which makes blade changing easier. We also found this style arbor on the Bridgewood and Jet, but surprisingly the manuals didn't mention the feature, nor was a second wrench supplied. The Inca has a hole machined through the arbor spindle. By sticking a pin through a matching hole in the tabletop, the arbor can be locked in place when changing the blade.

The Bridgewood comes with interchangeable arbor spindles, a  $\frac{5}{8}$ -in. spindle for 10-in. blades and a 1-in. spindle for 12-in. blades. The Sunhill is sold as a 12-in. saw, but a  $\frac{5}{8}$ -in. spindle will also fit. Spindle changes on these machines take only a few minutes. The Inca is a 12-in. saw. (If you wish to use a 10-in. blade, a machinist

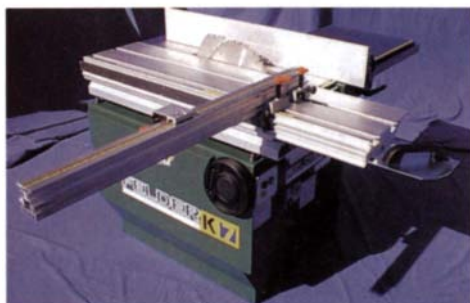
can open up the arbor hole on a blade.) The extra inch of cutting depth offered by a 12-in. saw can be a real plus.

**Tablesaw trunnions affect accuracy, vibration**—A trunnion is the structural member inside the saw to which the arbor spindle is attached. When you crank the tilt- or height-adjusting wheels, the trunnion moves, too. Adjustable locking screws stop the trunnion at 90° and 45° to the tabletop. To cut with precision and with a minimum of vibration, a saw's trunnion and interconnected components must be machined to fairly close tolerances. You can get an idea of how snug everything fits together by locking the tilt and height adjusters, then attempting to wiggle the motor. We found

## Two sliding tablesaws from Europe

A sliding table is an option that can be added to most cabinet saws, but some machines have sliding tables that are integral to their design. We looked at two such saws, the Felder K7 (from Austria) and the Rojek PK 300 (from the Czech Republic), both with right-tilting blades.

A sliding table is essentially a large



FELDER K7

miter gauge, which is why these saws don't have slots for miter gauges machined into their tables. A sliding table provides a more secure platform for larger stock and a smoother cutting motion, which results in better accuracy and less strain on the operator. These saws cost a bit more, but that's because they have more features, including improved dust-collection systems.

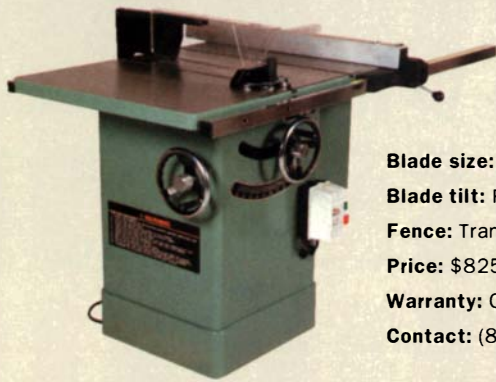
### FELDER K7

This is an impeccably engineered saw. It comes close to matching the precision of a good-quality metalworking machine. Move the sliding table a few inches, and you get the feeling you've entered a new dimension in woodworking. We detected absolutely no play in the table, even though it glided effortlessly along its track.

For a busy shop or the hobbyist who demands the best, the Felder seems to be worth its \$5,890 price tag. The rip fence is extremely rigid and heavy and requires a bit of muscle to move. The locking mechanism is unique: A lever is attached to a cam, which locks to the underside of the fence rail. This saw is delivered completely assembled, including the 48-in. sliding table.

The blade guard and splitter are typical of European saws and work very well. We especially like the guard; unlike the other European guards made of opaque plastic, this one is clear, giving a good view of the blade, which is 350mm (approximately 12 in.). The dust-collection system is a typical European configuration: Below the blade a shroud draws dust away to a dust port; another dust port is connected to the

## Transpower/CP Tools TSC-10HK



Blade size: 10 in.  
Blade tilt: Right  
Fence: Transpower (30 in.)  
Price: \$825  
Warranty: One year  
Contact: (800) 654-7702

**Niall:** The lowest priced of the lot. The fence operates roughly and isn't tough enough for a 3-hp machine.

**Lon:** I thought this might be an okay low-budget saw until we installed the fence, which is difficult to slide along the rails. Also, the rails and extrusion on the face of the fence ought to be much stiffer to keep them from deflecting.

that the Bridgewood, Delta, General, Inca, Jet and Powermatic saws have the snuggest-fitting trunnion components.

After using all of the saws and comparing their features, we found that price does make a difference. Good fences, nice fit and finish and precision in machining cost a little extra. For a tool that you buy once and hope never to replace, it probably pays to shop for the best features, not the lowest price. □

*Niall Barrett builds custom furniture at his shop in Narrowsburg, N.Y. Lon Schleining is a stairbuilder and woodworking instructor in Long Beach, Calif. John White, who maintains Fine Woodworking's shop, also contributed to the article.*

## The authors' picks

**Lon:** For the money, the Delta Unisaw is a first-class saw in terms of workmanship, reputation and resale value. If I were on a tight budget, I'd seriously consider the Jet. Although it doesn't have as long-lived a reputation as the Unisaw, it appears to be a well-made machine, and time may indeed show it to be a solid performer. The Inca 2200 is very tempting; I really like the way the fence system was engineered, and if I ever have to move to a smaller shop, I'd consider this saw. My absolute favorite machine, however, remains the Powermatic 66. Everything about it is a little beefier, and in my mind, the more iron, the better.

**Niall:** My pick for overall value in this group has to be the Jet JTAS-10. Judging from the attention paid to details on this saw, my gut feeling is that it's well made. But over the years I've become so fond of my older Inca saw that if it melted down in a fire, I would have to replace it with another. The Inca is not priced for everyone, but I've become used to its accuracy and finesse. It comes with features that are accessories for most other saws. For example, the Inca's rip fence can be repositioned as far to the left as to the right of the blade. The miter gauge has flip stops and a sliding head. After using an Inca, most stock cabinet saws feel crude by comparison.

blade guard. The saw can be ordered with many options, including a bigger sliding table and long rails for the rip fence. The machine comes with a three-year warranty (except belts) and six-year warranty on the sliding table. For more information, contact Felder USA at (800) 572-0061.

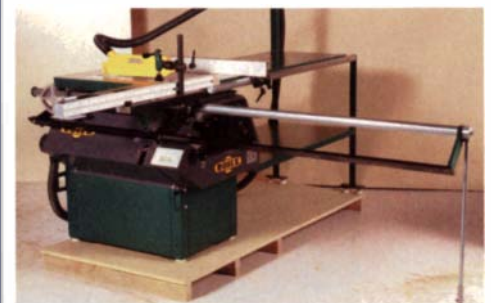
### ROJEK PK 300

This is a nicely designed 3-hp, 12-in. saw. The modest sliding table is best used for finish-cutting predimensioned stock. The weight of a half-sheet of  $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. plywood causes the sliding table to sag slightly, making it difficult to get a true 90° edge. But if you're using smaller stock, the saw would be a good choice. (Rojek's larger saws have a reticulating arm beneath the sliding table to handle heavier loads.)

The fence is solid and locks by way of a levered screw that butts up against the rail. Reading the scale is awkward, because the reading is taken off the edge of the fence's thick, cast-iron microadjuster. The face of the fence is extruded aluminum, and it can be slid forward or backward.

The fit and finish are very good, and many provisions have been made for accurately setting up the machine. For example, the saw has leveling feet, and the tabletop itself has leveling adjusters. Belt tensioning is adjusted via a screw. There's good access to the inside of the machine, and it comes with a complete tool kit for adjusting all of the parts. The manual, however, is poorly translated, but when we called the importer, we were given good instructions over the phone. Rojek incorporates all of

the very effective dust-collection and safety features we've come to expect from European saws. Imported by Tech Mark (800-787-6747), the machine, with a sliding table and extension table, costs \$2,685. It has a one-year warranty on mechanicals and a six-month warranty on electronics.—N.B. and L.S.



**ROJEK PK 300**



## No Matter How You Cut It Tenryu Gold Medal Is The Winning Combination

Now, make exceptionally clean and accurate cross, rip and miter cuts in all woods with the TENRYU Gold Medal 10" x 40t blade.

- Splinter-free cuts in all woods—even chip-free cuts in melamine
- Unbelievably quiet—even when cutting thick hardwoods
- Less than .002" run out for smooth and accurate cuts
- Extra hard carbide teeth remain sharp longer than the best competing brand—even when cutting abrasive materials

Ask for the Gold Medal at your favorite dealer or call 800-951-SAWS

**TENRYU** TENRYU AMERICA, INC.  
4301 Woodland Park Dr., Ste. 104, W. Melbourne, FL 32904  
Making quality saw blades since 1910 Fax: (407) 951-2250 • www.tenryu.com

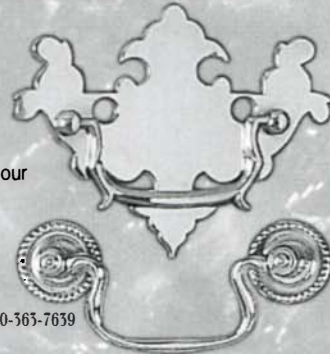
READER SERVICE NO. 51

## Finest Quality Reproduction Brass and Iron Hardware

Since 1932, BALL AND BALL has been manufacturing the finest quality antique reproduction furniture hardware, builders hardware, lighting fixtures, and fireplace accessories available. Call for our 108-page catalog, available for \$7.00 (catalog cost refunded on first order).



**Ball and Ball**  
465 W. Lincoln Highway  
Exton, PA 19341  
Phone: 610-363-7330 • Fax: 610-363-7639  
Orders: 1-800-237-3711  
Visit our website - [www.ballandball-us.com](http://www.ballandball-us.com)



READER SERVICE NO. 106

## Fine Woodworking

## Attention Retailers

### Make Money Selling Magazines, Books & Videos

To carry *Fine Woodworking* magazine, books and videos in your store, just write or call 1-800-283-7252 and ask for trade customer service. Find out how easy it is to set up an account directly with us — no risk, no hassles, attractive terms.

The Taunton Press, 63 South Main Street,  
P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506



Coast to Coast

SERVITAR

True Value

## Profit on wheels!



**Our molder  
will make  
your  
custom  
work...**

### ...customarily profitable!

For over 40 years the USA made W&H Molder has been a wise investment for woodshop owners. Find out more about this quality machine!

**TURN THIS...INTO THIS...**



**...INTO \$\$\$!**



**Williams & Hussey  
Machine Co., Inc.**

PO Box 1149 • Wilton, NH 03086  
**1-800-258-1380**(USA)  
603-654-6828 fax: 603-654-5446  
Visit us on-line at: [williamsnhussey.com](http://williamsnhussey.com)



READER SERVICE NO. 214

# Dust Collection

Eliminate Fine Dust Problems!

**1.5 hp\*  
with  
Integral  
Fan/  
Blower &  
Filter  
Cartridge**

\*U.S. Patent  
NO. 5,746,795.



## Summer Sale!

**Free Shipping** for 1.5, 2 & 3hp Systems only. (Continental U.S.A., excludes AK & HI) Sale dates & restrictions apply!

**Free Engineered Duct Design & Tech. Assistance**

- 15 years of experience.
- 1 year limited warranty!
- Economical ductwork packages.

Industrial Systems 1.5hp & up.

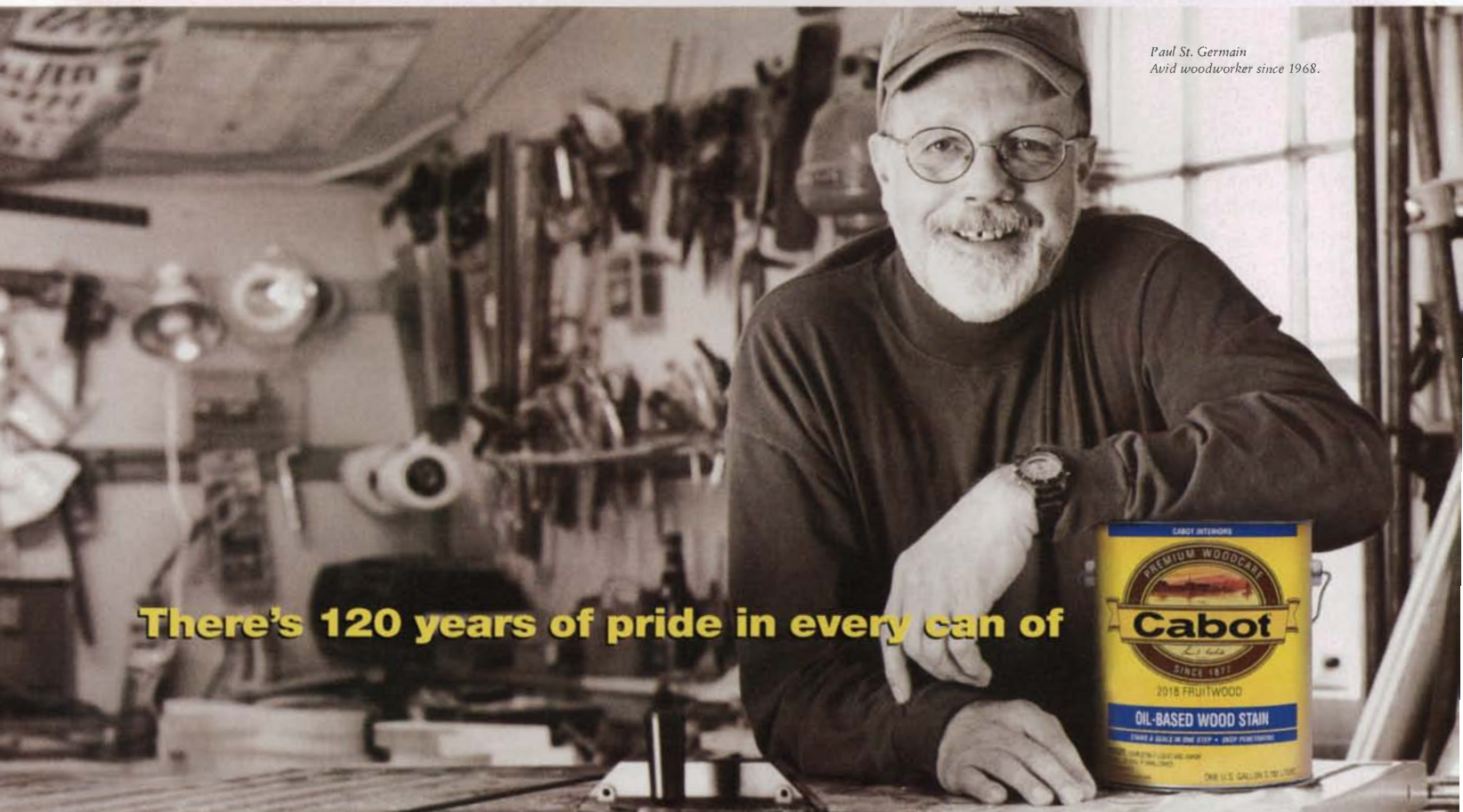
See why woodworkers call the 1.5hp dust collector the **"Best Invention Ever"**

Call, Fax or Email for a **FREE BROCHURE**  
Visit us at [www.oneida-air.com](http://www.oneida-air.com) Email: [info@oneida-air.com](mailto:info@oneida-air.com)

**ONEIDA AIR SYSTEMS, INC.**<sup>TM</sup>

(315) 476-5151 FAX (315) 476-5044  
1005 W. Fayette St. Syracuse, NY 13204

READER SERVICE NO. 172



*Paul St. Germain  
Avid woodworker since 1968.*

**There's 120 years of pride in every can of**



To locate the retailer nearest you, call 1-800-US-STAIN ext. 342.

READER SERVICE NO. 164

## Learning from antiques

**As in geopolitics, woodworkers who do not know history are doomed to repeat its mistakes.**

While learning to become a painter, an artist studies art history. And a musician studies the classics before trying to write symphonies. Part of learning to be an architect is studying the history of architecture. For some reason, many woodworkers approach design by jumping in feet first. Before they have learned to cut a joint, they want to create their own designs.

Not only do many woodworkers ignore furniture history, but some also actually express hostility to it. They profess a keen appreciation for the clean, straight lines of 20th-century furniture while dismissing furniture made in the past as a bunch of fussy antiques. I recall a well-known woodworker who, about a decade ago, claimed he wanted to make furniture that owed nothing to the past. None of this makes any sense to me.

How can one successfully design furniture without a working knowledge of what has been done before? Earlier woodworkers have a lot to offer us. Before the Industrial Revolution, furniture making was a career path that promised a good income, status in society and upward mobility. In other words, these were bright guys. They were not rustic humpkins we can easily dismiss but rather highly skilled practitioners of the craft we pursue.

Few of these early craftsmen were self-taught, having served apprenticeships where they learned from their masters. Through this training they tapped into a huge body of accumulated knowledge that had been passed down from master to apprentice for centuries. Furthermore, a 17th-, 18th- or early 19th-century furniture maker lived at a time when there were more woodworkers per capita than at any other time in history. Hand-made woodwork was as omnipresent as automobiles and computers are today. These craftsmen lived and breathed wood-working and in a lifetime learned more than most of us ever will.

Because theirs was an oral tradition, much of the early craftsmen's knowledge is lost to us. The only place some of it remains

is in the furniture they left us. These fellows worked out designs that are timeless. Even if period furniture does not appeal to everyone, the designs still speak to a large number of people across the centuries—perhaps even to our own potential customers. Many museums acquire and display the work of these craftsmen. Collectors drive prices into the millions of dollars for period furniture pieces. There is too much here to dismiss easily as having no relevance in designing today's furniture.

The old guys obviously had some tricks to teach us. For example, they had systems of ordering and proportioning furniture that date back to the classical Greeks and that will remain useful until evolution changes the way the human brain works. Some of us might rediscover these methods but only after a great deal of trial and error that could easily be avoided by a little reading and a few trips to some museums. Seems to me a good investment in time.

Conversely, these fellows tried many things that failed. Once something had been determined a failure, stylistically or structurally, it was discarded and not passed on. Therefore, if something was not done in the past, warning bells should go off in our heads, for bad design in the past is still bad design today. While it is possible that some new approaches to design can still be discovered (especially when using modern materials), the greater risk is in

creating square, hexagonal and triangular wheels. In other words, as in geopolitics, woodworkers who do not know history are doomed to repeat its mistakes.

When you study furniture history, you become aware of its broad tapestry. You also become aware that late 20th-century woodworkers have focused on just a few of its threads. We are so involved with the grain patterns in wood that we remain largely ignorant of the host of other ways that wood has been used in the past—ways that are frequently more sophisticated than simply cre-



# PORTER-CABLE

- BN125 18 ga. bradnailer kit 5/8" - 1 1/4" ..88
- BN200 18 ga. brad nailer kit 3/4" - 2" ....125
- CDA250 bammer cdls 15 ga 2 1/2" fin nailr. 277
- CF1400 1 hp pancake compressor .....194
- CF15401 1/2 hp side stack compressor.292
- CF24002 hp side stack compressor.....318
- CFN250 bammer cdls 16 ga 1-2 1/2" fin nailer..277
- DA250 15 ga angle fin nailer kit 1 1/4" - 2 1/2" ..189
- DA250A 15 ga. ang fin nailer kit 1 1/4" - 2 1/2" ..218
- FN250A 16 ga. finish nailer kit 3/4" - 2 1/2" ..178
- FR350 framing nailer w/case 3 1/2" capacity 269
- NS100 1" narrow crown stapler kit, 1/2-1" cap ..92
- NS150 narrow crown stapler kit 1/2" - 1 1/2" ..134
- NSS150 18 ga 1/4" narrow crwn stapler kit ..178
- 330 speed block finishing sander .....67
- 332 Quiksand 5" rndm orb w/stikit pad ..58
- 333 Quiksand w/hook & loop, dustlts ..64
- 333VS 5" var. speed Quiksand ros, dstlts ..84
- 340 1/4 sht fin. sanderw/dust collectn .49
- 347K 7 1/4" framers saw w/rt blade & case..128
- 352VS 3" x 21" belt sander dstlts w/var sp ..174
- 9352VS 352VS with carrying case.....188
- 360 3" x 24" belt sander w/dust bag ..213
- 360VS 3" x 24" belt sander, vs with bag ..228
- 362 4" x 24" belt sander w/dust bag 222
- 362VS 4" x 24" vs dustless belt sander 236
- 505 1/2 sht fin sander.....138
- 556 bisc joiner w/case & tilt fence .....134
- 557 deluxe plate joiner kit.....197
- 690 1 1/2 hp router .....138
- 9690 690 router with carrying case ....154
- 691 1 1/2 hp "d" handle router.....159
- 693PK 1 1/2 hp plunge router, fixed base, cs 194
- 693PKD 693PK w/D, fixed & plunge bases ..242
- 697 router table with 1 1/2 h p motor 232
- 698 router table only.....134
- 4112 12" dovetail machine .....79
- 5116 omnijig dovetail machine .....274
- 6931 plunge router base.....82
- 7116 new 24" omnijig .....308
- 7335 5" random orbit vs sander .....138
- 7336 6" random orbit var. speed sander ..142
- 7518 3 1/4 hp fixed base router-5 sp ..288
- 7529 2 hp vs plunge router.....199
- 7539 3 1/4 hp plunge router-5 speed..289
- 7810 wet/dry vacuum, 20 gal. cap. ....266
- 9125 3 1/4" power plane kit, 6.0 amps142
- 9444 profile sander kit w/acccys & cs ...99
- 9444VS Var. speed profile sander kit.....111
- 9543 Quik-Change bayonet saw kit.....159
- 9737 VS tiger saw kit with case .....167
- 9862 12v cordless kit w/2 batteries, case..152
- 9862F 12v kit w/2 batt, charger & flashlight ..159
- 9872 14.4v crdls drill kit w/2 batt. & case ..186
- 97311 NEW deluxe laminate trim kit.....198
- 97366 6" vs dustless random orb sander kit ..159
- 97529 NEW 2" hp router kit with case ..234
- 97765 7/8" SDS rotary hammer kit.....199

VISIT OUR WEB SITE AT [HTTP://WWW.INTERNATIONALTOOL.COM](http://WWW.INTERNATIONALTOOL.COM)

# INTERNATIONAL



## CORPORATION

WE ACCEPT VISA, MASTERCARD, DISCOVER, & AMERICAN EXPRESS

2590 Davie Rd., Davie Florida 33317

BUSINESS HOURS: MON-FRI 8-5 PM SATURDAY: 9-12 EST

ALL CHECKS WILL BE HELD 10 BUSINESS DAYS

### BOSCH

- 1274DVS3" x 21" belt sander .....169
- 1275DVS3" x 24" vs dustless belt sander 213
- 1276DVS4" x 24" vs dustless belt sander 228
- 1278VSK compact belt sander kit.....128
- 1295DH 5" random orbit sander .....82
- 1584AVSK clic barrel handle jig saw, vs w/case 149
- 1587AVSK-50 50th anniv. jig saw kit ....156
- 1587AVSK top handle jig saw, var sp w/case 149
- 1613EVS2 hp var sp plunge router.....196
- 1617 1 3/4 hp router .....158
- 1617EVS2 hp electronic var. speed router 179
- 1618 1 3/4 hp D-handle router .....169
- 3107DVSK 5" random orbit sander with case 114
- 3294EVS in line grip jig saw .....122
- 3315K 12v crdls 1 handle w/2 bat, cs & chrp 158
- 3615K 14.4v cdls drill kit w/2 batteries ..178
- 3725DVS5" dustless vs random orbit sander ..144
- 3727DVS6" dustless vs random orbit sander ..148
- 3915 10" slide compound miter saw...498

### Panasonic

- EY6100EQKW 12V cdls drill w/kit 2 batteries, chrgr & case.....174
- EY6230FQKW ..15.6v cordless kit complete w/free job radio, 1/2" chuck .....206

**Purchase any tool & you may add this Porter Cable 8 1/4" circular saw with carbide blade Model 368-1 for only \$79.00. Let's see our so-called competitors top this one! HURRY...WHILE QUANTITIES LAST!**



- MSXE-636-2 .....Multimaster triangular sander includes case, paper asst. & 2 blades .....172
- MSFE636-1 Random orbit sander ....489

### RYOBI

- AP12 12" port. planer .....345
- DBJ50 detail biscuit joiner .....68
- DC500K detail carver kit.....62
- HT20VSK multi rotary tool w/cs & accys 48
- ML618 18" wood mini lathe .....199
- OSS450 oscillating spindle sander.....149
- RE185 2 1/4 hp fixed base vs router 109
- SC165VS16" vs scroll saw .....164

### HITACHI

- CTS BK 7 1/4" circ. saw w/case .....104
- C8FB2 8 1/2" slide compound miter saw. 458
- C10FC 10" compound miter saw .....198
- C10FS 10" slide compound miter saw.....558
- DN10DYK 9.6V cdls right angle kit .....168
- DS14DV-G 14.4v kit w/2 bat & free Gerber tool 209
- M12V 3 hp var speed plunge router.....179
- NR83A full head strip nailer, 2 - 3 1/2 cap 379
- NV83A coil nailer, 2" to 3 1/4" capacity ...379
- P20SB 3 1/4" planer .....104

### POWERMATIC

- 13 6" x 89" edge sander .....649
- 14 oscillating spindle sander .....295
- 15 15" planer w/enclosed stand.....1249
- 24 2 hp shaper w/1/2" & 3/4" spindle ..1049
- 44 14" band saw, 1 hp, enclosed stand 675
- 54 6" jointer w/enclsd stand .....559
- 60 8" long bed jointer .....1775
- 64A 1 1/2 hp tbl saw w/accu fence .....895
- 66 3 hp, 1 ph 10" t.a. saw w/50" fence 2025
- 66 5 hp, 1 ph 10" t.a. saw w/50" fence 2125
- 73 1 1/2 hp dust collector .....395
- 75 3 hp dust collector .....695
- 84 combo belt & disc sander.....495
- 412 12 1/2" portable planer.....395
- 471 1 hp dust collector .....199
- 719 hollow chisel mortiser.....645

### ALRY

- E2Z 18 gauge nail/staple kit .....109
- 0249NK 18 gauge brad nailer 3/4"-2" w/case ..108
- 0232SP 18 ga brad kit 3/8"-1 1/4" with case ....68
- 0566T angle finish nailer 1"-2 1/2".....202
- 0626NK 18 gauge narrow crown stapler 3/8"-1" with case .....96
- 0638S narrow or stapler 3/4"-1 1/2" w/cs 168
- ITM/ART 0241 & 0626 in one case .....119

### freud

- TR215 8 1/2" compound saw .....278
- JS100 biscuit joiner .....96
- JS102 biscuit joiner w/var. angle fence 118
- FT2000E 3 hp plunge router .....184
- F410 10" x 40t quiet blade .....48
- F810 10" x 80t quiet blade .....73
- LM72M010 10" x 24t flat top rip blade .....36
- LU82M010 10" x 60t crosscut/rip blade ...34
- LU84M010 10" x 80T red combo blade ..40
- LU85R010 10" x 50T red crosscut blade 58
- LU92M010 10" x 60 teeth TCH laminate 59
- LU98M010 10" x 80 teeth TCH lam & wood .67
- SD308 8" safety dado with case.....116
- SD508 new 8" super dado set .....167
- SD608 8" dial-a-width dado .....198
- TK406 10" x 60 teeth thin kerf blade 36
- TK806 10" x 80 teeth thin kerf blade 47
- TK906 10" x 50 teeth thin kerf blade 34

### "Jorgensen"

STYLE	THROAT	OUR PRICE EACH	BOX OF 6
3706	6"	6.00	34.50
3712	12"	6.70	38.95
3718	18"	7.50	42.75
3724	24"	8.25	46.50
3730	30"	8.90	50.75
3736	36"	9.95	56.95
PONY CLAMPS #50, 3/4" 8.20 BOX OF 12 594.95			
#52, 1/2" 6.95 BOX OF 12 579.95			
PONY SPRING CLAMPS 3201HT 1" 1.35			
3202HT 2" 1.89 3203HT 3" 3.99			

# Makita

- 5007NBK7 1/4" circ saw w/cs & blade...128
- 6095DWE 9.6v cdls drill kit w/2 batt .....129
- 6095DWLE2 same as above w/flashlight 139
- 6213DWE 12v cordless kit w/2 batteries ..169
- 6233DWE 14.4v cordless kit w/2 batteries 199
- 6333DWE 14.4v 1/2" cordless kit.....209
- BO5001 5" random orbit sander .....69
- LS1013 10" side dual comp miter saw 558
- N1900B 3 1/4" planer .....146

# Milwaukee

- 6490-6 10" miter saw .....279
- 6496-6 new 10" slide compound miter saw ..545
- 6497-6 10" slide compound saw w/accs 619
- 6537-75 75th anniversary super sawzall ..178

# SENCO

- SKS narrow crown stapler .....247
- SLP20 brad nailer w/cse 5/8"-1 5/8" cap 198
- SFN40 finish nailer 1 1/4"-2 1/2" cap ....338

# DELTA

- 11-990 12" drill press.....188
- 14-650 hollow chisel mortiser .....244
- 17-924 mortising attachm w/4 bits .....68
- 22-560 new 12" portable planer .....334
- 23-710 new sharpening center .....158
- 28-270 14" bandsaw, 1 hp white, enc stand 859
- 31-780W osc. sander w/spindles .....228
- 36-865 versa feeder stock feeder .....248
- 36-920 Grand Edition 3 hp unisaw.....1699
- 37-190 6" jointer w/stand .....439
- 40-540 16" vs scroll saw .....168
- 40-650 Q-3 scroll saw .....419
- 50-840 1 hp dust collector, 650 cfm ..228
- 50-850 1 1/2 hp dust collector, 1200cfm ...319
- 50-860 room air cleaner, 850 cfm .....234

# PERFORMA PRODUCTS, INC.

- 16-32 Plus 16"-32" bench drum sander ..899
- 22-44 Pro 22" pro drum sander ....1799

# DEWALT

- DW4PAK 18v kit circ saw, recip saw, hammr drill and light .....559
- DW309K recip saw, var sp, w/blades & cs.....164
- DW321K top handle jig saw kit .....158
- DW359K 7 1/4" circular saw w/case .....128
- DW378G 7 1/4" framers saw .....159
- DW420 5" random orbit sander, psa .....62
- DW421 5" dstls rndm orb sander, velcro 67
- DW423 5" vs dustls random orbit sander.....79
- DW431 3" x 21" dstls belt sander var sp ..185
- DW610 1 1/2 hp router, 9 amp .....144
- DW621 2 hp vs dstls plunge router .....198
- DW677K 3 1/4 hp planer kit.....149
- DW682K biscuit joiner kit .....159
- DW705 12" miter saw w/carb blade .....338
- DW708 new sliding comp. miter saw...644
- DW733 new 12 1/2" portable planer .....435
- DW744 10" portable table saw .....499
- DW788 new 20" var. speed scrollsaw ..448
- DW965K 12v right angle drill kit .....189
- DW972K2 12v crdls kit w/ battery & cs ..179
- DW972KS2 12v combo drill & saw kit.....274
- DW991K2 DW991K with two batteries ..199
- DW991KC2 14.4v drill & recip saw combo kit..372
- DW991KL2 14.4v drill, circ saw, flashlight kit..349
- DW991KS2 14.4v cdls drill & circ saw kit .....338
- DW995K2 18V 1/2" drill w/2 batt, chrgr & cs 269
- DW995KC2 18v drill & recip saw combo kit.395
- DW995KS2 18V drill & saw combo kit ..377
- DW997K2 18V hammer drill kit, w/2 batteries 279
- DW997KC2 18V hammer drill & recip saw kit..415

# JET



- DC-1200W 2 hp white dust collector .....399
- DC650 1 hp dust collector .....214
- JJ-6CSXW 6" enclosed stand white jointer ..499
- JBM-5 benchtop mortiser .....239
- JWP-15CSW 15" white enc. stand planer ....1199
- JWB5-14CSW 14" white enc. bandsaw .....569
- JTAS-10X650-WI 3 hp white cabinet saw/acccys..1399
- JWTS-10CWPFX 1 1/2 hp contractors saw w/acccys..795
- JPM-13 13" planer moulder .....795
- JSG-6DCK 6" belt/12" disc sander .....668
- JWB5-18 18" bandsaw .....1049
- JWS18H0 1 1/2" hp shaper 1/2" & 3/4" spindls ..524
- JML-1014 mini lathe.....329

FedEx Federal Express  
Most tools under 70 lbs. shipped  
Fed Ex Express Service for  
\$9.00... call for details!

# 1-800-338-3384

• FREE FREIGHT & SAME DAY SHIPPING  
on most UPS orders over \$50 minimum purchase with  
the contiguous U.S.A.  
FAX US YOUR ORDER AT 1-954-792-3560

# Rules of Thumb (continued)

ating unadorned rectangles to show off the grain. Do not misunderstand: I am not demeaning the glorious figure that exists in wood. In fact, to appreciate better the use of grain, I suggest you examine the veneer work done in the Neoclassical, Classical and Restoration periods. It simply has not been equaled before or since.

It is always difficult to sort out furniture that is based on good design from that which is merely fashionable. Studying furniture history helps. Good design is timeless; fashionable is transitory. It's funny, but if you watch an old movie—something as recent as 10 years old—and look in the background, the once-fashionable furniture seems remarkably out of date. That vinyl-covered sofa with the big buttons looks like an Edsel. Fashions change, but we go right on reproducing classic period designs. While there is nothing wrong with making fashionable furniture—and many of us make a good living doing so—you should know the difference. That way, your designs result from informed and conscious decisions.

**It is always difficult to sort out furniture that is based on good design from that which is merely fashionable. ... Good design is timeless; fashionable is transitory.**

You do not have to go to school to study furniture history. A good way to start is by subscribing either to *The Magazine Antiques* or to *Maine Antiques Digest*. There are plenty of survey books about period furniture. A particularly good one is Wallace Nutting's *Furniture Treasury* (Macmillan, 1933). Check your local library. Of course, nothing beats the real thing. There are good antique shops everywhere. And no matter where you live, it's quite likely that the local art museum has some furniture.



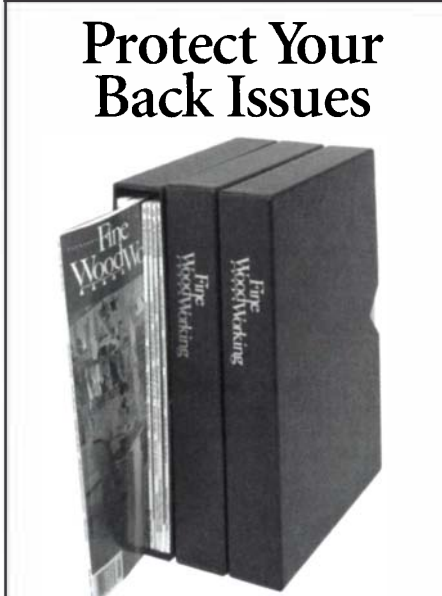
**Lee Valley In-Line Vise**

**In-Line Vise**  
The great advantage of this vise is that it not only lets you convert any table into a temporary workbench, but it also makes a regular workbench more versatile. As one example, it is particularly handy for edge planing or routing. Clamped onto one end of a bench, the vise lets you clamp work using the complete bench surface for support, something no other vise does. The jaws measure 5" x 4 1/4" and are through drilled for faceplate attachments. Capacity is 3 3/4", both vertically and horizontally. Cast aluminum construction. Useful in any shop.

**In-Line Vise**  
**FW901** **\$22.95**  
*(N.Y. residents, add sales tax.)*

**Lee Valley & Veritas®**  
Veritas® is the manufacturing arm of Lee Valley Tools Ltd.  
12 East River Street, Ogdensburg, N.Y. 13669  
Visit our Web site at [www.leevalley.com](http://www.leevalley.com)

Our 252-page catalog of woodworking tools and accessories is sent free with an order or is available for \$5 (refunded with first order).  
**Call: 1-800-871-8158**  
**or fax: 1-800-513-7885**  
Overseas, call: 1-613-596-0350 or fax: 1-613-596-6030.



**Protect Your Back Issues**

**SLIPCASES FOR YOUR BACK ISSUES.**  
Bound in blue and embossed in gold, each case holds at least 6 issues of *Fine Woodworking* (a year's worth), and costs \$8.95 (\$24.95 for 3, \$45.95 for 6). Add \$1.50 per case for postage and handling. Outside the U.S., add \$3.50 each (U.S. funds only). PA residents add 7% sales tax. Send your order and payment to the address below, or call toll free, 1-800-825-6690, and use your credit card (min. \$15). Let us know if your order is for issues 1-116 or 117 and later. Jesse Jones Ind., Dept. 95 FWW, 499 E. Erie Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19134 (No P.O. boxes, please).

READER SERVICE NO. 170

NEW FROM THE TAUNTON PRESS

The finest  
finishes start  
with expert  
advice.

## Spray Finishing

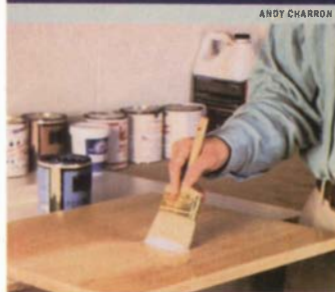
ANDY CHARRON



## Hand-Applied Finishes



## Water-Based Finishes



**SPECIAL OFFER**  
Buy 1 book at  
regular price,  
**TAKE 20% OFF**  
the rest of your  
order.

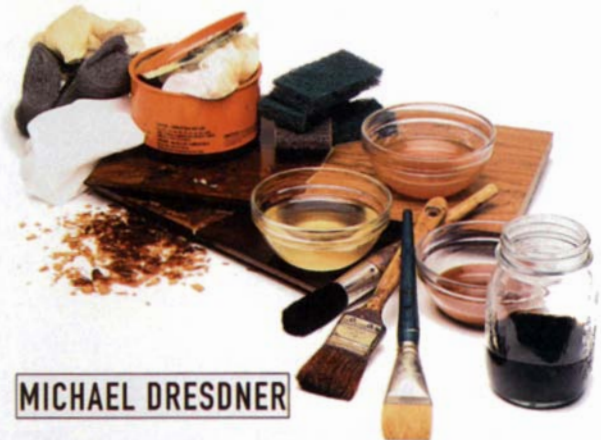


The Taunton Press

Taunton Direct, Inc., 63 S. Main Street  
P.O. Box 5507, Newtown, CT 06470-5507

# THE NEW Wood Finishing BOOK

Completely Updated and Revised



MICHAEL DRESDNER

**new...**

## The New Woodfinishing Book

by Michael Dresdner

Anyone who finishes wood will want to own the updated and completely revised version of the highly acclaimed *Wood Finishing Book*. With new, full-color photos and design, expanded information, and updates on technological advances in finishing, it's a must-have reference.

*"Finishing is, for many, a frightening combination of alchemy and luck. Thankfully, Dresdner has written a book that will clarify this mysterious subject... Highly recommended."*

—Library Journal

From reviews of the first edition

SOFTCOVER, 192 PAGES, 179 COLOR PHOTOS, 41 DRAWINGS, ISBN: 1-56158-299-9,  
PROD # 070429, \$19.95 AVAILABLE: EARLY JUNE

## Hand-Applied Finishes

by Jeff Jewitt

SOFTCOVER, 192 PAGES, 165 COLOR PHOTOS, 40 DRAWINGS, ISBN: 1-56158-154-2,  
PROD # 070282, \$19.95

## Spray Finishing

by Andy Charron

SOFTCOVER, 176 PAGES, 130 COLOR PHOTOS, 60 DRAWINGS, ISBN: 1-56158-114-3,  
PROD # 070239, \$19.95

## Water-Based Finishes

by Andy Charron

SOFTCOVER, 160 PAGES, 110 PHOTOS, 13 DRAWINGS, ISBN: 1-56158-236-0,  
PROD # 070363, \$19.95

To order call 1-800-888-8286, operator W844, or order on the web  
at [www.tauntonplus.com](http://www.tauntonplus.com)

## A beaded frame and panel

*I enjoyed Garrett Hack's article on cutting beads (FWW #134, pp. 40-44). I'm making a bed and would like to add a bead to the frame-and-panel headboard and footboard. How do I cut the beads so that they match up between rail and stile? —Buz Phillips, Raleigh, N.C.*

**Garrett Hack replies:** A bead is a fine detail to cut on the inside edges of a frame and panel. The bead eases the rail and stile, molds a transition to the panel and creates a decorative line. The problem is cutting the mortise-and-tenon joints so that the beads miter easily.

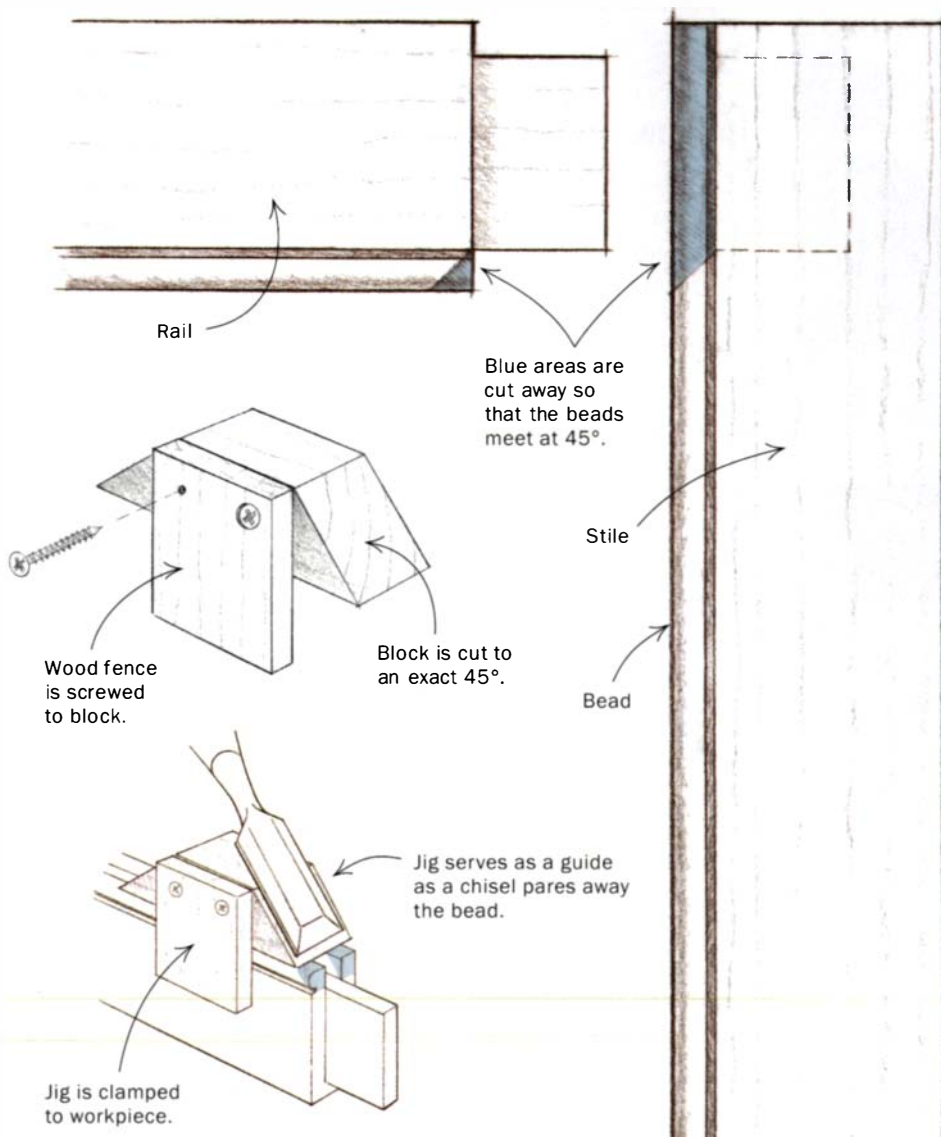
The trick is to cut away part of the stile (or the rail on some designs) to create a new shoulder line for the joint. Essentially, you cut away the entire bead to the depth of the quirk, the small groove cut parallel with the bead. For this reason it helps if the beads are all cut a consistent width. I also use a simple jig, a thick scrap block with an exact 45° miter cut on the ends and a fence along its length (see the drawings below). I clamp the jig to the edge of the stiles and rails, then use a chisel to miter the beads.

First, cut all of the beads. Let's say it's a ¼-in.-wide bead. You then have to allow an extra ½ in. in the length of the rail

because both ends will be ¼ in. deeper into the stiles when you cut away the bead. Lay the rail over the stile to mark for the miter, then saw the stile to the depth of the quirk, leaving a miter mark for later reference. The rest is careful handwork (or a router jig if you're so inclined), using a chisel, coping saw or chisel plane to cut the bead away to the new shoulder line. The shoulder must be square with the face of the stile. It's easier to cut the shoulder if you have a bead cut on both faces of the door, but I rarely do. Instead, set a marking gauge to the depth of the bead (¼ in.). Marking from the inside edge of the stile, strike a line for the depth of the shoulder on the back side of the stile. Then cut the mortises and tenons, use the jig to cut the miters on both stile and rail, and trial-fit the joint. If need be, pare either miter a little to improve the fit. [Garrett Hack is a woodworker in Thetford Center, Vt.]

### BEAD-MITERING JIG

A simple jig is used to remove portions of the bead, making a tight-fitting joint where rail meets stile.



### Mineral spirits or turpentine?

*I use a mixture of polyurethane varnish, tung oil and thinner for most of my finishing. I have always used the cheapest thinner I can find. Is there anything wrong with that? What would be the benefit of using a more expensive brand of thinner or even turpentine? Kerosene is still less expensive than mineral spirits. Would it be all right to use it as a thinner for my varnish?*

—Ernst Kallenbach, Gainesville, Fla.

**Chris Minick replies:** Oil-based varnishes are very forgiving finishes. They will tolerate just about any petroleum-based thinner, mineral spirits, paint thinner, VM&P naphtha, kerosene, turpentine and even alcohol.

However, oil-based varnishes are designed to work best when mineral spirits is used for thinning. Substituting an alternate thinner will significantly affect the drying time and application properties of a finish. For instance, kerosene evaporates about three times slower than mineral spirits and will significantly delay drying time. Kerosene also has a lower "solvent power," which affects flow out of the finish. Worse yet, the wrong thinner may even compromise the ultimate durability of the dry finish film. Turpentine often contains dissolved

# HOT NEWS

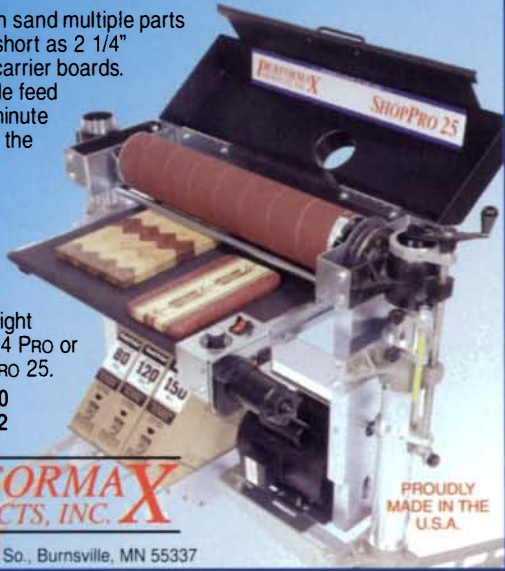
## We'll Make You A Pro for Under \$2000

- Abrasive plane knotty, rough-sawn hardwoods without chip-out or planer ripple.
- Dimension uneven glue-ups to within .010" uniform thickness.
- Power sand wide surfaces to a flawless finish - no more hand-held belt sanding.

Plus, production sand multiple parts and pieces as short as 2 1/4" without jigs or carrier boards. Infinitely-variable feed rate 0-10' per minute lets you control the finish.

Produce professional-looking results. Call today to select the PRO that's right for you - a 22-44 PRO or the new SHOPPRO 25.

1-800-334-4910  
1-612-895-9922



**PERFORMAX**  
PRODUCTS, INC. X

12257 Nicollet Ave. So., Burnsville, MN 55337

READER SERVICE NO. 195

## THE SATISFACTION OF A JOB WELL DONE BEGINS WITH THE RIGHT TOOLS.

**DELMHORST.**  
The world's finest wood moisture meters.

Before you pick up a drill, saw, or even a tape measure, consider this: Moisture content is the single most important factor affecting the quality of the wood you're using. Delmhorst wood moisture meters are your most effective tool for controlling moisture and attaining the quality level that you demand. Our meters have been used with confidence for over 50 years, by thousands of woodworkers like yourself. They're easy to use, affordable and, more importantly, they're reliable.

Trust the quality of your next project to Delmhorst.

**DELMHORST**  
Pinpointing moisture problems for over 50 years.

Phone: 1-800-746-7342  
Fax: 1-973-334-2657  
Web site: www.delmhorst.com

READER SERVICE NO. 119



# TORMEK

### WOODTURNERS ACCESSORIES

"TORMEK made me a better woodturner" says Phil Irons, professional wood-turner and Overall Winner at the prestigious International Woodturning Exhibition in the United Kingdom at the NEC, October 1998.



The TORMEK SuperGrind as standard is suitable for plane irons, chisels and spoke shaves. Other jigs available for knives scissors, axes and electric planer knives.



**SVD-180**  
Universal Gouge Jig  
For fingernail shaped bowl or spindle gouges. Carving gouges and V tools max. width 1".



**SVS-50**  
Multi Jig  
For skew chisels with a straight or curved edge, plus parting or beading tools and roughing gouges.



**SVD-110**  
Tool Rest with TORLOCK  
For scrapers, with a straight or curved edge.



**LA-100**  
Profiled Honing Wheel  
For honing and polishing gouges or V tools.



**SP-650**  
Stone Grader  
For grading the SuperGrind stone to a finer 1000 grit and renewing a glazed stone to the normal 220 Grit.



**XB-100**  
Horizontal Base  
Permits grinding away from the edge with the SVD-180, SVS-50 and SVD-110 jigs.



**ADV-50D**  
Diamond Truing Tool  
Trues the stone exactly round and flat.



**MH-380**  
Machine Cover  
Protects the machine from wood dust and chips.

## SuperGrind System "best for woodturning tools"

- 1. Precise and replicate shape of the cutting edge**  
You can get the shape of your choice thanks to the patented Jigs. Perfect single bevel every time without multiple facets. Your tool works in exactly the same way after every sharpening.
- 2. Faster resharping**  
Setting takes less than 10 seconds. Resharping takes only 30 seconds. You remove a fraction of the usual material.
- 3. Sharper edges**  
The tool cuts more easily and leaves a smoother finish which means less need for sanding.
- 4. More time for turning**  
Fewer interruptions for sharpening as the edge stays sharp longer. You do not sharpen so often.
- 5. Longer tool life saves you money**  
You do not sharpen so often and you remove much less steel at each sharpening.
- 6. No sparks**  
This means improved visual control and no risk of fire.
- 7. Maximum safety**  
At the low speed (90 RPM) you have full control of the work. No risk of wheel shatter resulting in personal injury.
- 8. Wider stone**  
The 50 mm (2") width gives you a bigger working surface.
- 9. No influence on the structure and hardness of the steel**  
Water cooling eliminates overheating of the steel and development of a hardened burr which blunts the edge.

### Call now for brochure and nearest stockist

Australia	PROMAC PTY LTD	07-3279-4811
Canada (English)	ADVANCED MACHINERY	1-877-2-TORMEK
(French)	LANGVIN & FOREST	1-800-889-2060
Ireland	BRIMARC ASSOCIATES	INT +44-1926-493389
New Zealand	W & R JACK	03-546-7479
South Africa	RECORD TOOLS	011-422-2340
United Kingdom	BRIMARC ASSOCIATES	01926 493389
United States	TORMEK USA	1-800-5-TORMEK
Other Countries	TORMEK AB	INT +46-581-14790

READER SERVICE NO. 198

rosin. Rosin, even in small amounts, will decrease both hardness and durability of the dry varnish film. My advice is to stick with mineral spirits. Better to pay a few dollars more for thinner than to screw up a project that took weeks to build.

[Chris Minick is a finish chemist and contributing editor to *Fine Woodworking*.]

## Chair Doctor glue

*I have some chairs in which the joints are starting to loosen up. I was thinking of using Chair Doctor glue to repair them, but I've never used it before. Does Chair Doctor work, and is it the best product to use for the job?*

—Tyler Johnson, Austin, Texas

**William Tandy Young replies:** Chair Doctor was introduced in 1996 and is often confused with another product named Chair-Loc, which has been on the market for years. Chair-Loc is not an adhesive; it introduces moisture to a joint, which swells it tight, but Chair-Loc doesn't bond the joint once it has swelled. It often loosens after the moisture dissipates.

Chair Doctor was formulated both to swell and bond a loose joint. It's a water-

based acrylic adhesive with a thin consistency that allows it to flow readily inside a joint and seep into hard-to-reach areas to promote better bonding. Once it dries, it's fairly soft and durable, not hard and brittle, which is good for chair joints that get flexed and stressed. Chair Doctor is also reversible with water after it dries.

I would not use Chair Doctor to repair any joint that can be taken apart. The best way to repair such a joint is to clean it and reglue it with hide glue. Also, I wouldn't use Chair Doctor to repair a loose hide-glued joint that won't come apart. Instead, inject hot water to reconstitute the dried glue inside the joint and, if possible, inject some fresh, thinned hide glue.

I would use Chair Doctor to repair a loose joint that won't come apart and that was glued with a synthetic adhesive such as polyvinyl acetate (PVA). In such a joint, the gluing surfaces inside are coated with dried glue that can't be reconstituted with water. Chair Doctor, being an acrylic, has a better chance of bonding to such surfaces than most other glues. However, the old glue may also prevent Chair Doctor from penetrating and swelling the wood, so the repaired joint may not develop maximum tightness.

My main reservation about Chair Doctor is that after it dries, the moisture it has introduced will dissipate, and the wood in the repaired joint will shrink. Whether or not the adhesive can keep the wood bonded as it shrinks is hard to say, because the product is fairly new. I haven't checked a repair that's endured two years of seasonal temperature and humidity changes, which would be a fair test of the glue's holding power.

[William Tandy Young is the author of *The Glue Book*, from The Taunton Press.]

## Adjusting a jointer

*I recently purchased an 8-in. jointer from a reputable company, but it seems to cut slightly convex edges. The knives are set within 0.002 in. of the outfeed table, but every time I move it, I get either a snipe or a taper. I can't seem to find a happy medium. Is it uncommon to have to adjust the gib screws? I'd rather not do this and risk making the problem worse.*

—Dan Hoffman, Waterford, Pa.

**Kirk Fox replies:** The convex edge you are currently getting is caused by one or more of the following: a sagging outfeed table, knives that aren't parallel to the outfeed table or an outfeed table adjusted higher than the cutting arc of the knives.

Even though it's a new jointer, check the knives for sharpness and proper adjustment in the head. The knives should be parallel to the outfeed table. Adjust the knives if they aren't correctly set, and replace them if they're dull.

A loose table gib will cause a table to sag, throwing the infeed and outfeed tables out of parallel and making it nearly impossible to joint a straight edge. If they aren't parallel, loosen the gib screws (found on the back side of the jointer) and retighten them, starting with the lowest screw. The tables should be snug but should slide smoothly. Be careful not to overtighten the gib screws, because this can crack the machine castings.

If the outfeed table is set higher than the cutting arc of the jointer knives, the jointed edge will be forced up onto the outfeed table, producing a convex edge. If the outfeed table is set below the cutting arc of the jointer knives, the jointed edge will become concave, with a snipe cut on the last inch of the board's



**A quick fix.** Chair Doctor glue injected into loose, squeaky joints first swells the wood fibers, then bonds them tightly in place.

## IMPORTED and DOMESTIC LUMBER

widths to 18", lengths to 16'

- Architectural Plywood
- Veneers •Mouldings
- Turnings •Trims
- Custom Millwork

**M.L. CONDON**  
COMPANY Inc.

248 Ferris Ave • White Plains NY 10603  
Call 914-946-4111 • FAX 914-946-3779

Call for a **FREE** price quote!

READER SERVICE NO. 52

## SQUARE DRIVE SCREWS



*Simply the Best*

Square Drive Beats Driver Slippage  
Deep Thread for Super Grip  
Hardened Steel for Superior Strength  
Made in the US or Canada!

**McFEELY'S** PO Box 11169, Dept. FWW  
SQUARE DRIVE SCREWS Lynchburg • VA • 24506-1169  
Call Toll Free: 1-800-443-7937

"QUALITY & SERVICE"  
THE NAME YOU CAN TRUST

**AIRY**  
NAIL and STAPLE TOOLS

2 Tools for  
Price of One



### BRAD NAILER & STAPLER COMBINATION KIT

Includes both

MODEL 0241S (Brad Nailer) Rated "10" by Wood Magazine  
MODEL 0626S (Stapler) Rated "Excellent" by Wood Magazine

- Use standard 18 ga brads 3/8" to 1-9/16"
- Use standard 18 ga staples 1/2" to 1"
- Exclusive no mar safety system
- Easy depth adjustment
- Lightweight and powerful
- 4000 assorted brads and staples

AIRY SALES CORP

1425 S. Allec Street Anaheim, CA 92805  
TEL: 714-7763235 FAX: 714-7763358

READER SERVICE NO. 84

**ROJEK**

Fine European Woodworking Machines  
Since 1921

\$1,840 **PK 300**

12"  
3 hp  
Tilting  
Arbor-Table Saw.  
Optional sliding table  
& scoring unit  
priced separately.



**KPS 300**

\$5,500

Five operation  
combination  
machine with  
three 3 hp motors



**FSN 300**

\$2,240

3 hp Tilting  
Spindle Shaper.  
Optional sliding  
table priced separately.



**VDA 316**

\$1,100

3 hp Slot  
Mortising  
Machine



**MSP 315**

\$2,350

3 hp 12"  
Planer/ Jointer.  
Optional mortise  
attachment priced  
separately.



Turn your  
passion...



One of the oldest and  
largest suppliers of quality  
woodworking tools and supplies!

into your  
profession!

**FRANCHISES NOW AVAILABLE!**

Premium locations are limited.

Please Contact: Bill Carroll,  
Director of Franchise Operations  
Woodcraft Franchise Corporation, P.O. Box 245  
Parkersburg, WV 26102-0245

**CALL BILL TODAY: 304-422-5412**

Email: bill\_carroll@woodcraft.sbrinc.com  
or visit: www.woodcraft.com



**WOODCRAFT**  
Helping You Make Wood Work

Source Code: F99WW05D

**TM**  
TECH MARK, INC.

7901 Industry Drive • North Little Rock, AR 72117  
www.tech-mark.com • (501) 945-9393 or 1-800-787-6747

READER SERVICE NO. 89

edge. I've found that an outfeed table set around 0.006 in. below the cutting arc is the ideal setting for most jointer work; however, the tolerances required for straight edges in panel glue-ups is going to be closer to 0.003 in. below the knives.

Always drop the outfeed table below the cutting arc of the knives and then raise the table. This keeps pressure on the elevation screw, preventing the table from dropping out of adjustment when the jointer is running. With this in mind, and with the measuring aid of a dial indicator, drop the outfeed table below the knives and reraise the table approximately 0.015 in. below the cutting arc.

Remove the dial indicator and joint the edges of two boards. Then test for "straightness" by holding the edges together. The outer points of the boards' edges should touch first, with a gap visible in the center of the joint. The gap in the center of the jointed edges should be around 1/64 in. for boards 2 ft. or shorter in length and 1/16 in. for boards 10 ft. or longer. By raising the outfeed table in

increments of 0.003 in. or less, an ideal spring joint with a slightly concave edge and no noticeable snipe can be attained.

Even though more than one clamp will be used when gluing short panels, one clamp, set 6 in. from one end, should be sufficient to hold two properly jointed edges together. With only a quarter turn of clamping pressure, the two outer edges should touch first, and a gap of 0.003 in. (the thickness of a piece of paper) should be visible in the center of the panel. If another quarter turn of the clamping pressure doesn't pull the center of the joint tight, readjust the outfeed table 0.001 in. higher.

Don't get discouraged. The difference of 0.001 in. can make a big difference, especially when edge-jointing short lengths of lumber. With practice and the use of a dial indicator, this difference can be visibly measured, and the outfeed table can be accurately set for a wide range of jointing applications.

[Kirk Fox runs Fox Millwork and Woodworking in Washington, Mass.]

## Losing your temper

*How can I tell if I've burned a blade on the grinder? How can I remedy and prevent it?* —Eddie Groff, Phoenix, Ariz.

**Mario Rodriguez replies:** When excessive heat builds up at the grinder, it turns tool steel blue, rendering it too soft to hold an edge properly. There is no quick fix for this problem—you can't restore the proper temper by popping the tool in the oven for 30 minutes with last night's leftovers. According to Ray Larsen's *Tool Making for Woodworkers* (Cambium Press, 1996), the only true remedy is to repeat the entire heat-treating process.

High-carbon steel is the steel most often used to make woodworking tools. There are three basic steps for heat-treating high-carbon steel blades: annealing, hardening and tempering. After metal has been forged or machined, annealing softens it. This is done by heating the metal to 1,350°F (cherry red), then burying it in ashes or sand to cool slowly.

To obtain an edge suitable for work, the

**Design Breakthrough!**

*It's the ultimate workbench!  
It's a downdraft table!  
It's a complete air filtration system!*



**Original 30"x54"**  
Only \$1099 + S&H

- Deluxe 30"x69"**
- Generous Maple Worktops
  - Powerful 930, 1600, or **NEW** 2850 CFM Motor
  - GFI Convenience Outlet
  - All Benches Shown with Optional Accessories
  - Three Stage Filtering to 0.5 Micron



**Ultra Grand 33"x95"**

**Free Catalog!**

**WOODMARK**  
P.O. Box 211434 • Bedford, TX 76095  
**1-800-845-4400**

Visa  
Mastercard  
Amex

READER SERVICE NO. 26

Pink Ivory  
Dagame  
Brazilian Rosewood  
Pear  
Plum  
Burls  
Snakewood  
Bubinga  
Koa  
Satinwood  
Cocobolo  
Padauk  
Rosewood  
Bloodwood  
Ziricote  
Purpleheart  
C. Ebony  
Pau Rosa  
Camphor

## Quality Exotic Wood

»TURNERS«  
Thick Planks for Bowls/Squares  
»CABINET MAKERS«  
Individually Selected Lumber  
for  
Furniture / Boxes / Inlays

Over 70 Species

All Inquiries Welcome... Call or Write

**THE BEREAHARDWOODS Co.**

125 Jacqueline Drive • Berea, Ohio 44017  
P 440-243-4452 F 440-234-7958

"It's a matter of pride for both of us"

Pernambuco  
Mac. Ebony  
E.I. Rosewood  
Bocote  
Curly Maple  
Quilted Maple  
African Ebony  
Zebano  
Lacewood  
Lignum Vitae  
Osage  
Tulipwood  
Blackwood  
Mahogany  
Jelutong  
Holly  
Wenge  
Goncalo Alves  
Many More...

"It's a matter of pride for both of us"

READER SERVICE NO. 87

**RAZOR SAW**  
It cuts **FASTER!** **EASIER!** **MORE ACCURATELY!**

Order now, only \$24.95 post paid!

Craftsmen around the world have discovered the secret of better quality work. The Razor Saw cuts by pulling, and will give a cleaner, more accurate cut in half the time.

Purchase a RAZOR SAW now and we will include our 72 page catalog of the world's finest woodworking tools. Or send \$3.00 for a two year subscription to our Catalog.

**The Best handsaw for ALL woodworkers!**  
Dealer Inquiries Invited. Dept D2

**THE JAPAN WOODWORKER**

1731 Clement Ave. • Alameda, CA 94501 • 1-800-537-7820



**DELTA TOOLS**

Model	Description	List Sale
31-750	NEW Bench Random Orbit Sander	199
28-150	NEW 9" Bench Band Saw	155
50-860	850 CFM Air Cleaner	239
31-695	6" Belt/9" Disc Sander	441
23-710	Sharpening Center	217
31-460	4" Belt/Disc Sander	198
40-560	16" 2" Speed Scroll Saw	230
40-540	16" var/spd Scroll Saw	249
11-990	12" Bench Drill Press	255
11-090	32" Radial Bench Drill Press	405
43-505	12" Bench Router/Shaper	398
22-540	12" Bench Top Planer	259
22-560	12-1/2" Planer w/extraksives	329
36-865	Versa Feeder Stock Feeder	249
36-220	10" Compound Miter Saw	294
36-240	10" Sliding Miter Saw	589
37-070	6" v/spd Bench Jointer	351
14-650	Hollow Chisel Mortiser	380
17-900	16-1/2" Floor Drill Press	490
17-924	NEW Mortise Chisel Kit	65
36-285	8-1/4" Builders Saw w/stand	275
34-555	Sliding Table	487
36-250	10" Slide Compound Saw	825
31-780	Oscillating Spindle Sander	253
31-780K3	1-780 w/31-781 spindle set	209
46-700	12" Wood Lathe	575
40-650	Q3 18" Scroll Saw	389
36-905	30" Unifence	346
36-906	50" Unifence	444
36-444	10" Contractors Table Saw	579
37-195	NEW 6" Professional Jointer	625
33-930	NEW 10" Radial Arm Saw	751
36-455	10" Contractors Table Saw w/81" unifence, cast iron wing, 34-914 table board, & carbide blade	849
22-675	DC380 15" Planer	1175
28-275	14" Band Saw 3/4 HP	595
28-280	14" Band Saw 1 HP motor with enclosed stand	739
28-270	14" Band Saw 1 HP w/50-274 mobile base, 28-855 rip fence, & 28-266 cool blocks	849
31-280	Sanding Center w/stand	789
37-190	6" Deluxe Jointer	603
<b>Single Stage Dust Collectors</b>		
50-850	1-1/2 HP, 1200 CFM	285
50-851	2 HP, 1500 CFM	489
<b>MILWAUKEE TOOLS</b>		
6527-6	Sawzall with case	343
6537-226527	w/quick lok blade change	224
0407-2212V	Drill w/kylis chuck&2 batt	380
0224-1	3/8" Drill 4.5 amp magnum	236
0234-6	1/2" Drill 4.5A mag 0-850 rpm	255
0235-6	1/2" Drill w/keyless chuck	255
0244-1	1/2" Drill 4.5A mag 0-600 rpm	253
0222-1	3/8" Drill 3.5 amp 0-1000 rpm	139
0228-6	3/8" Drill 3.5 amp 0-1000 rpm	207
0375-6	3/8" close quarter Drill	255
0379-1	1/2" close quarter Drill	288
6546-6	Screwdriver 200 & 400 rpm	150
6547-6	6546-6 w/bits, 1/4" chuck & cs180s	159
5399	1/2" D-hdle Hammer Drill Kit	356
5397-6	3/8" w/spd Hammer Drill Kit	275
5371-6	1/2" w/spd Hammer Drill Kit	360
3107-6	1/2" v/spd right angle Drill Kit	239
6142	4-1/2" Grinder w/cse & acc.	224
6490-6	10" Miter Saw	496
6491	6490 w/ carbide blade & bag	594
6494-6	10" Compound Miter Saw	585
6266-6	Top Handle Jig Saw	315
6496-6	10" Slide Compound Saw	1050
<b>FREUD CARBIDE TIPPED SAW BLADES</b>		
5/8" Bore - Industrial Grade		
Item	Description	Teeth List Sale
LU72M010	Gen Pur. A.T.B.10" 40	69 42
LU82M010	Cut-off 10"	60 32
LU84M010	Comb 10"	50 78
LU85R010	Super Cut-off10"	80 115
LU72M010	Ripping 10"	24 69
LU73M010	Cut off 10"	60 84
LU87R010	Thin Kerf 10"	24 72
LU88M010	Thin Kerf 10"	60 88
LU98R010	Ultimate 10"	80 128
LU91M010	Compnd Mitr 10"	60 88
F410	Quiet Blade 10"	40 95
SD308	8" Dado - Carbide	230 119
SD508	8" carbide w/case & shims	344 172
FB100	16 piece Forstner Bit Set	338 194
94-100	5 pc. Router Bit Door System	320 169
FT2000E	Plunge Router	315 185
<b>HITACHI TOOLS</b>		
CF8B2	8-1/2" Slide Compound Saw	1169 449
C10FS	10" Slide Compound Saw	1627 579
C15FB	15" Mitr Saw	1346 645
NV45AB	Coil Roofing Nailer	935 379
NT32AE	NEW Pinner 5/8" - 1-1/4"	85
NT50AE	NEW Pinner 3/4" - 2"	119

**MAKITA TOOLS**

Model	Description	List Sale			
5090DW	3-3/8" Saw Kit 9.6 volt	280 139			
DA391D	3/8" angle Drill 9.6V	166 114			
DA391DW	3/8" angle Drill Kit 9.6V	341 175			
6095DWE9	6 volt Drill Kit w/2 batt	125			
6095DWE6	6095DWE w/flashlight	139			
63200T-4	9.6 volt Battery	47 30			
63200T-4	7.2 volt Battery	39 28			
<b>NEW 18 VOLT MAKITA TOOLS</b>					
6343DWA6	1/2" Drill Kit	255			
5620DW	6-1/2" Circular Saw Kit	259			
DK1016	1/2" Drill & 6-1/2" Saw combo kit	389			
<b>CORDLESS DRILLS</b>					
<b>WITH 2.0 AMP HIGH CAPACITY BATTERIES</b>					
6213DWA6	12V 3/8" Drill Kit	325 169			
6233DWA6	14.4V 3/8" Drill Kit	358 205			
9900B	3"x21" Belt Sander w/bag	347 165			
9924DB	3"x24" Belt Sander w/bag	360 175			
N1900B	3-1/4" Planer with case	263 142			
1912B	4-3/8" Planer	352 205			
N9514B	4" Disc Grinder 4.6 amp	118 65			
DA3000R3	8-1/4" Angle Drill	355 185			
2708W	8-1/4" Table Saw	637 295			
6405	3/8" Drill Rev. 0-2100 rpm	115 65			
6013BR	1/2" Drill Rev. 6 amp	270 149			
9401	4" x 24" Band Sander w/bag	458 219			
5007NBK7	1-1/4" Circ Saw w/case	250 125			
LS1011	10" Slide Compound Saw	995 429			
LS1211	12" Slide Compound Saw	1620 695			
3901	Plate Joiner Kit	376 159			
3612C	3 HP Plunge Router	492 265			
LS1040	10" Compound Miter Saw	460 259			
LS1013	10" Dual Compound Slide Miter Saw	1088 599			
BO5010	5" Random Orbit Sander	142 69			
LS1220	12" Compound Miter Saw	379			
9227C	7/9" Polisher	350 195			
SJ401	16" Bench Scroll Saw	300 175			
2702	8-1/4" Table Saw	299			
2703	10" Table Saw	319			
<b>SENCO AIR NAILERS</b>					
SFN1+	Finishing Nailer 1-2" w/cs	448 299			
SNS45	NEW Stapler 7/16" crown	114 69			
SLP20	Pinner w/cs 9-15/8"	422 199			
SKS	Stapler 5/8 - 1-1/2"	390 279			
SN70	Framing-Clip Hd 2 - 3-1/2"	725 449			
SN65	Framing-Full Hd 2 - 3-1/2"	709 369			
SN60	NEW Framing 2 - 3-1/2"	699 369			
SFN40	Finish Nailer 1-1/4 - 2-1/2"	459 359			
<b>NEW Accuset Nailers by SENC0</b>					
A100LS	Finish Stapler 1/2" - 1"	180 109			
A150LS	Finish Stapler 1/2" - 1-1/2"	220 139			
A125BN	Brad Nailer 5/8" - 1-1/4"	160 99			
A200BN	Brad Nailer 5/8" - 2"	215 139			
<b>BOSTITCH AIR NAILERS</b>					
Model	Description	List Sale			
N80S-1	Stick Nailer	325			
RN45	Coil Roof Nailer 3/4 - 1-3/4	359			
N60FN-2K	Finish Nailer w/case	557 269			
BT35-2K	Brad Tacker 5/8" - 1-3/8" with case	279 125			
MIIFS	Flooring Stapler 15 gauge	902 539			
S32SX-1K	Finish Stapler 1/2" - 1-3/8" with case & oil	269 139			
<b>JORGENSEN ADJUSTABLE HANDSCREWS</b>					
Item#	Jaw Length	Opening Capacity	List Sale	Box	
90	6"	4-1/2"	20.35	12.50	69.95
#1	10"	6"	23.30	13.50	73.95
#2	12"	8-1/2"	26.75	15.75	88.95
#3	14"	10"	33.85	19.35	109.95
<b>PONY CLAMP FIXTURES</b>					
Model	Description	List Sale			
50	3/4" Black Pipe 15.45	8.50 94.00			
52	1/2" Black Pipe 12.65	6.95 79.00			
<b>PANASONIC CORDLESS</b>					
EY6100FQKW	12V 3/8" Drill kit w/ 2 Ironman batteries, 15 min. charger, & case	379 179			
EY6230FQKW	NEW 15.6V Drill Kit with 2 Ironman batteries, 30 minute charger & case	425 205			
EY3503FQKW	5-3/8" 12V Wood Cutting Circular Saw Kit	500 259			
EYC001	EY6100FQKW drill, EY3503FQW saw, 2 batteries, 15 minute charger, and case	299			
<b>BIESEMEYER FENCES</b>					
B-50	50" Commer. Saw	443 325			
T-SQUARE 52	52" Homeshop	360 275			
T-SQUARE 40	40" Homeshop	335 255			
T-SQUARE 28	28" Homeshop	325 245			
<b>AIRY AIR NAILERS</b>					
Model	Description	List Sale			
02415K	Brad Nailer 3/8" - 1-9/16"	180 98			
02626K	1/4" Crown Stapler 3/8" - 1-1/4"	89			
Above nailers come w/case, fasteners, oil & wrenches					
0241/0626					
0241 Brad Nailer, 0626 Stapler, case, fasteners, oil & wrenches Super Sale 129.95					
<b>STABILA LEVELS</b>					
25010	10" die cast Torpedo Level	54 19.25			
24640	24" Level w/ hand holes	62.20 47			
24670	48" Level w/ hand holes	79.70 59			

**1999 TOOL CATALOG AVAILABLE**  
 Call Toll-Free 1-800-328-0457 in Minn. Call (651)224-4859  
 FAX: (651)224-8263 • www.7cornershow.com  
 CHECK • MONEY ORDER • VISA • MASTERCARD • DISCOVER

**SEVEN CORNERS ACE HDW. INC.**  
 216 West 7th St. • St. Paul, MN 55102 • Est. 1933

\*\*\*\*\*

**We are one of the last mail order companies to provide FREE FREIGHT!**

**Order with confidence from Tools On Sale™.**

**There are no hidden charges.**

\*\*\*\*\*

**TOOLS ON SALE™**  
 AMERICA'S LOWEST PRICED TOOLS  
 FREE FREIGHT TO THE 48 CONTINENTAL STATES ON EVERY ITEM  
 PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

**DEWALT TOOLS**

Model	Description	List Sale
DW124K	1/2" right angle Drill	590 329
DW321K	Top Handle Jigsaw Kit	300 164
DW364	7-1/4" Circ. Saw w/brake	294 155
DW610	1-1/2 HP 2 handle Router	266 149
DW411K14	sheet/Palm Sanderw/cse&8	588 58
DW6828	Biscuit Joiner with case	448 169
DW705	12" Compound Mitr Saw	734 359
DW621	2 HP Plunge Router	400 199
<b>DW621 comes with Free DW6956 fine height adjuster!</b>		
DW675K	3-1/8" Planer with case	292 164
DW431	3 x 21 v/spd Belt Sander	338 188
DW421	5" Palm Ran. Orb Sander	144 74
DW423	Palmgrip Random Orbit Sander - variable speed	170 89
<b>DW421 &amp; DW423 come with Free DW4317 case!</b>		
DW272	Drywall Gun, 0-4000, 6.3 amp	160 95
DW276	Drywall Gun, 0-2500, 6.5 amp	160 95
<b>DEWALT CORDLESS DRILLS</b>		
DW972K-2	3/8" variable speed w/ 20 12V XR batteries	362 184
DW991K-2	3/8" variable speed w/ 20 14.4V XR batteries	415 209
DW994KQ	1/2" variable speed w/ one 14.4V XR batteries	458 239
<b>Above drill kits come w/ charger &amp; steel case!</b>		
DW991K1S-2	DW991K drill, DW935 trim saw, 2 XR batteries & case	541 345
<b>DEWALT 18 VOLT CORDLESS TOOLS</b>		
DW939K	NEW Jigsaw Kit	458 269
DW939K	Recip Saw Kit	500 269
DW939K-2	1/2" Drill Kit w/ 2 batt	541 259
DW997K	1/2" Drill/Hammer Drill Kit	454 249
DW936K	5-3/8" Saw Kit	458 249
DW995K5-2	DW995K Drill, DW936 Saw and case	385
DW995K2	DW995K 18v drill kit, DW938 18V recip saw, & case	395
<b>DEWALT BENCH TOP TOOLS</b>		
DW708	12" Slide Mitr Saw	649
DW788	20" Scroll Saw	469
DW733	12" Planer w/ extra blades	399
DW744	10" Portable Table Saw	549
DW756	6" Bench Grinder	164 75
DW758	8" Bench Grinder	184 115
<b>DAVID WHITE INSTRUMENTS</b>		
Model	Description	List Sale
LP6-20A	Sight Level package-20x	329 239
LP6-20XLA	LP6-20A with 9056 tripod and 7620 rod	409 269
LT8-300	Level Transit - 26x	739 539
LT8-300P	above Level with optical plumb	629 629
LT6-900	Level Transit - 20x	419 299
LT6-900	Above Level with tripod & rod	615 395
ALP6-900	Automatic Level - Transit - 18x	666 479
ALP6-900A	above Level with tripod & rod	666 479
AL8-22S	Automatic Level - 22x	583 279
ALP8-22	Above level with tripod & rod	549 349
AL8-26S	Automatic Level - 26x	854 325
ALP8-26	Above level with tripod & rod	854 325
<b>BOSCH</b>		
Model	Description	List Sale
1587VS	Top Handle "CLIC" Jig Saw	292 139
1587AVSC	1587VS Saw Kit with case and New Progressor blades	346 149
1584VS	Top Handle "CLIC" Jig Saw	288 149
Bosch Metal Case	for above Jig Saws	24
Bosch 30 blade assortment	for Jig Saws	29.99
<b>1584VS or 1587VS with steel case and 30 Bosch blades</b>		
1295DH	5" Random Orb Palm Snldr.	145 89
1274DVS	3"x21" v/spd Belt Sander.	301 175
1278VSK	1-1/2"x12" x12" Belt Sander	218 129
1275DVS	3"x24" v/s Belt Snldr.	379 219
1276DVS	4"x24" v/s Belt Snldr.	408 229
1194VSRK	1/2" v/spd Drill w/case	303 159
1613EVS	2HP v/s Plunge Router	369 199
1634VSK	Recip Saw 10.5 amp	335 185
3315K	12V T-handle Drill Kit	354 159
3107DVS	5" Random Orbit Sander	165 98
3107DVSK	3107DVS with case	195 118
3725DVS	5" Random Orbit Sander	256 145
3727DVS	6" Random Orbit Sander	266 149
3915	10" Slide Compound Saw	1050 479
3912	NEW 12" Compnd Mitr Saw	638 299
1122AVSR	7/8" SDS Rotary Drill	404 229
1703AEV5	5" Grinder - 8.5 amp	245 145
1347AK	4-1/2" Grinder with case	159 92
1638K	Drywall Cut-Out Unit	165 105
1617	1-3/4 HP Router - 2 handle	354 159
1617EV52	HP Router w/ variable speed - 2 handle	354 189
1618	1-3/4 HP Router - "D" handle	354 179
3850	NEW 18V cordless Drill Kit with 2 batteries	269

steel is hardened—heated to 1,350°F again, then quickly quenched in soft water (low in minerals). Hardened steel is too brittle to work and must be tempered (softened slightly) to make the edge tougher and less likely to chip and fray. Done immediately after hardening, tempering also relieves any stress in the steel caused by hardening. For most blades, tempering can be performed with a propane torch. Heat is carefully and slowly directed about ¾ in. from the cutting edge. There is a gradual color change in the blade, from a faint straw (400°F)—a good temper for fine tools such as small carving chisels—all the way to a full blue (590°F)—a good temper for heavy tools such as adzes and axes. When the desired temperature is reached, the tool is quickly quenched again in soft water to complete the job. Remember, this process works only on tools made of high-carbon steel. It will not work on tools made of other steels, such as turning tools made of high-speed steel.

Heat-treating can be tricky. The best

solution is to use the right tools and techniques so that you avoid burning blades in the first place. The most critical piece of equipment is the grinder. I use a 10-in.-dia., slow-speed (1,725-rpm) grinder. Cheaper, conventional grinders operate at 3,450 rpm, a speed more suitable for shaving down bolt heads than for sharpening woodworking tools. By reducing the speed of the grinder, I immediately reduce the odds of burning my tools by half. At a slower speed, I also have more control over the process.

The next important factor is the coarseness of the abrasive wheel. I find that a 60-grit aluminum-oxide wheel cuts slowly enough to give me plenty of control yet fast enough to keep me from falling asleep. The abrasive wheel must also be regularly dressed and cleaned with a star or diamond-tipped (wheel) dresser. With frequent use, the surface of the abrasive wheel becomes clogged with steel particles that reduce the cutting capability of the wheel and promote heat buildup, leading to a loss of temper.

To keep the blade cool during grinding, I frequently immerse the blade in cold water. Rapid agitation helps ensure that every bit of heat has been taken out of it. Final honing removes any coarse scratches left on the blade.

If you still manage to burn a tool, don't worry. Rather than grinding down past the damaged steel, Tom Lie-Nielsen recommends simply using the blade as it is. By upsetting the temper, the optimum working characteristics of the steel have been disturbed. The blade still cuts, just not as well. The worst scenario is that you'll make frequent trips to the grinder. Eventually, you work past the damaged metal. As you do, a gradual improvement in the performance of the tool is evident. [Mario Rodriguez is a contributing editor to *Fine Woodworking*.]

**Do you have a question you'd like us to consider for the column? Send it to Q & A, Fine Woodworking, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506 or e-mail it to [fwqa@taunton.com](mailto:fwqa@taunton.com).**

## To PIN . . . . . . or NOT to PIN?

WE HAVE THE ANSWER!



TWO-WAY MOISTURE METER  
... PIN-TYPE OR PINLESS  
INSTANT PUSHBUTTON SELECTION  
WIDE RANGE 0% - 99% DIGITAL  
WOOD SPECIES COMPENSATION  
NEW DUAL-MODE MODEL CMT-908  
... ASK FOR FREE CATALOG OF  
ALL OUR MOISTURE METERS

END WOOD WARPING NIGHTMARES  
PIN-TYPE & PINLESS MOISTURE METERS FROM \$69  
[www.odyssey.on.ca/~electrophysics](http://www.odyssey.on.ca/~electrophysics)

**Electrophysics**  
1-800-244-9908

Box 1143, Station B  
London, Ontario  
Canada N6A 5K2

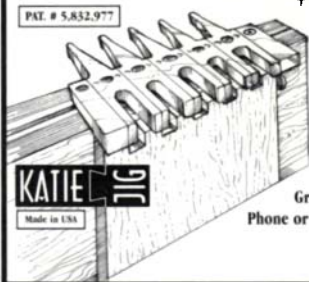
## How to make faster, better dovetails.

• Easy to use • Accurate • Adjustable spacing

**WORKS RIGHT OUT OF THE BOX!**

INTRODUCTORY OFFER! **\$249.99**

plus s&h



P.O. Box 7103  
Greenwood, IN 46142  
Phone or Fax: 317-881-8601  
[www.katiejig.com](http://www.katiejig.com)

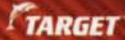
READER SERVICE NO. 44

## You Need Tree City USA

City trees add the soft touch of nature to our busy lives. Support Tree City USA where you live. For your free booklet, write: Tree City USA, The National Arbor Day Foundation, Nebraska City, NE 68410.

**The National Arbor Day Foundation**

A perfect gloss...  
A perfect Oxford finish.



P.O. Box 1582  
Rutherford, NJ 07070  
800-752-9922 • 201-804-0993  
www.targetcoatings.com

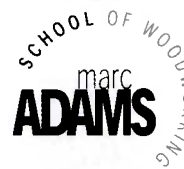
READER SERVICE NO. 146

## MARC ADAMS School of Woodworking SUMMER 1999

Send For Our Complete Class Brochure Or Visit Our Website  
[www.marcadams.com](http://www.marcadams.com)

### INSTRUCTORS INCLUDE:

Brian Boggs • Chris Becksvoort  
Yeung Chan • Dr. Roger Cliffe  
Bob Flexner • Mack Headley  
Garrett Hack • Jeff Jewitt  
Frank Klausz • Alan Lacer  
Kelly Meher • Frank Pollaro  
Stephen Proctor and many more!



### HANDS-ON COURSES:

Cabinet Making  
Carving • Chair Making  
Finishing • Furniture Making  
Joinery • Turning  
Veneering & Marquetry  
and MUCH MORE!

Courses run May thru October,

Week Long and Weekend Workshops

### MASW

5504 E, 500 N,  
Franklin, IN 46131

Call for reservations NOW!

Lodging is available nearby.

1-317-535-4013

FAX 317-535-1713

Call to find out more about our Masters and Apprenticeship Programs!

Scholarships Available/ Sponsored by: POWERMATIC • DE WALT • SYSTEMATIC • CMT

READER SERVICE NO. 111

## Cabinet Kits

COMPLETE RTA

Cabinet Kits: Premium quality, European-style cabinetry,  
easily assembled using a few common household tools.

Designed for new construction, remodeling or do-it-yourself home improvement projects. Each kit, complete with hardware and assembly instructions, is individually packaged and shipped directly to you from the factory. Call, fax or write to us for more information. We Make Cabinets EASY!

716B Arrowst Road, Grand Junction, Colorado 81505



www.cabinetkits.com

PHONE 970.241.6608 FAX 970.241.6606

READER SERVICE NO. 134

Want to save MONEY??  
Buy Direct it's the ONLY way!

# NO FRILLS

Commercial Quality Rip fence at BELOW homeshop prices!

When you lock an Accusquare it STAYS parallel!  
Dual hairline cursor  
Spring loaded - Always stays SQUARE as you move it!  
The ONLY Rip fence made exclusively from Accurate Aluminium Extrusion and State of the art C.N.C. machined Steel parts.

90 DAY SATISFACTION WARRANTY  
LIFETIME WARRANTY

169  
\$189.00 includes Shipping & Handling

For Info Check out:  
Fine Woodworking  
Nov/Dec 1998  
(905) 898-4110  
will get you a Rip fence

Want a brochure?  
Call a competitor

ACCUSQUARE  
REPLACEMENT TABLE SAW RIP FENCE

READER SERVICE NO. 11

## THE SUPERRABBIT™

The most versatile and ingenious rabbeting bit ever! Will cut up to **17\*** different rabbet depths including 1/16" through 3/4" by 1/16" increments, and five sizes for undersized plywoods and metric sheets. Particularly useful for large stock or when a precise depth is required (23/32" plywood for example). In addition to the basic rabbet cuts, you can also accomplish other joinery tasks such as half-laps, ship-laps and tenons, thus making this tool the 'Jack Rabbet'™ of all trades.

Recommended for  
"Gibraltar" SSV  
fabrication.  
By: Wilsonart  
Training Center



\*Using optional bearing rub collars

Call 1-800-445-0077 to receive a new catalog, or to find a dealer nearest you.  
Visit our website and download our new catalog at <http://www.amanatool.com>

Amana Tool®



READER SERVICE NO. 126

# Master Class

## Unfurling a classic linenfold carving



BY GRAHAM BLACKBURN

There is a special thrill to be enjoyed on producing your first linenfold from a solid piece of wood. The variety of patterns ranges from simple parchment folds to multilayered linenfolds. Edge treatments range as well, from a barely implied outline to a virtuoso display of overlapping and undercutting. Although this ancient means of decorating a panel can take many forms, linenfold does not have to be inordinately complicated.

It is appropriate to start by making a parchment fold, because this is where the linenfold phenomenon began. Gothic joiners exploring the frame-and-panel system saw that a panel, necessarily thin at the edges to fit into the frame grooves, was strengthened if they thickened its center. Their panels often had a thick central rib, and someone had the idea of stylizing such a panel into something resembling an open book and, later, the folds of a hanging curtain.

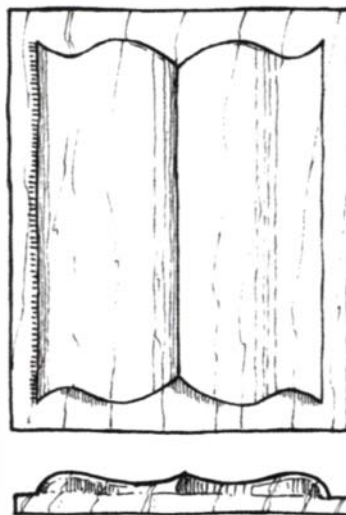
Most medieval work was done with oak and walnut, in which crisp edges can be easily formed. Greater detail is possible with more finely grained wood (such as maple, boxwood or lime). But depending on the pattern, linenfold can work perfectly well in almost any species from apple to zircote.

The procedures are essentially the same for all panels no matter how complicated. The tools absolutely required are few and, apart perhaps from a wooden round plane (which has a convex blade and sole), they

**Watch it on the web!**

See the author carve a linenfold at [www.finewoodworking.com](http://www.finewoodworking.com)

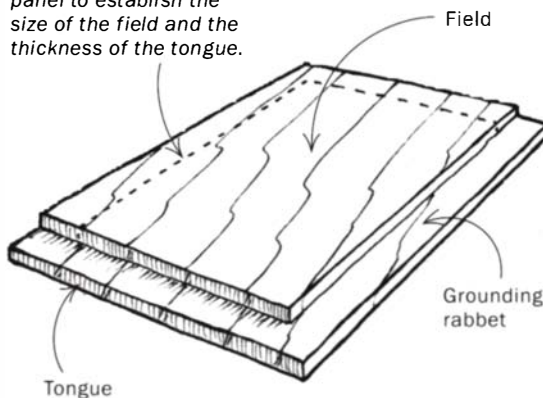
### A BASIC PARCHMENT-FOLD PANEL



Gothic joiners developed the linenfold carving as a means of decorating the panels of doors, cabinets and wainscoting. The parchment fold, the simplest form of linenfold, is generally cut in light relief. Its top and bottom edges are cut straight down to the grounding rabbet, or slightly undercut.

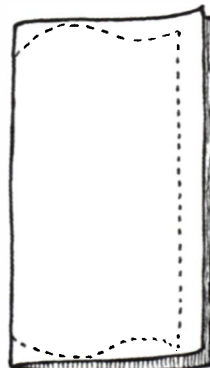
#### 1. ESTABLISH THE FIELD

Rabbet four sides of a panel to establish the size of the field and the thickness of the tongue.

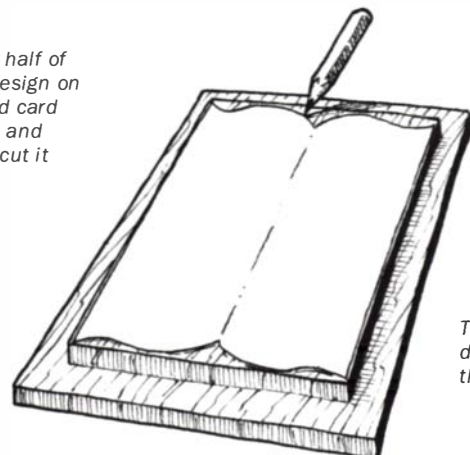


**Delightful rabbets.** A tablesaw or router will make fine rabbets, but cutting them by hand is half the fun.

#### 2. LAY OUT THE PATTERN



Draw half of the design on folded card stock and then cut it out.



Trace the design on the field.

# GENERAL

PRECISION  
WOODWORKING  
TOOLS



**EXCEPTIONAL  
PRICING  
SERVICE &  
VALUE**  
Made In Canada

## GENERAL MACHINERY

The only High Quality, Heavy Duty Line of Woodworking Equipment Tablesaws, Jointers, Mortisers, Lathes, Drill Presses and accessories including Modulus\* Scoring Saw Attachment



## ASHMAN TECHNICAL LTD.

351 Nash Rd, N. Hamilton, Ontario, CANADA L8H 7P4  
Phone 905-560-2400 • FAX: 905-560-2404  
**1-800-668-5721**

READER SERVICE NO. 194

**Traditional Japanese Tansu  
& Cabinet Hardware**  
Fine selection of handmade Japanese paper  
— for Shoji Screens and Lamp Shades



In addition we offer the absolute finest, custom-made Japanese tools for the sophisticated woodworker.  
For information, call or FAX Kayoko!

For **FREE** brochure, write to:  
**MISUGI DESIGNS**

2233 5th St., Berkeley, CA 94710 • www.misugidesigns.com  
Tel: (510) 549-0805 Fax: (510) 549-0828

READER SERVICE NO. 6

# YESTERMORROW

DESIGN/BUILD SCHOOL

COURSES FOR NOVICES & PROFESSIONALS



CLASSES RUN  
2 DAY  
TO  
1 WEEK

Cabinetry  
Woodturning  
Woodworking  
Furniture Design / Build

**FREE CATALOG**  
888.496.5541  
WWW.YESTERMORROW.ORG  
WARREN, VERMONT

READER SERVICE NO. 112

Makes an **EXCELLENT GIFT**

**AIRMATE 3**

- 8 HR Rechargeable battery
- Continuous flow of filtered air
- Accommodates glasses/beards with pivoting impact resistant visor.
- Battery charger included with each unit.

Ernie Conover recommends the Airmate for safe comfortable wood-turning. Excellent for all woodworking jobs which create dust.  
Visit our web site! [www.mid-web.com/airware](http://www.mid-web.com/airware)

**Call for FREE Info 1-800-328-1792**  
21 yrs. experience selling 3M Safety Products.

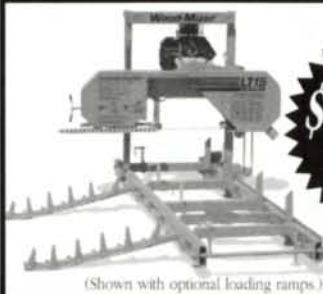
Includes Free Shipping

Formerly made by **3M** HEALTH & SAFETY

**AIRWARE AMERICA**  
218-685-4457  
Box 975, Elbow Lake, MN 56531

READER SERVICE NO. 70

# Save Money—saw your own lumber



**\$4795**

(Shown with optional loading ramps)

## With a Wood-Mizer!

- Cut logs up to 28" D. x 9' L.
- Extra bed sections permit longer lengths.
- Easily transportable.

## Wood-Mizer®

8180 West 10th Street Dept. 292  
Indianapolis, IN 46214-2400  
[www.woodmizer.com](http://www.woodmizer.com)

**Free \$2  
Catalog\***

\* With purchase of  
All Products Video @ \$10.

**LT15 Personal Sawmill**

**1-800-553-0219**

## LEIGH ROUTER JOINERY JIGS

When You Own The World's Most  
Versatile Dovetail Jig System, You'll Create  
A Lot More than Dovetails.



**The D4 Dovetail Jig**  
Create Through, Half-blind and Sliding  
Dovetail Joints with the D4 Jig



Create Square and Rounded  
Finger Joints with the F1 Template



Create Multiple Mortise and  
Tenons with the M2 Attachment



Create 6 Isoloc Joints  
with the I1 Joint Templates

At the center of the Leigh Router Jig System is the amazing 24" D4 Dovetail Jig.

Create through, half-blind and sliding dovetails with *infinite adjustment* of joint spacing and tightness of fit in wood up to 1 1/2" thick.

Add the F1 Finger Joint Template for an incredible range of square or unique *rounded* finger joints from 1/2" down to a tiny 1/16". All infinitely adjustable for fit with the Leigh Variable Guidebush System (VGS).

With the Multiple Mortise and Tenon Attachment you'll rout perfectly snug rows of multiple mortises and tenons, in virtually any layout you can imagine, and in material from 3/16" to 1 1/2" in thickness.

And finally, the *world's first* organically-shaped *interlocking* joints are easy to cut with our Isoloc™ Templates. Three different Isoloc templates create six unprecedented joints that are *impossible* to cut by hand. And again, you have complete control of joint tightness with the VGS.

*Precision, strength and beauty* are the hallmarks of every Leigh joint. Create them all, from the dovetail and beyond with the world's best router jig system.

Call For Your Free 32-Page Catalog Now!

**1-800-663-8932**

Leigh Industries Ltd., PO Box 357, Port Coquitlam, BC, Canada  
V3C 4K6 Tel. 604 464-2700 Fax 604 464-7404



**LEIGH**  
Joining Tradition With Today

# Master Class (continued)

are basic to every woodworker. Although I explain the process as a hand-tool operation, machines would work as well, and there is no reason not to use whatever method and tool armory you enjoy best.

Start the parchment fold by making a rabbet around the face of the panel. This will both define the field—the portion of the panel that will be carved—and create a tongue to fit in the groove of the surrounding frame. The carving will look best if it's a comfortable distance from the edge of the frame, so make the rabbet amply wide. By rabbeting only on the carved face of the panel, I locate the tongue at the back and create a panel whose carved face will be proud of the surrounding frame. Flush and recessed panels may be achieved, of course, by altering the placement of the tongue.

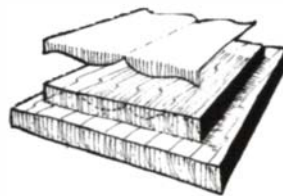
With the field established, cut a piece of card or paper to the size of the field. Fold the card in half and draw half the design, centering the design on the fold. Then cut out the pattern. Unfold the card, and you have a perfectly balanced design. Place it flat on the face of the field and trace the pattern. Now fold back the end of the card and trace the pattern on the end grain of the field—this will guide the depth of your planing.

Parchment folds are generally carved in relatively light relief; there is very little wood to remove. The concave sections are scooped out first, and then the convex areas are rounded over. Begin by cutting grooves at the deepest parts of the design. The grooves can be cut with a router, on the tablesaw or by hand with a plow plane. The method is unimportant; their function is merely to guide the round plane as it is used to turn them into smooth hollows. With experience, you will be able to dispense with the grooves and guide the round plane by hand quite accurately along a pencil line.

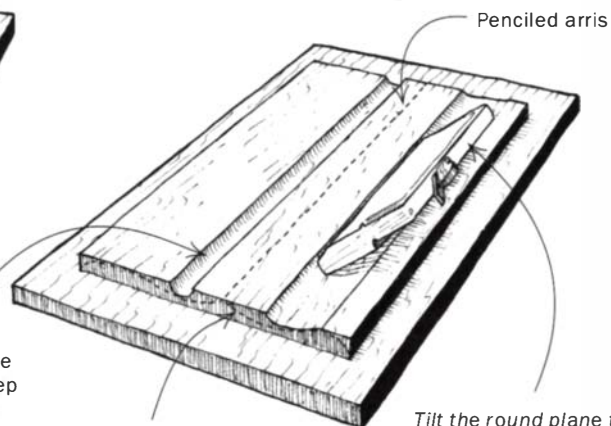
It is ideal to have a selection of hollow planes and round planes ranging from ¼ in. to 2 in. wide, but a single round plane can be made to form a flute several times its own width by tilting it to one side or the other as you push it forward. To form the arris at the center rib, approach the line from either side in turn, tilting the round plane so that it cuts more sideways than downward. To adjust and smooth the overall concave profile, skew the tool as you work.

For very tight convex curves, a narrow hollow plane (one with a concave sole and blade) is useful. But to round over the larger

## 3. SHAPE THE FIELD



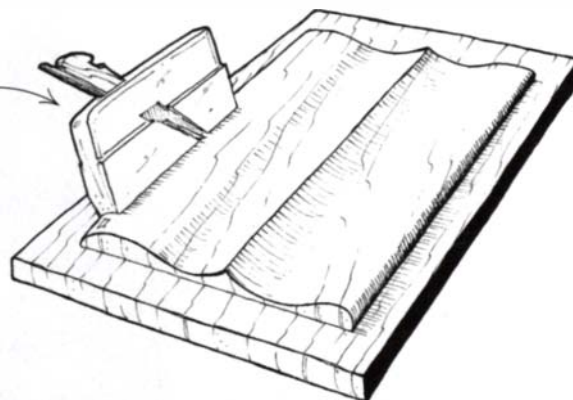
*Fold over the end of the card and trace its profile on the end of the field.*



*A preliminary groove establishes the deep point of the hollow.*

*Penciled outline of folds*

*Tilt the round plane to widen the grooves into hollows.*



*Use a hollow plane or a flat-bottomed plane to round over convex sections of the design.*

## 4. CARVE THE ENDS



**Retrace your steps.** After shaping the top surface of the panel, retrace the template (above) and then chop the ends to shape (right).



**General**

**10" Table Saw**

100% North American Made

**Only \$1,749**



**FREE**  
Table Board, Leg Set & Carbide Blade

**More General Machinery**

- 15" Band Saw (#490-1) 1HP.....\$1,199
- 12" Lathe (#160-2) 1HP.....\$1,349
- 12" HD Lathe (#260-VD).....\$2,695
- 8" Jointer (#480-1).....\$1,699
- 6" Jointer (#1180-1) 1HP.....\$ 899
- 15" Drill Press (#34-01).....\$ 799
- 14" Planer (#130-1) 3 HP.....\$2,999



2625 Beaver Avenue, Des Moines, IA 50310

**1-800-835-5084**

http://www.augusthome.com

READER SERVICE NO. 20



**Jesada Tools**

**310 Mears Blvd. Oldsmar, FL, USA 34677**

READER SERVICE NO. 192

**DEWALT • MAKITA • BOSCH • PORTER-CABLE •**



**TOOL CRIB**  
OF THE NORTH

**LOWEST PRICES ON TOOLS!**

**GUARANTEED!\***

- Check prices and order on-line. Over 3,500 products!

[www.toolcribofthenorth.com](http://www.toolcribofthenorth.com)

- Call for your Guaranteed\* lowest price!

**1-800-358-3096**

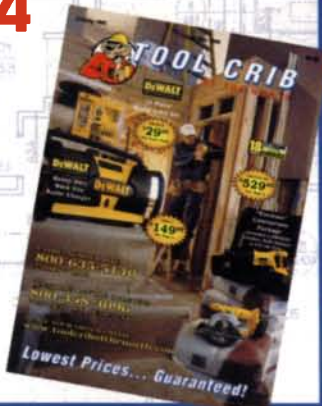
Must mention code 70-059

- Call for your FREE 116 page catalog

**1-800-582-6704**

\*We want your business! Compare our pricing to that in any other mail order catalog on products we stock. If you happen to find a lower price (including shipping charges and taxes, excluding closeouts) we will match that price, plus beat it by 10% off the difference.

FWW 70-059



EMGLO • FREUD • BERGER • DAVID WHITE • PANASONIC •

HITACHI • HONDA • SENCOR • MILWAUKEE • POWERMATIC •

DELTA • RYOBI • JET • BOSTITCH • BESSEY •

READER SERVICE NO. 123



**The Portable Sawmill.**

The "affordable portable" one man band sawmill. Weighs only 45 lbs. Cuts 20" diameter logs into lumber. Minimum 1/8" to maximum 9" thickness. Maximum width, 14". Start-up video available.



**Better Built CORPORATION**

789 Woburn Street, Dept. FW  
Wilmington, MA 01887  
Website: www.ripsaw.com  
e-mail: info@ripsaw.com

(978) 657-5636  
fax (978) 658-0444

Call or write for free brochure

READER SERVICE NO. 45



**POWERMATIC III**  
HOT SHEET SPECIAL!

from New York State's Largest **POWERMATIC** dealer.  
**CALL FOR SPECIAL PRICING!**

Over 50 machines in stock.

**Syracuse Industrial Sales**  
1-800-536-4962

713 E. Fayette St.  
Syracuse, NY 13210

315-478-5751  
FAX 315-472-0855

READER SERVICE NO. 175



Call or write for our **new** comprehensive 174 page catalog of the world's finest furniture and cabinet hardware in brass and iron. \$5.00 refundable.  
PO BOX 136, WILSON, WY 83014 1-307-739-9478

READER SERVICE NO. 38

folds, any straight plane, such as a small block plane or shoulder plane, can be used. Although an appropriately sized hollow plane will make quick work of round sections, beware of using one that is narrower than the required round section because the corners of the iron will dig in and make nasty scores. Any hollow plane larger than the required round section, on the other hand, will present no difficulties.

Because most of the template's outline will now have been removed, replace the card template and retrace it. Use straight and curved chisels to chop and pare away material to the curving end line. When you've cut all the way down to the level of the rabbet, the panel is complete.

For more complicated linenfold patterns, the procedure for forming the hollows and rounds is the same as for the parchment fold. If you work designs with tight folds, a backsaw can be used to cut a groove at a slant, which can be enlarged, if necessary, with a file or a scratch stock made for the purpose. As with all linenfolds, remember that perfect arrises and perfectly formed profiles are not necessary: You are imitating cloth, after all.

A major difference between parchment fold and linenfold is in the treatment of the end. The first step is to draw the outline of all the various overlapping folds on the top undulating surface. Continue the grounding rabbet up to the outermost outline, cutting straight down almost to the ground level—but not quite, because the outline will be slightly undercut to give the folds a more realistic appearance.

Now draw the different heights of the various fold overlaps on the newly defined vertical end. Once again, cut in from this end, but only down to the level of the marked overlaps rather than at the level of the ground. When the various levels of the folds have been carved out using appropriately sized gouges, undercut the vertical sections slightly, starting a little below the top surface of each section so as to suggest the thickness of linen that has been folded over itself.

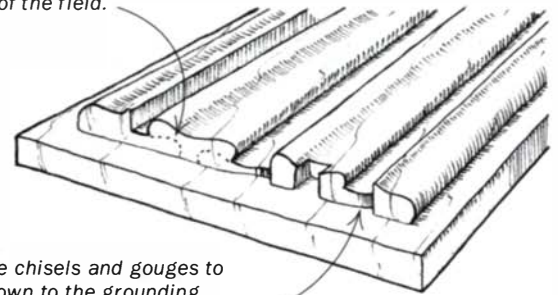
Depending on the pattern, you may have to draw the various outlines several times, because each operation necessarily removes parts of the line. If you cut the same pattern repeatedly, you may eventually be able to dispense with the lines altogether, working like a sculptor who envisions the form within the carving block and removes the waste around it.

## BEYOND THE BASIC LINENFOLD



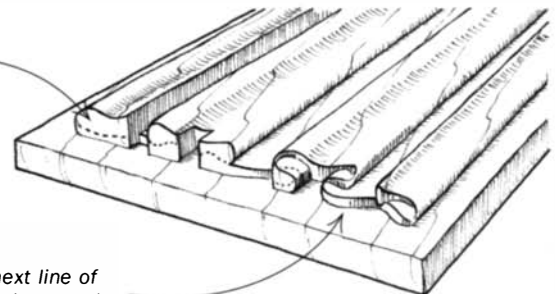
The multilayered linenfold developed from the simple parchment fold. Despite being more complex, the linenfold is made using the same basic procedures.

1. With the top surface shaped, draw the folds on the ends and top of the field.



2. Use chisels and gouges to cut down to the grounding rabbet along the outermost line of folds.

3. Retrace the design onto the freshly chopped ends.



4. Cut back to the next line of folds, going only as deep as the new line penciled on the end.



**A lot of back and forth.** Carving the ends of a multilayered linenfold requires repeatedly redrawing the contours of the design on the top and ends when the old pencil lines have been chopped away.





## SAND PRO

Affordable Dwindraft Sanding Stations - *that really work!*

- Efficient dust removal at the source.
  - Unique peg top allows use of jigs for sanding and assembly.
  - Optional-add 1/8" thick PSA backed felt strips to top for superior performance.
  - Breathing sanding dust is neither fun nor healthy, and no longer necessary.
  - Model #4836 now w/T.E.F.C. Motor...\$950 + S&H
- Give your lungs a break-call...



**SAND-MAN Products**

800-265-2008  
(219) 674-5737 • Fax (219) 674-5758  
58335 Beehler Rd. • Osceola, IN 46561

READER SERVICE NO. 213

## Like Having A Lumberyard Right In Your Shop!



Now you can **PLANE, MOLD, SAND & SAW** ...all with **Infinately Variable Power-Feed!**

**30-Day Free Trial!**

Put this versatile, American-made power-feed tool to work in your own shop. See how fast it pays for itself! Quickly converts low-cost rough lumber into valuable finished stock, quarter-round, casing, crown, base mold, tongue & groove...all popular patterns...any custom design!

**NEW! Variable Feed Rate** - Now, just a twist of the dial adjusts your planer from 70 to over 1,000 cuts-per-inch! Produces a glass-smooth finish on tricky grain patterns no other planer can handle. 5-year Warranty.

### FREE FACTS!

**1-800-821-6651 ext. PE76**  
**WOODMASTER TOOLS, INC., DEPT. PE76**  
1431 N. TOPPING, KANSAS CITY, MO 64120  
[www.woodmastertools.com](http://www.woodmastertools.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 76

## RAISED PANEL DOORS

✓ Check Out Our Features:

- ✓ Fast Delivery
- ✓ Great Prices
- ✓ Drawer Fronts

- ✓ Superior Quality
- ✓ 135 Door Designs
- ✓ 10 Wood Species
- ✓ No Order Too Small
- ✓ Dovetail Drawers

Order our brochure, please enclose \$2.00 for shipping.



**Scherr's**  
Cabinet & Doors, Inc.

5315 Burdick Expressway East • Minot, ND 58701  
Phone 701-839-3384 • Fax 701-852-6090  
email: doormker@minot.com  
[www.scherrs.com](http://www.scherrs.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 174

# WoodRat

Mortises, tenons, dado joints, dowel joints, sliding dovetails, halving and finger joints, and all kinds of dovetail and grooves, profiles, laps and tongues ... accurate, fast and clean.  
It is not an ordinary router table.  
[www.woodrat.com](http://www.woodrat.com)  
Contact WoodRat, Godney, Wells, BA51RY UK  
phone 011 44 1458 832744, or E-mail sales@woodrat.com

READER SERVICE NO. 115

## Groff & Groff Lumber

formerly Groff & Hearne Lumber, Inc.  
*Exceptionally Fine Furniture & Instrument Grade Woods*

PREMIUM WALNUT, CHERRY, CURLY CHERRY, BIRDSEYE AND TIGER MAPLE  
Sawmill Direct • Slabs to 40" Wide  
75+ Unusual Native & Imported Species  
Matching Flitches • Burls & Turning Blocks  
Order 75 Domestic and Imported Species 4/4-16/4  
No Order Too Large or Too Small  
858 Scotland Road, Quarryville, PA 17566  
**1-800-342-0001**  
(717) 284-0001 • Fax (717) 284-2400

National & International Shipping

READER SERVICE NO. 50

NEW! **LENOX**  
**PRO Master**<sup>TM</sup>  
**BAND SAW BLADES**  
FOR THE PROFESSIONAL

**KEEP CUTTING LONGER OR YOUR MONEY BACK.**

**LENOX** Professional Band Saw Blades  
AMERICAN SAW & MFG. COMPANY • 301 Chestnut Street, East Longmeadow, MA 01028  
U.S.A. & Canada: 800-628-3030 or Worldwide at 413-525-3961  
E-mail: [info@lenoxsaw.com](mailto:info@lenoxsaw.com) <http://www.lenoxsaw.com>

READER SERVICE NO. 110

Order the recommended Lenox® PRO Master™ band saw blade under our No-Risk Trial Offer.

If the Lenox PRO Master blade doesn't outperform the blade you're using now, there's absolutely no charge.

- PRO Master I - Carbon** - designed for softwoods.
- PRO Master II - Bi-metal** - designed for hardwoods.
- PRO Master III - Carbide Tipped** - designed for tropical hardwoods. It's that simple.

See for yourself.  
With no risk, you can't lose.  
Call 1-800-628-3030.  
Ask for the Pro Master!

# Fine Woodworking

Great ideas...  
Great talk...  
**GREAT SITE!**

*Fine Woodworking* is building an online community of active woodworkers. Come join us and...

- Find information from recent issues on tools, techniques, materials, and projects.
- Swap ideas, information, questions, and opinions with fellow woodworkers.
- Browse our book and video collection.
- Join TauntonPlus FREE and save 20% off every book and video, everyday!
- Check out back issues and search past articles with our comprehensive index.

And, back at the home page, you can take a look at *Fine Homebuilding*, *Fine Cooking*, *Kitchen Gardener*, *Threads*, and *Fine Gardening*.

Log on and join in!

**finewoodworking.com**



## Protect Your Back Issues



**SLIPCASES FOR YOUR BACK ISSUES.** Bound in blue and embossed in gold, each case holds at least 6 issues of *Fine Woodworking* (a year's worth), and costs \$8.95 (\$24.95 for 3, \$45.95 for 6). Add \$1.50 per case for postage and handling. Outside the U.S., add \$3.50 each (U.S. funds only). PA residents add 7% sales tax. Send your order and payment to the address below, or call toll free, 1-800-825-6690, and use your credit card (min. \$15). Let us know if your order is for issues 1-116 or 117 and later. Jesse Jones Ind., Dept. 95 FWW, 499 E. Erie Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19134 (No P.O. boxes, please).

address below, or call toll free, 1-800-825-6690, and use your credit card (min. \$15). Let us know if your order is for issues 1-116 or 117 and later. Jesse Jones Ind., Dept. 95 FWW, 499 E. Erie Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19134 (No P.O. boxes, please).

## Systimatic Special

**The Ultimate Precision Cutting Dado**  
 Superfine Dado-42 tooth outer blade; 6 tooth chipper  
 List \$397.90 Sale \$229.00.  
 Fine Dado-22 tooth outer blade; 2 tooth chipper  
 List \$243.40 Sale \$139.00.  
 Buy either set & receive **free** Stainless Steel Shims  
 Entire Systimatic Blade Line is 30-50% off.

*We specialize in the highest quality power hand tools and accessories: Lamello, Metabo, Fein, Panasonic, Stabila, LaserMark, Laser Jamb, Gross Stabil & other quality lines.*

## Stoller Tool Company

12573 Frick Rd., Sterling, OH 44276  
 (800) 811-7842 Fax (330) 939-1111

READER SERVICE NO. 116

**Perfect Line of Quality Woodworking Machines with A Small Investment.**  
**Not Only Reduce the investment but Also The Production Cost.**

*Call For More Details!*



**THE QUALITY AND SERVICE ARE MORE THAN WHAT YOU HAVE PAID FOR**

### WIDE BELT SANDER

15" X 54" CA-1554 \$ 3,290.00  
 25" X 60" WS-A925 \$ 6,290.00  
 37" X 60" WS-A937 \$ 8,990.00  
 6" x 132" Edge Sander \$ 1,190.00  
 9" Oscillating Edge Sander \$ 3,990.00



### JOINTER

6" JT-2206 \$ 349.00  
 8" JT-1008 \$ 629.00  
 12" JT-0012 \$ 1,990.00  
 16" JT-0016 \$ 2,990.00



### PLANER

15" WP-0015 \$ 899.00  
 20" WP-0020 \$ 1,299.00  
 20" IND. WP-1120 \$ 2,390.00  
 24" IND. WP-1124 \$ 2,990.00



### BAND SAW

18" BS-0181 \$ 869.00  
 20" BS-0202 \$ 1,399.00  
 24" BS-0242 \$ 1,690.00  
 32" BS-800 \$ 4,490.00



### SHAPER

3/4" SP-3400 \$ 469.00  
 1" SP-30 \$ 899.00  
 1-1/4" SP-101 \$ 1,990.00  
 1-1/4" TILT. SP-201T \$ 2,490.00  
 3 SIDE 1" SP-6003 \$ 3,390.00



### TABLE SAW

12" HTS-0012 \$ 799.00  
 10" IND. TS-1010 \$ 1,099.00  
 12" IND. TS-1212 \$ 1,699.00  
 14" IND. TS-1414 \$ 2,490.00



### 9" x 6" FOUR SIDE MOULDER

SM-423E 4 Spindle \$ 25,990.00  
 SM-523E 5 Spindle \$ 29,990.00  
 SM-623E 6 Spindle \$ 36,990.00

### RIP SAW

Sliding Rip #TRS-0012 \$ 9,800.00  
 Multi Rip #TRS-1014 \$ 23,900.00



### AUTO COPY SHAPER

28" Basic #CS0028 \$ 9,900.00  
 28" Auto Feeding #CS28DS \$ 21,900.00  
 40" 2Head #CS4002 \$ 19,900.00  
 100" 2 head #CS10002 \$ 31,900.00

### BORING SYSTEM

Hor. 1 Drill #BR-25 \$ 1,299.00  
 Ver. 1 Drill #BR-722 \$ 769.00  
 72" Hor. Multi #BR-54 \$ 9,900.00  
 Uni. 21 Drill #BR-2132 \$ 4,290.00



### PANEL, BEAM SAW

12' Auto Hor. #TS-P12S \$ 23,900.00  
 10' Hor. Sliding #TP-P3200S \$ 9,900.00  
 10' Ver. Scoring #TS-P3216 \$ 18,900.00

## MORE MACHINES AVAILABLE

20" Band Saw \$ 1,399.00	2 HP Dust Collect \$ 379.00	Round Pole Milling \$ 3,490.00	18" Cut Off Saw \$ 2,990.00
32" Band Saw \$ 4,490.00	3 HP Dust Collect \$ 519.00	20" Router \$ 2,390.00	12" Flow Coater \$ 1,390.00
3-Side Shaper \$ 3,390.00	Chisel Mortiser \$ 1,690.00	10" Uni. Table Saw \$ 1,099.00	14" Radial Arm Saw \$ 2,090.00
1-1/4" Ind. Shaper \$ 2,990.00	1 HP Power Feeder \$ 669.00	14" Uni. Table Saw \$ 2,490.00	

LOBO MACHINE CORP. 9034 Bermudez St. Pico Rivera, CA 90660 Tel 562-949-3747 Fax 562-948-4171  
 On-Line <http://www.lobomachine.com> E-Mail [info@lobomachine.com](mailto:info@lobomachine.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 193

• Shipping \$3.75 per order  
 (FREE shipping on orders \$100. or more)  
**WOODLINE ARIZONA, Inc.**  
 P.O. Box 1530 • Payson, AZ 85547  
 • Same-day shipping!!  
 • All major credit cards  
**1-800-472-6950**  
 Great Router Bits and Shaper Cutters  
 "WE NEVER CLOSE"  
 FEATURING: Euro carbide - Anti-Kickback - Super-slick finish

## NEW TONGUE & GROOVE SETS

Great for Shaker and Colonial style doors  
 Available with: 1/4" T&G or 5.5 mm T&G  
 (undersized 1/4" plywood)

**For the Router 1/2" Shank**  
 WL-1338 (1/4" T&G)  
 WL-1338S (5.5mm) T&G **\$49.pr**

**For the Shaper 3/4" Bore (includes rub collar)**  
 WL-1588 (1/4" T&G)  
 WL-1588S (5.5mm) T&G **\$69.pr**

**CHECK OUR NEW CUTTERS** — chairrail, base cap, crown mouldings, and more!  
**FREE Catalog over 200 NEW Bits & Cutters**  
**1-800-472-6950**

READER SERVICE NO. 132

## THE CONOVER LATHE



**T**hinking of moving up? Need a machine with greater length, more horsepower and greater rigidity? Most of our customers have exceeded the capacity of smaller machines.

Heavy cast iron construction, precisely machined, produces a lathe with 16" swing. With user supplied 2"x6" timbers, this lathe can be sized to fit your workshop or project. Excellent for faceplate or spindle work. Guaranteed to please and compliment the craft of even the most discerning of craftsmen.

The Conover Lathe. A long tradition of pride in American-made quality.



## CONOVER

(440) 350-4545 • (800) 433-5221

www.conover-lathe.com  
 P.O. Box 418, Mentor, OH 44061

READER SERVICE NO. 41

**A DIRONDACK CALIFORNIA STYLE**



This chair features a three position back and includes the plans for a footstool.

Plan # 241

**WIN A DELTA TABLE SAW**

**AMERICAN FURNITURE DESIGN**  
P.O. BOX 300100 ESCONDIDO, CA 92030  
CHAIR PLAN \$17.95 +\$3.50 S&H  
CATALOG \$3.00  
760 743-6923  
[www.americanfurnituredesign.com](http://www.americanfurnituredesign.com)

**DRY YOUR OWN LUMBER**

Ebac's user friendly dry kilns 200BF - 40,000BF  
Mix species in same load. Great 3 year warranty!  
Over 7,000 systems worldwide!  
**Ebac Lumber Dryers**  
Call Today! 800-433-9011  
Manufactured by craftsmen in Williamsburg, VA


**FREE booklet, Color Chart and Price list**  
**Use CORIAN® for:**  
Inlays, toys, pens, boxes, cutting boards, lamps, jewelry, knife handles, carvings, window sills.



**Art Specialties International, Inc.**  
PO Box 215, Depew NY 14043  
1-800-724-4008

**TWO CHERRIES**

Huge selection of hand forged woodcarving and bench chisels



Since 1858

Robert Larson Co.  
San Francisco  
800-356-2195  
[www.rlarson.com](http://www.rlarson.com)

**CUSTOM ROUTER BITS CUTTERS & KNIVES**

2 Week or less delivery  
**RIDGE CARBIDE TOOL CO.**  
"Industry Leader in Custom Router Bits"

FAX us your custom drawings toll free at  
1-888-RCT-TOOL (728-8665) or  
Mail drawings or wood samples:

**RIDGE CARBIDE TOOL CO.**  
595 New York Ave., Dept FW, Lyndhurst, NJ 07071  
Send \$3 for complete 100 page Stock Tool Catalog  
or see it at [www.catalogcity.com](http://www.catalogcity.com)  
**800-443-0992**

**An Education in Craftsmanship**

For careers in:

- CARPENTRY
- PRESERVATION CARPENTRY
- CABINET & FURNITURE MAKING
- PIANO TECHNOLOGY
- VIOLIN MAKING & RESTORATION

Financial aid for qualified students. Accredited member ACCSCT. Short workshops also offered.

**NORTH BENNET STREET SCHOOL**  
39 North Bennet Street, Box A, Boston, MA 02113 (617) 227-0155

**Turn Pens in 2 Minutes!**  
Your Lathe & Pen Turning Supply Source

**WoodWrite, Ltd.**

1-888-966-3974 [www.WoodWriteLtd.com](http://www.WoodWriteLtd.com)

**FREE SHIPPING**

**EAGLE AMERICA**



As a special offer to the readers of Fine Woodworking, simply mention #FW899X\* and receive **FREE** shipping on your next order.

\*Offer Expires 8-99

"THE CATALOG FOR QUALITY MINDED WOODWORKERS"

**1-800-872-2511**

**FREE** catalogs upon request

**WETZLER CLAMPS**  
THE PROFESSIONALS' CHOICE



MADE IN U.S.A.

P.O. BOX 175 PHONE: 800-451-1852  
MT. BETHEL, PA. 18343 FAX: 570-897-5891  
Visit our website: [www.wetzler.com](http://www.wetzler.com)  
Email: [wetzler@enter.net](mailto:wetzler@enter.net)  
Free catalog available

**BRING THE OUTDOORS, INDOORS**



**MANUFACTURERS OF QUALITY CABINET DOORS AND DRAWER FRONTS SINCE 1980 • CUSTOMIZED TO FIT YOUR CUSTOMER'S LIFESTYLE**

PHONE: 1-800-273-8600  
FAX: 1-800-565-5019

**MASS BAY WOOD PRODUCTS, INC.**  
145 Fisher Street P.O. Box 497 • Franklin, MA 02038

**DOWELS - PLUGS - PEGS**

MANUFACTURER DIRECT

Largest & finest selection Oak, Walnut, Hickory, Maple, Cherry, Mahogany, Teak, even Treated Dowels.

Shaker pegs, spindles, plugs & toy parts.  
Quantity discounts • Longer lengths available

**MIDWEST DOWEL WORKS**  
4631 Hutchinson Road  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45248  
(513) 574-8488  
Catalog on requests



**"THE ARCADIAN STOOL"**  
(Country)

**PLAN, KITS, COMPLETE STOOLS**

SEND: \$9.95 for Plan (drawings, patterns, procedures, materials)

**MAIL TO: CZECKERED PAST PRODUCTIONS**  
4700 W. Chestnut - Enid, OK 73703  
580 237-4731  
(OTHER PROJECT PLANS AVAILABLE ON REQUEST)

**SELF-ADHESIVE 70% WOOL FELT**

TAPES • STRIPS • TABS • DOTS

**1-800-796-2333**

APPROX. 1/16" & 1/8" THICK  
BROWN, GREEN, BLACK  
WHITE, AND SILVER GRAY

**UBDANN PRODUCTS DIV.**  
9611 SOUTH COTTAGE GROVE AVE.  
CHICAGO, IL 60628  
773-735-2344 • FAX 773-735-2390

**CARDS OF WOOD® INC.**  
MICRO-VENEER TECHNOLOGY ...

P.O. Box 310, Belmont, MI 49306  
FAX (616) 887-7910

**1-800-284-9896**

**Real Wood Business Cards**  
Choose from 25 different species of 2 ply veneer cards.

**QUALITY ANTIQUE TOOLS**

THE CATALOGUE OF ANTIQUE TOOLS 1999 Edition!

- More Than 5000 Tools PRICED AND AVAILABLE FOR SALE
- A Lasting Reference: 220 Pages of Photos & Commentary
- The First Choice for Woodworkers and Collectors
- All Items Photographed in Full Color & Carefully Described
- A Unique Publication: Nothing Else Even Comes Close!
- Still Only \$23.95 (Includes Shipping by 2-Day Priority Mail)

**BEST ANTIQUE TOOL WEB SITE: [www.vjtools.com](http://www.vjtools.com)**

- Photo Illustrated Lists Every Tuesday & Thursday at 1:00 p.m.
- Free Automated E-Mail Notice of New Lists by Request
- Visit Our Expanding Book Gallery on the Web

Free Catalog of Books About Tools & Traditional Crafts

**MARTIN J. DONNELLY ANTIQUE TOOLS**  
P.O. Box 281 Bath, NY 14810 • (800) 869-0695 • VISA/MC

**EXOTIC & DOMESTIC HARDWOODS**

LUMBER • PLYWOOD • VENEERS • TURNING BLOCKS • BURLS

We specialize in small to medium size orders!

Over 80 species of hardwood in stock.

**Wood-Ply Lumber Corp.**  
800-354-9002  
FAX 516-378-0345  
[www.woodply.com](http://www.woodply.com)

100 Bennington Ave., Dept. FW  
Freeport, NY 11520

**DOVETAILED DRAWERS**

Reasonably priced method to distinguish your cabinets.

- Custom-sized width and depth
- 1/2" solid maple, assembled and sanded
- 2-coat catalyzed finish available
- Quick service, shipped UPS

**EAGLE WOODWORKING**  
1130 East Street, Tewksbury, MA 01876-1459  
FAX (978) 640-1501 (800) 628-4849



**KREMER**  
PIGMENTS  
**FOOD SAFE FINISHES**  
Walnut Oil, Beeswax, Carnauba Wax,  
Shellac, Raw Linseed Oil  
Free catalog: Kremer Pigments Inc.  
228 Elizabeth Street - New York NY 10012 - (212) 219 2394

**WIDE SELECTION OF HARDWOODS**  
Cherry, maple, curly, bird's-eye,  
walnut, oak, poplar. 3/4 to 12/4  
**Turning Squares**  
**Quartersawn White Oak**  
**800-758-0950**  
P.O. Box 582, Buffalo, NY 14207  
<http://www.blucoshardwoods.com>

FROM THE HEART OF  
**BIRDSEYE MAPLE**  
**COUNTRY**  
PRIME QUALITY LUMBER AND FLOORING  
**RARE EARTH** 1-800-968-0074  
**HARDWOODS** fax: 1-800-968-0094  
Direct importers of hardwood flooring  
and lumber worldwide.  
Over 80 species in stock

**DUST BOY, INC.®**  
Portable • 1 & 2 HP Dust Collectors  


- Cast Aluminum Blowers
- High Efficiency
- Extremely Quiet
- American Made
- 5 Year Warranty

Visit us at our web site  
<http://www.dustboy.com>  
**DUST BOY, INC.**  
205 So. Walnut St.  
P.O. Box 278  
Arcanum, OH 45304  
(937) 692-8838  
Fax (937) 692-8266  
**800-232-3878**

**We make the world plane**  
  
**E.C.E.'s Primus Smooth Plane \$200,**  
**C.O.D., FedEx Ppd.. Call (800) 724-7758.**  
Send \$2 (refundable) for Info-Log on *all* of  
Emmerich's planes, hand tools & benches,  
to: David Warren Direct, Dept. FW, P.O.  
Box 542, Crystal Lake, IL 60039-0542  
*We also make it fancy*

**AQUA-COTE**  
Water-Based Finishes & Stains  
Without a doubt, the "finest water-based finish".  
**800-338-9562**  
e-mail: donescrivner@yahoo.com  
jmiller@maxiis.com  
website: [www.elitefin.com](http://www.elitefin.com)  
**Elite Finishing Supplies**

**HARDWOOD ADVANTAGE PACKS!**  
25bf 30-60" L, 4-10" W, S2S to 13/16" clear 1 face  
Cherry \$87, RedOak or Maple \$84, Poplar \$63  
➔ **CALL 800-724-0132**  
We pay most UPS shipping. Catalog \$1 (free with order)  
SHORT PACKS TOO - [www.bristolvalley.com](http://www.bristolvalley.com)  
**BRISTOL VALLEY HARDWOODS**  
4054 Rt 64 at Rt 20A, Canandaigua, NY 14424

**Epilog**  
High Performance  
Laser Cutting &  
Engraving Systems  

- Cut up to 1/2" thick hardwoods
- Mark any non-metallic material
- Engrave up to 1200 DPI
- Produce quick accurate inlays
- Prices starting at \$13,900
- See Epilog at IWF98 booth #1W268

**500 Corporate Circle Suite L**  
Golden, Colorado 80401 U.S.A.  
**1-888-4EPILOG** Fax (303) 277-9669  
[www.epiloglaser.com](http://www.epiloglaser.com) email: [sales@epiloglaser.com](mailto:sales@epiloglaser.com)

**The PECK TOOL** since 1929  
COMPANY  
Fine German & Japanese Hand Tools  
for the Discerning Woodworker  
  
Please call for a FREE CATALOG!  
1.303.440.5480  
PO Box 4744 \* Boulder, Colorado \* 80306-4744

**The Bartley Collection Ltd.**  
Fine Products for Fine Woodworkers  
Antique Reproduction  
Furniture Kits  
Chippendale, Queen Anne,  
Shaker & Mission Styles  
Try our famous  
Gel Stains & Gel Varnish  
  
**Free Catalog (800) 787-2800**

[www.right-tool.com](http://www.right-tool.com)  
  
CenterPoint - Fisch - Granberg - Whitehouse  
Maffel - Martek - King Arthur - Prazi - SawTech

**BREATHE FRESH AIR!**  
FINALLY, THERE IS A "PORTABLE" SYSTEM THAT  
WILL REMOVE DUST & ODORS FROM THE AIR.  

- \* PORTABLE
- \* REMOVES CHEMICAL ODORS
- \* REMOVES DUST FROM AIR
- \* REMOVES TOBACCO SMOKE & FIRE DAMAGE FROM FURNITURE

Call Today!  
**PURE AIR SYSTEMS**  
Toll FREE **1-888-650-0035**  
Visa/MC/Discover/AE

**NORTHEND HARDWOODS**  
Cabinet Hardwood Lumber and Plywood  
Rough or Milled  
Custom Millwork • Custom Doors  
Flooring • Stair Parts  
**ALL MADE TO ORDER**  
We Ship Any Amount - Anywhere  
Lyndonville, Vermont  
**1-800-626-3275**

**STOP! looking any further**  
**Discounted Refinishing Supplies**  
Quikwood epoxy putty • gorilla glue • veneers • cane  
brass hardware • howard • behlen • flake shellac  
steel wool • abrasives • polishes • aniline dyes • french  
polishes • shading lacquers • touch-up • tung-oil and  
hundreds more professional refinishing items.  
**BRIWAX**  
**\$12.50ea.**  
**\$9.50ea(8)**  
plus s & h  
light brown colors  
dark brown may be  
mahogany assorted  
clear minimum  
golden oak order  
tudor \$15.00  
**E.C.REFINISHER'S WAREHOUSE®** FREE  
13 Amy Eleyse Dr. Charleston SC 29407 CATALOG  
MasterCard **CALL 1-800-636-8555** VISA

**YOU GOT TO HAVE THE RIGHT TOOLS.**  
16-ft. and 24-ft. models available.  
Easily turn logs into valuable lumber & cants with the Baker Portable Band Sawmill.  
Cuts logs up to 33" in diam.  
Haul it behind your pickup.  
  
**BAKER Products** THIS IS THE RIGHT TOOL.  
SAWMILL DIVISION Call or write Baker today.  
• PO Box 128 • Ellington • Missouri • 63638 • U.S.A. • (573) 663-3133 •

## Full-Size Professional Plans English Garden Furniture



Fine Furniture Plans Since 1968

Turn your Deck or Garden Patio into an outdoor room.  
#706 - 5' Garden Bench and matching Armchair \$18.50  
#707 - Cocktail Table and End Table \$16.50 **Both Plans Special! Now get both for one low price! \$22.50**  
All prices include shipping and handling Catalog  
call 1-800-657-7692 or write to: Free  
Mastercard Furniture Designs, Inc., dept. KG-59 With  
Accepted 1827 Elmdale Ave Glenview, IL 60025 Order!



**World Timber Corp., Inc.**  
P.O. Box 219, Hubert, NC 28539  
e-mail: worldtimber@tcp1.com

## Foreign & Domestic WORLDWIDE HARDWOOD SPECIALISTS

Warehouse  
578 Hubert Blvd. Phone: 910-326-6252  
Hubert, NC 28539 FAX: 910-326-6827

## HADDON LUMBERMAKER



This low cost 4 lb. attachment turns any chain saw into a portable sawmill and accurate cutting tool. Lets you make good custom cut lumber from logs—RIGHT WHERE THE TREE FALLS! Pays for itself with the lumber from this first tree you cut. Out-performs other products many times its size and price! Call or write for a free brochure. To order call us with your credit card number or send \$79.95 + \$6.95 S&H to:  
**HADDON TOOL, INC., 1855 N POND LN, LAKE FOREST, IL 60045**  
1-888-705-1911 www.haddontools.com

## Software for Artists

**WorkingArtist**—the artist's business tool. Manages your art inventory, patron contacts, show entries, mail lists, price lists, invoices, bio, documents, etc. Win 3.1/95/98/NT. Available at our website: [www.WorkingArtist.com](http://www.WorkingArtist.com). Free Demo. Info@WorkingArtist.com. 800-897-3758



## PENNSYLVANIA HARDWOODS\* WIDE & MATCHED LUMBER

\* **TIGER MAPLE**—Widths to 18 in.+  
\* **WALNUT**—Eastern and Claro—Widths to 24 in.+  
\* **CHERRY/FIGURED CHERRY**—Widths to 22 in.+  
\* **MAHOGANY**—Furniture Grade Widths to 40 in.+  
Large inventory 4/4-16/4 • Plank Flooring  
P.O. Box 954, Wellsboro, PA 16901  
**570-724-1895 FAX 570-724-1141**

## WEST PENN HARDWOODS, INC.

CHECK OUT OUR "BEST VALUE" ROUGH PACK  
100 BF, ROUGH, 3'-5" L, 3"-10" W, CLEAR 1-FACE,  
RED OAK \$200, CHERRY \$250, SOFT MAPLE \$170,  
WALNUT \$270, POPLAR \$135, ASH \$165  
NO MIN. ORDER • SMALLER PACKS AVAILABLE  
CALL FOR SHIPPING RATES  
**FREE CATALOG 1-888-636-WOOD (9663)**  
117 S. 4TH STREET, OLEAN, NY 14760

## FREE SANDING BELTS BUY A DOZEN GET A DOZEN FREE

FULL MONEY BACK GUARANTEE! Call For Price Quotes • Orders • Free Catalog

Size	Price/Doz + 12 free	Material	Price/Sheet
1x30	17.95/doz + 12 free	A/O or GARNET Gab. Paper	80-D \$25.00/c
1x42	18.50/doz + 12 free	100-Clo 150-C	23.00/c
3x18	18.95/doz + 12 free	180-Clo 270-C	21.00/c
3x21	19.95/doz + 12 free	Silicon Carbide Non-loading	80-8 30.50/c
3x23	21.95/doz + 12 free	100-8 to 150-8	26.50/c
4x21	24.95/doz + 12 free	180-8 to 400-8	21.50/c
4x24	25.95/doz + 12 free	S/CWard/Dr. and Cloth	Sheets - Call for Pricing
4x36	35.95/doz + 12 free		
6x48	40.95/12doz + 6 free		
6x89	66.95/12doz + 6 free		

Grits available: 36X to 320X

**INDUSTRIAL ABRASIVES CO.**  
642 N. 8th St. Dept. FW  
P.O. Box 14955  
Reading, PA 19612  
Please add \$5.00 S. & H. • PA Residents add 6% Sales Tax  
• Money Orders • Checks  
**1-800-428-2222** Mon. - Fri. 8 am - 4:30 pm EST  
Fax: 1-610-378-4868 Anytime

## THE ST. JAMES BAY TOOL Co.

Norris Style Planes  
Finished or Castings  
Antique Tools  
Bought & Sold



122 E. Main St. Mesa, AZ 85201  
800-574-2589 602-835-1477

## Ebony • Kingwood Pink Ivory • Olive • Padak Teak Burma

Over 50 species of hardwoods in warehouse at  
**EXOTIC LUMBER, Annapolis, MD**  
Toll Free: 877/966-3746 • Fax: 410/263-4694

Interior/Exterior Builders - Household  
Hardware Handforged  
Cast Brass/Bronze

Custom Creative Handforging  
Fireplace Tools/Accessories  
Repairs/Restoration/Reproduction VISA  
Furniture Hardware Recast Locks MC  
FAX 828-665-8303 Catalogs \$5.00  
Kayne & Son Forged Hardware, Dept. FW  
100 Daniel Ridge Road, Candler, NC 28715, 828-667-8868



## PANEL SAWS AND PANEL ROUTERS

- Quick change from cross-cut to rip
- Fully assembled and aligned
- Standard industrial-duty saw motor
- One-person operation
- Easy to use, quick setup

Building professional panel saws for over 35 years

Safety Speed Cut Mfg. Co., Inc.,  
13460 Highway 65, Anoka, MN 55304  
1.800.599.1647 FAX 1.612.755.6080  
[www.panelsaw.com](http://www.panelsaw.com)



## WEST SYSTEM®

BOATBUILDERS SWEAR BY IT,  
and so will you.

Strong, waterproof WEST SYSTEM® Brand epoxy is more than a 2-part adhesive. It's a complete system of resin, hardeners, fillers and additives from which you can easily create the perfect bonding, coating and sealing agents for your wood or composite project.

For a free copy of the 33-page WEST SYSTEM® Technical Manual & Product Guide, write:

Gougeon Brothers, Inc.  
Dept. 44, P.O. Box 908  
Bay City, MI 48707  
517-684-7286

**BANDROLLERS ARE A NEW ALL BALL BEARING GUIDE THAT EASILY REPLACES YOUR OLD METAL BLOCK GUIDES WITHOUT EXPENSIVE CONVERSION KITS.**



\$58

## 14" BAND SAW OWNERS

- ♦ USES MICRO PRECISION BALL BEARINGS
  - ♦ IMPROVES BLADE LIFE & ACCURACY
- WE CARRY OTHER BAND SAW ACCESSORIES AND LENOX PRO MASTER BAND SAW BLADES. CALL FOR CATALOG  
**1-888-722-7078 ITURRA design**

The **SAMPSON** Sawhorse

- No bolts, nuts, or poprivets
  - No assembly required
  - Heavy Duty
  - Lightweight
  - Foldable
- Only \$59.<sup>95</sup>/set plus shipping & handling

CLARK'S MANUFACTURING, INC. 100% Satisfaction Guarantee  
4230 Willow Oak Rd. • Mulberry, FL 33860 • (941) 425-5898 • Fax (941) 425-8391

## OMEGA Brushes

From the legendary  
OMEGA Brushworks  
of Bologna, Italy.



Call 1-800-332-1556  
for FREE catalog.

P.O. Box 419  
Woodstock, VT 05091  
<http://www.fine-paints.com>

## PLANE RECONDITIONING



EVANS PRECISION  
2459 CENTRAL STREET  
EVANSTON, IL 60201  
847-864-6634

- Sole Honed Flat
- Frog Lapped In
- Bed Refinished
- Other Services

For Brochure of Services call or write

**Good Hope Hardwoods, Inc.**  
 Fine Lumber - Personal Service  
**Tiger Maple**  
 4/4 - 16/4 RWL & Matched Sets  
 Figured Cherry  
 Highly Figured Claro Walnut  
 Quarter Sawn White Oak  
 Plain Cherry and Walnut  
**Plank Flooring**  
 (610) 274-8842  
 1627 New London Road  
 Landenberg, PA 19350

**THE NATURAL CHOICE**  
**STAIN WITHOUT PAIN!** Indoor Pollution can be more severe than pollution outside your home. BioShield Finishes are there to lower interior and exterior air pollution. Designed to accommodate the requirements of the American builder, woodworker and furniture maker. Beyond all environmental aspects BioShield Finishes work great. They apply well, they look & smell good, and they last. Quality without compromise. Eco Design Co. For a **FREE** catalog on our **BIO SHIELD** Oilfinishes, Stains, Polishes Waxes, Citrus Thinners & Pigments please call or write:  
**Natural Choice Catalog** 1-800-621-2591  
 1365 Rufina Circle, Santa Fe, NM 87505 www.bioshield.de

**Protect your Finish with BLOXYGEN**  
 Special gases Block Oxygen during storage.  
 128 Per Unit  
 IronWood Designs, P.O. Box 13838, San Luis Obispo, CA 93406  
 (805) 542-9219 phone & fax - See www.bloxygen.com

**The Inclinometer**  
 What's your angle?  
 The Inclinometer enables you to set it with incredible precision. Snaps to your saw blade or jointer fence with powerful magnets. Includes adjustable scales and calibrating block. Right or left tilt.  
 For information call or write: Dept. FW  
**THE BEALL TOOL CO.**  
 541 Swans Road., N.E. • Newark, Ohio 43055  
 Toll Free 1-800-331-4718 • Fax: 1-740-345-5880  
 Website: www.bealltool.com

**FACTORY DIRECT**  
**EXCALIBUR** & TOOL INC.  
 Telescopic Blade Cover up to 80" Reach  
 Industrial T-Slot Saw Fence 50" Rip  
 Companion Sliding Table 62" Cross Cut  
**SAVE MORE!**  
 210 Eight Street N. Lewiston, NY 14092  
 905-887-0863 www.excal-tools.com  
**FOR COMPLETE INFORMATION CALL 1-800-387-9789**

**CUSTOM WAINSCOT PANELS**  
 Ready to Install ~ Save Time ~ Save Labor  
 Thirty-five styles to choose from  
 See us at [www.ptinet.net/~mcmann](http://www.ptinet.net/~mcmann)  
**CREATIVE ACCENTS (406) 862-5877**

**OAKWOOD VENEER Co.**  
 • Specializing in exotic and burl wood veneer  
 • Flexible paper-backed wood veneer  
 • 75 species in stock • Sheet sizes up to 4' x 12'  
**CALL FOR FREE SAMPLE!!**  
 (800) 426-6018 • (248) 542-9979  
 3642 W. 11 MILE, BERKLEY, MI 48072

**OLD GROWTH**  
**Quartersawn White & Red Oak**  
**Wide Quartersawn & Curly Sycamore**  
 Precision sawn figured lumber and bookmatched flitches  
**TALARICO HARDWOODS**  
 610-775-0400  
 RD#3, Box 3268  
 Mohnton, PA 19540-9339  
 WSA / MasterCard

**AQUA ♦ COTE** is the first water-based finish that sprays and polishes like a high grade lacquer!  
 • Available in Top Coats, Stains, Black & White, Toners, Glazes, Floor Finish.  
 • Can be brushed, wiped, sprayed or applied by automated machines.  
 • New Gel-Cote & Gel-Stain.  
**Atlantic Finishing Supply Co.**  
 265 Center Grove Road, Randolph, NJ 07869  
 ph 800-439-2172, 973-361-2172 fax 973-366-6274  
 Manufactured by Cash Coatings  
 phone 888-729-1591 fax 608-222-8733

**Classic Cabinet Hardware**  
 Quality, Value & Same Day Shipping  
 Premier Source for Cabinet Makers & Restorers  
 76 Page Catalog \$4.00  
 1-800-241-9741  
 www.paxtonhardware.com  
**PAXTON HARDWARE, LTD**  
 PO Box 256, Dept FW11, Upper Falls, MD 21156

**D & D WOOD SUPPLY**  
 P.O. Box 1471  
 Cottonwood, CA 96022  
 tel (530) 365-0478  
 fax (530) 378-2392  
 "Free brochure"

**Kelly Tool Works Smooth Plane**  
 Plane features dovetail construction, rosewood in-fill, Norri's-type blade adjuster, and an adjustable mouth.  
 Call or write for details regarding this and our other handcrafted, English-pattern tools.  
 P.O. Box 1813, Kernville, CA 93238 (760) 376-4804

• Turning Blanks • Burl Slabs • Pen Blanks •  
 • Figured Lumber • Thin Stock • Flooring •  
 \* Claro Walnut (burl & figured) \* Maple (burl & figured) \* Redwood (burl & curly) \* Yew Wood \*  
 Myrtle (burl & figured) \* Quartersawn Sycamore \*  
 English Walnut \* Cottonwood (burl & figured) \*

**COMFORT WALL BEDS & CABINETS, INC.**  
 4625 N. MANHATTAN AVE., #E  
 TAMPA, FL 33614  
 (813) 872-7239 • FAX: (813) 877-8704  
**MANUFACTURER DIRECT**  
**EASY Bed Mechanism Installation**  
 • Patented Mechanism Kit  
 • Fully Adjustable  
 • Complete Blueprints and Hardware Included  
 • Available in Twin, Full and Queen  
 Please call or fax for additional information.

**accurate and tear out free**  
 system/shelf pin holes in all materials with your plunge router professional appearance  
 32mm European system or traditional 1" centers  
**MEG PRODUCTS** phone/fax 609-587-7187  
 9 John Lenhardt Road  
 Hamilton Square, NJ 08690  
 www.megproducts.com

**THE PRACTICAL LASER CUTTING AND ENGRAVING SYSTEMS...**  
 No other technology takes the work out of woodworking like a Universal Laser System.  
 ■ INTRICATE CUTTING  
 ■ DETAILED ENGRAVING  
 ■ PRODUCTIVITY  
 ■ REPEATABILITY  
 ■ LOW COST MACHINES FROM \$12,900  
**UNIVERSAL LASER SYSTEMS INC.**  
 16008 N. 81st St. Scottsdale, AZ 85260 Phone 800-859-7033  
 or 602-483-1214 FAX 602-483-5620 www.ulsinc.com


**WOODCRAFTERS' SUPPLY**  
 Western Pa's source for the most complete selection of woodworking supplies, hardware, lumber & tools (over 20,000 items).  
 Visit on the web @www.woodcrafterssupply.com or e-mail: wdcfr@aol.com

VISIT OR CALL OUR 3 LOCATIONS

7703 Perry Hwy. (Rt. 19N) PITTSBURGH, PA 15237 (412) 367-4330  
 901 West 12<sup>th</sup> Street ERIE, PA 16501 (814) 461-9663  
 868 19<sup>th</sup> St. & Union Ave. ALTOONA, PA 16601 (814) 943-2833

**Woodworker's Dream!**  
 Ingenious lightweight sawhorse, as reviewed in *Fine Woodworking* #133, pg. 46. Supports 1500 lbs. per pair, open and close with one hand, tucks neatly away in just 2.5" width! Best sawhorse you'll ever use, UNCONDITIONAL 30-day money-back GUARANTEE. Patent pending, \$69.95 a pair plus shipping.

**Quick-Fold<sup>®</sup> Sawhorse Company**  
 28 River Street, PO BOX 552 • Windsor, VT 05089 • 802-674-2554



**Hand Held Shaper** *Virtutech* **Curve Planer**

Min. radius:  
 18" concave  
 16" convex  
 3" wide self indexing reversible carbide blades. works as flat planer

**\$299**

**Edge Lipping Planer**  
**\$399** flush planning edge strips 2-1/4" wide, carbide blades for hardwood teflon non-scratch surface continuous adjustable cut depth 1/8" removal rate strong & sturdy 17 pounds, 1050 w 11,100 rpm

WWW.VIRUTEX.COM • 800-868-9663 • FAX: 212-989-1777




**QUILTED MAPLE**

**Domestic Figured Wood**  
 Maple Burl, Birdseye Curly & Spalted Maple, Western Walnut & Myrtlewood.

**(541) 327-1000**  
<http://www.nwtimber.com>

Northwest Timber • Lewis Judy, Mgr.



**BUILD A WOODEN SHIP MODEL!**

Museum quality replicas, up to 4 feet long. Historically accurate kits contain laser cut wooden parts, metal and brass fittings, cotton sails, easy instructions.

Send \$1.00 for 48 page color catalog.

**Model Expo, Inc.**  
 Dept. FW59  
 PO Box 229140  
 Hollywood, FL 33022  
 © Model Expo, Inc. 1998



**Free Hand Tool Catalog**

Affordable, Professional U.S. Made Edge Tools for the Wood Craftsman

Firmer Chisels  
 Firmer Gouges  
 Paring Chisels

**Diefenbacher Tools**  
 12132 Old Big Bend - St. Louis, MO 63122

Bent Parers  
 Carving Tools  
 Lathe Tools

**Toll Free 800-326-5316 • www.diefenbacher.com**

**A Source for Exotic Hardwoods, Featuring African Black Ebony**

930 Ashby Ave.  
 Berkeley, CA 94710  
 800-479-9907  
 (510) 843-4390  
 FAX 510-843-9378  
 berkeley@macbeath.com  
 www.macbeath.com

**MacBEATH HARDWOOD COMPANY**



**THE TOOL CHEST** CRAFTSMAN LIBRARY CATALOG  
 ... for both the professional and amateur.

1000's OF BOOKS COVERING

- Woodworking - All Aspects • Home Remodeling & Maintenance
- Tools & Their Uses • Contracting • Projects For Home & Recreation

Please send \$2 for catalog, refundable with first order.

**THE TOOL CHEST** • 45 Emerson Plaza East • Emerson, NJ 07630  
 201-261-8665 1-800-617-TOOLS FAX: 201-261-3865  
**FREE SHIPPING • ALL BOOK ORDERS OVER \$25**

**TRUE HAND-FORGED CHISELS, ADZES, SCORPS, SLICKS AND MORE...**

"These chisels are a treat to look at, a pleasure to hold, but using them is the ultimate woodworking experience."  
 Chris Becksvoort, Contributing Editor, *Fine Woodworking*

**BARR SPECIALTY TOOLS**  
 For catalog phone 1-800-235-4452 fax 208-634-6337



**YOUR #1 SOURCE FOR THE COMPLETE LINE OF MAKITA TOOLS, PARTS & ACCESSORIES**

**Louis Williams & Sons, Inc.**  
 Toll free: 1-800-232-8216 Fax 813-892-6344  
 since 1928 701 7th Ave. East • Hendersonville, NC 28792



**HARDWOODS**  
 Over 100 Quality Hardwoods from Around the World  
 LUMBER • VENEER • TURNING STOCK

- Timbers from Protected Forests •
- Quantity Discounts •
- Prompt Shipping - Arranged Worldwide •
- Custom Milling - Lumber Cut to Size •
- All Inquiries Welcome •
- Call or Write for a Free Catalog •
- Satisfaction Guaranteed •

Visit us on the World Wide Web  
[www.woodworkerssource.com](http://www.woodworkerssource.com)  
 for Specials, Current Prices & Complete Wood Descriptions  
 e-mail: wood@woodworkerssource.com

**1-800-423-2450**  
**WOODWORKERS Source**  
 5402 S. 40th St. • Phoenix, AZ 85040



**Northern Hardwoods**  
 A Mead Company

**Curly, BIRDSEYE, Flame**  
 for the Craftsman and Woodworker

**Figured Woods**

**From the Glacial Forests of Michigan's Upper Peninsula**

P.O. Box 189 South Range Michigan 49963-0189  
 Toll Free: (800) 285-TREE  
 Phone: (906) 487-6400  
 Fax: (906) 487-6415

VISA  
 M.C. 282525

<http://www.northernhardwoods.com>  
 E-mail: sales@northernhardwoods.com

**FINE TOOL JOURNAL**

Quarterly magazine for the user and collector of hand tools. Articles on tool history, use, and preservation. Auction of hundreds of hard to find hand tools in every issue. Tool sales twice a year.

**Fine Tool Journal**  
 Dept. FW99  
 27 Fickett Rd., Pownal, ME 04069  
 (800) 248-8114  
<http://www.FineToolJ.com>

Subscription: \$27.00 one year or \$50.00 for 2 yrs. Canada, \$33.00 or \$62.00 US Overseas \$45.00 or \$86.00 US Sample \$5.00

Deadline for our July/August issue: April 25.

**Fine Woodworking**

**WOODWORKER'S MART**

EFFECTIVE • ECONOMICAL Reach over 230,000 serious woodworkers with an affordable display ad in *Fine Woodworking*. CALL NOW FOR DETAILS 1-800-926-8776 x829

**AGGRAVATED WITH DULL KNIVES?**

Why let the frustration of resharpening and changing knives get you down.

**DISPOZ-A-BLADE**  
**Planer Knife System**

works in all your machines, from a 6" jointer to 36" planer. Quick and accurate knife changes without ever sharpening a knife again! Save 50% over current costs. Money back guarantee!

Call/Fax/Write for free literature.  
 (800)557-8092 [www.ESTAUSA.com](http://www.ESTAUSA.com)

**ESTA-USA, INC.**  
 25 Sawmill Rd., Barryville, NY 12719

**A Woodworker's Dream**

Experience a one week workshop where you learn to build Shaker-inspired furniture with one of our finest craftsmen. One-on-one instruction in a superb shop located in a restored Shaker village. See *Fine Woodworking*, May '93 for profile. Call for details.

**DANA ROBES**  
**WOOD CRAFTSMEN**

Lower Shaker Village, PO Box 707-HF 1  
 Enfield, NH 03748 800-722-5036

**Specializing in Bullet Resistant Composites**

**ArmorCore**

**Features:**

- UL752 Compliant
- Levels I - IV
- Non-Ricocheting
- Non-Spalling
- Easy to Install
- N I J Compliant
- Lightweight
- Highest Quality
- Manufacture to Spec.

**Waco Composites, Inc.**  
 481-A Texas Central Parkway • P.O. Box 21223 • Waco, Texas 76702-1223  
 Phone (254) 776-8880 • Fax (254) 776-1424  
 Member AWI, AGC, AIA, & CSI • [www.armorcore.com](http://www.armorcore.com)





## When Only The Finest Veneer Will Do...

Custom woodworkers, furniture designers and architects rely on us.

716-655-0206

*Certainly Wood*

13000 Route 78 • East Aurora, NY 14052  
Fax: 716-655-3446 • www.certainlywood.com

**S. LaRose, Inc.**  
*Worldwide Distributors to Horologists*

World's largest supplier of clock parts and tools.  
Order your FREE catalog, #W2, today!  
P.O. Box 21208 • Greensboro, N.C. 27420

For assistance: Phone (336) 621-1936  
Send E-mail to: SLAROSE@worknet.att.net

## The Woodworkers Dream

Repair, Rebuild, Restore, Patch and Bond Wood.

**QUIKWOOD® Epoxy Stick**  
888-4-fixwood • 888-434-9966 ext 2209  
e-mail psi@polymerics.com • www.polymerics.com

**Free Brochure** When Fillers or Glue Won't Do!

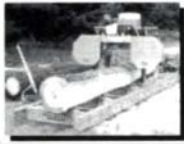
**PUZZLED?**  
Call 800-546-9663

**Crossword:**  
T i a  
C u g m  
B i r d s e y e  
l r  
Y

Sandy Pond Hardwoods, Inc.  
www.figuredhardwoods.com

## SAWMILL \$3795.

FREE INFORMATION  
Norwood Sawmills  
90 Curtwright Dr., Unit 3  
Amherst, N.Y. 14221  
1-800-661-7746



## "The Woodturners' Source"

Call Toll Free for Catalog  
1-800-683-8876



**Packard Woodworks**  
PO Box 718, Tryon, NC 28782  
Fax 704-859-5551 email: packardww@aol.com

**MUSIC BOX MOVEMENTS**

Established 1987  
**KOHOUT**  
Manufacturer

P.O. BOX 518  
MT. AUKUM  
CA 95656  
1-800-241-7871

30 NOTE, 50 NOTE, 72 NOTE & DISC MOVEMENTS

## CLASSIFIED

The Classified Text rate is \$6 per word, 15 word min. WEB Classifieds available (www.finewoodworking.com) and must reflect print ads. Orders must be accompanied by payment, all are non-commissionable. Display Classified rates on request. The Wood & Tool Exchange is for private use by individuals only; the rate is \$10/line. min. 3 lines, maximum 6 lines, limit 2 insertions per year. Send to: *Fine Woodworking Advertising Dept.*, PO Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506. FAX 203-270-6751. Deadline for the July/August issue is April 26, 1999. (800) 926-8776, ext. 562.

### Business Opportunities

**SELL YOUR HAND MADE GOODS** on the Internet. Get in on the E-Commerce Explosion! Web site setup, promotion order processing and credit card authorization. Get your own web site or use your existing one. 888-283-2335, 888-480-1220 or www.handcraftsnet.com.

**BROOKLYN WOODWORKERS CO-OP** seeks new members. Professionals sharing fully-equipped shop; private space. Greenpoint, Brooklyn, NY. Joe (718) 349-3610.

**\$100.00 PER HOUR**, woodworking from your garage, full or part-time. No selling! Free brochure: Home Tech 800-456-4987.

### Help Wanted

**EXPERIENCED FURNITURE MAKER** to join western Mass. custom furniture shop. Proficiency in traditional joinery and attention to detail is required. Pay commensurate with experience and abilities. Michael Charles. (413) 637-3483.

**FURNITUREMAKER apprenticeship.** Experience with wood selection, sharpening, handtools and machinery preferred, with integrity and commitment. Adriance Furnituremakers, Tomorrow's Heirlooms, Handcrafted Today, 288 Gulf Road, So. Dartmouth, MA 02748. (508) 993-4800. www.adriance.com.

**EXPERIENCED CRAFTSMAN** for high quality door, cabinet, moulding company near Telluride, CO. Fax resume to: (970) 327-4459 or call (970) 327-4429.

### Instruction

**APPRENTICESHIP 1 YEAR** hands-on fine furniture making, designing and marketing in rare solid woods. Tuition Jeffrey Greene. (215) 348-5232. (PA)

**MAKE A CHAIR FROM A TREE** and other Greenwoodworking courses. John Alexander. (410) 685-4375. greenwoodworking.com

**BAUHAUS APPRENTICESHIP INSTITUTE**  
A non-profit institution concerned with education in American Art and Craft

Apprenticeship: Art-Furniture Construction/Design, one year-fulltime, hands-on, professional, no tuition / no salary, 339 Harrison St., Oak Park, IL 60304, (708) 660-9522

**CONOVER WORKSHOPS**  
EDUCATING AMERICA'S WOODWORKERS  
18125 Madison Rd.-P.O. Box 679-Parkman, OH 44080  
www.conoverworkshops.com  
ph. 440-548-3491 fax 440-548-2721

**SCHOOL OF CLASSICAL WOODCARVING** handcarving skills for furniture and architecture. Videos available. San Francisco. (415) 381-9474. www.agrellandthorpe.com

**NEW ENGLAND SCHOOL** of Architectural Woodworking. 37 week training program in architectural woodworking. Frame Cabinetry, Face Frames, Panel Doors, Project Mgmt., Estimating, Cabinet Makers' Tool Box. August, one week intensives. Job assistance. (413) 527-6103. (MA) www.nesaw.com

**BLUE RIDGE MOUNTAINS, VA.** One year apprenticeship available to motivated individual. Saturated learning environment. Accommodations available, tuition. For more information call: Michael Maxwell, (540) 587-9543.

**MAKE A WINDSOR CHAIR**  
with Michael Dunbar  
Classes Year-round  
Internships Available

44 Timber Swamp Road  
Hampton, NH 03842  
603-929-9801

**Hands-on Workshops**

1- & 2-week Basic & Advanced Courses  
Twelve-week Intensive  
In beautiful Maine

**CENTER FOR FURNITURE CRAFTSMANSHIP**  
25 Mill Street, Rockport, ME 04856  
207-594-5611 www.woodschooll.com  
Peter Korn, Director

**APPRENTICE WITH MASTER CRAFT ARTIST**

in-shop experience  
furniture design, guitar making, wood turning  
production and marketing

**CALIFORNIA CONTEMPORARY CRAFT ASSOC.**  
Box 2060, Sausalito, CA 94966  
Phone/FAX (415) 458-3535

**The Thomas Chippendale School of Furniture**

Learn How To Design, Make And Restore Furniture

A 30 week intensive course designed to give students the skills and knowledge to establish their own business or to secure positions in professional workshops or the arts and museums.

From fine classic pieces to bespoke commissions, students gain hands-on experience in a stimulating workshop environment situated in the heart of the Scottish countryside, yet near the vibrant city of Edinburgh.

For further information, contact the Principal, leaving your name, address & telephone number.

**The Thomas Chippendale School of Furniture**  
Gifford, East Lothian EH41 4JA Scotland  
Tel: (44) (0) 1620 810680 Fax: (44) (0) 1620 810701

**MARC ADAMS SUMMER 1999 School of Woodworking**  
Courses run May thru October.  
Send for Our Complete Class Brochure  
Or Visit Our Website:  
www.marcadams.com  
**M.A.S.W.** 1-317-535-4013  
Scholarships Available  
**See our ad on page 99**

**Study Carving in Vermont**  
with Thomas Golding  
Week-long Intensives in New and  
Traditional Woodcarving. Year round.



P.O. Box 302, Newfane, VT 05345  
Ph/fax (802) 365-7255 [www.vernet-carving.com](http://www.vernet-carving.com)

**PETERS VALLEY  
CRAFT EDUCATION CENTER**  
(973) 948-5200 [www.pvcrafts.org](http://www.pvcrafts.org)  
Call for details or visit our website  
**Summer 1999  
Woodworking  
Workshops**



**FINE CABINETMAKING**  
Cabinetmaking degree program emphasizing  
versatile artistry in design and employing  
traditional techniques in construction of  
fine custom furniture.  
Individualized instruction focused on prob-  
lem resolution and development of creativity.  
SACS accredited. Affordable tuition.  
Rodger Haines, Instructor Southern Union State CC  
(334) 745-6437 1701 Lafayette Pky  
Fax: (334) 742-9418 Opelika, AL 36801

**University of  
Rio Grande**  
2 year Associate Degree in  
**Fine Woodworking**  
Emphasizing traditional  
techniques to build fine  
quality custom furniture.  
For more information call  
Lonnie Bird at  
1-740-245-7311  
or toll-free in Ohio  
1-800-282-7201  
Univ. of Rio Grande  
Rio Grande, Ohio 45674



**AMERICAN  
SCHOOL OF  
LUTHERIE**  
Over 50 of the world's finest guitarmakers  
and repair-people teach at the American  
School of Lutherie. Intensive workshops,  
lecture-demonstrations, seminars, and "hands-  
on". Learn to build, improve skills, learn new  
ones. Held in the "wine country", in the  
charming town of Healdsburg, California.  
Call or write for brochure and schedule.  
800-477-4437 (707-433-1823),  
E-mail: [ASL@lmii.com](mailto:ASL@lmii.com).  
PO Box 774, Healdsburg, CA 95448 USA.  
Sponsored by Lutherie Mercantile International, Inc.

**Philip C. Lowe**  
Makers of Fine Furniture  
Full & Part Time Instruction.  
Learn the craft of building  
traditional furniture as featured  
in the *Fine Woodworking* video  
*Measuring Furniture for Reproduction.*  
116 Water St. (978) 922-0615  
Beverly, MA 01915 [www.lshore.net/~furniture/](http://www.lshore.net/~furniture/)

**ONE YEAR PROGRAM  
FINE FURNITURE CONSTRUCTION**  
Located Within Working Shop. Complete  
Facilities. Maximum of 5 Students  
Professional Instruction  
**WM. B. SAYRE, INC.**  
413-527-0202  
One Cottage St., Easthampton, MA 01027

**Christopher Faulkner**  
Listed British Crafts Council  
Learn Fine Furniture Making  
Unique one to one courses at  
Ashridge Workshops. Beautiful  
part of SW England near coast  
and Elizabethan Market Town.  
Tel. U.K. 01803 862861 or 863736 eves.  
From the U.S. call: 011 441 803 862861

**The  
Landing School**  
LEARN WOODEN  
BOAT BUILDING & YACHT DESIGN  
Two full-time residential programs that offer  
professional training in a creative but  
disciplined environment. V.A. approved. Accredited  
member, ACCSCT. Financial aid available.  
Visit our website:  
[www.by-the-sea.com/thelandingschool](http://www.by-the-sea.com/thelandingschool)  
email: [landingschool@cybertours.com](mailto:landingschool@cybertours.com)  
Phone (207) 985-7976 Fax (207) 985-7942  
**The Landing School  
of Boat Building & Design**  
Box 1490, Kennebunkport, ME 04046

### Accessories/Miscellaneous

**WOODEN SCREWS FOR VISES.** Classic  
designs or custom made. High quality.  
Free brochure. Crystal Creek Mill.  
(315) 446-1229. (NY)

**GLASS SOURCE for WOODWORKERS.**  
Glass and mirror custom cut, beveled,  
edged, or grooved to your specifica-  
tion. Shipped direct from our shop to  
yours. Orders and inquiries. Glass  
Source: 1-800-588-7435. (IA)

**PROTECT YOUR BACK ISSUES.** Slipcas-  
es for your back issues, \$8.95 each. Add  
\$1.50 each for S/H. Outside the US, add  
\$3.50. PA residents add 7% tax. Please in-  
dicate if your order is for issues 1-116 or  
later. Call toll free 1-800-825-6690, credit  
card min. \$15. Jesse Jones Ind., Dept. 95  
FW/W, 499 E. Erie Ave., Philadelphia, PA  
19134. No PO boxes please

**CUSTOM  
BRANDING IRONS**  
ANY SIZE • 200 - 1500 WATTS  
LOGOS, SIGNATURES, ART, LETTERING  
DRILL, PRESS OR HANDHELD  
FREE BROCHURE (800) 422-4509  
PH (707) 984-8203  
FAX (707) 984-8045  
P.O. BOX 787  
LAYTONVILLE, CA 95454



Quality German Workbenches  
**Diefenbach Benches**  
1-800-32Bench  
  
[www.workbenches.com](http://www.workbenches.com)

### Finishes

**SPRAY-ON-SUEDE.** Line boxes in sec-  
onds. New Mini-Flocker. Free brochure.  
Donjer Products. 800-336-6537. (NJ)

### Clocks Parts/Plans

**CLOCKMAKING SUPPLIES.** Complete  
source for discount clock movements,  
hands, dials, fit-up inserts, weather in-  
struments and more. Free Clockmaker  
Component Catalog. 800-421-4445.  
(CA) [www.clockparts.com](http://www.clockparts.com)

### Glues & Adhesives

**HIDE GLUE,** all grades including wood  
sizing and glass chipping. Bjorn Indus-  
tries, Inc., 551 King Edward Rd., Char-  
lotte, NC 28211. (704) 364-1186.

### Plans & Kits

**FORT/SWINGSET PLAN.** Manufacturer  
offering most popular designs in plan  
form. \$39./set. (805) 642-9664. (CA)  
[www.swingsetcorral.com](http://www.swingsetcorral.com)

**PLANS ON WEB AND CD.** Over 100  
woodworking project plans on-line. Im-  
mediate download. Or create your own  
custom CD of plans. Furniture, Outdoor,  
Kids, Shop, Jigs [www.PlansNOW.com](http://www.PlansNOW.com)

**FULL-SIZE PROFESSIONAL PLANS** cata-  
log \$3. Over 200 professionally-de-  
signed plans for building fine furniture.  
Furniture Designs, Inc., CK-59 1827  
Elmdale Ave., Glenview, IL 60025.  
1-847-657-7526.

**FULL SIZE FURNITURE LAYOUTS** Drawn  
by: Philip C. Lowe, Makers of Fine Furni-  
ture. Chairs, tables, beds, entertainment  
units, desks, sideboard, accessories. Cata-  
log \$3. Phone (978) 922-0615. 116 Water  
Street, Beverly, MA 01915.

### Publications

**CAMBIAU BOOKS**  
Authentic information for  
woodworkers and furniture makers  
**FREE 32-pg BOOK CATALOG**  
PO Box 90 Hawleyville CT 06440  
203.426.6481

### Software

**WOODWORKING MAGAZINES** Compu-  
ter Index. Locate information or bet-  
ter use of woodworking magazines.  
Yearly updates. DOS, Windows, FREE  
brochure. WOODFIND, Box 2703F,  
Lynnwood, WA 98036.  
[www.kendra.com/woodfind](http://www.kendra.com/woodfind)

### Services

**JAPANESE HAND SAW SHARPENING** ser-  
vice. All types of saws, NEW handmade  
saws for sale. (317) 255-1059. (IN)  
<http://home.earthlink.net/~nokogiri>

### Hardware

**VIEW 1000's OF PRODUCTS ON-LINE.**  
Professional Hardware & Supply.  
For information: 1-800-248-1919.  
[www.profhdwr.com](http://www.profhdwr.com)

### Musical Supplies

**PLANS KITS & SUPPLIES FOR** musical  
instruments: harps, dulcimers, psalter-  
ies, banjos and more. Musicmaker's  
Kits, Dept. FW, PO Box 2117, Stillwater,  
MN 55082. (651) 439-9120.  
[www.musikit.com](http://www.musikit.com)

**BUILD YOUR OWN** guitar, violin, or  
dulcimer! Free 108-page catalog featur-  
ing kits and all the tools, finishing sup-  
plies and instructions you need to build  
your next instrument. Stewart MacDon-  
ald's Guitar Shop Supply, Box 900F,  
Athens, OH 45701. 800-848-2273.  
[www.stewmac.com](http://www.stewmac.com)

### Videos

**FREE FREE FREE WOODWORKERS!**  
Call for free "Tricks of The Trade" video.  
Toll Free 1-877-WOOD-GUY.  
[www.woodguy.com](http://www.woodguy.com)

### Blades & Bits

**BAND SAW BLADES.** Swedish silicon  
steel: 1/8-in. through 1 1/2-in. Timber Wolf  
bands. FREE catalog. Suffolk Machine:  
800-234-7297. (NY) [timberwolf1.com](http://timberwolf1.com)

### Hand Tools

**VINTAGE PLANES & PARTS,** buying  
and selling. Pete Niederberger, Box 887,  
Larkspur, CA 94977. (415) 924-8403  
evenings.

**TASHIRO'S SHARP JAPANESE TOOLS**  
since 1888. Free ZETA™ saw system cat-  
alog. Our showroom is closed to ex-  
pand our mail order service. PO Box  
3409, Seattle, WA 98114. PH (206) 328-  
7641. FAX (206) 328-1256.  
<http://home.att.net/~vtashiro>

**ANTIQU & USED TOOLS.** Hundreds of  
quality handtools. Many Stanley. On the  
Internet at [www.olympus.net/bktools](http://www.olympus.net/bktools).  
VISA/MC. BOB KAUNE, Dept. FW599,  
511 W. 11th, Port Angeles, WA 98362.  
(360) 452-2292. Mail order only.

**BrandNew**  
We are proud to announce that we have  
averaged 270% growth every year  
for the past 4 years.  
Why? Ask our customers.  
Custom branding irons  
800-964-8251 [www.brandnew.net](http://www.brandnew.net)

### Power Tools

**BANDSAW TIRES / ADHESIVE & IN-  
STALLATION MANUAL** Replacement  
tires for all makes and models. 100%  
natural rubber, high-quality tires pro-  
vide outstanding performance, uniform  
wear & perfect fit. Bonus! Robert  
Vaughn's "How to install Bandsaw  
Tires" (6 pgs. illust.) FREE with order.  
Luxite- Division of York Saw & Knife,  
PO Box 733, York, PA 17405. 800-654-  
7297. E-mail: [info@yorksaw.com](mailto:info@yorksaw.com) Or vis-  
it our website [www.yorksaw.com](http://www.yorksaw.com)

# CLASSIFIED

LAMELLO BISCUIT JOINERS and Accessories/Parts/Repairs. Best prices-most knowledgeable. Call Hank 1-800-789-2323. Select Machinery, Inc. (NY)

## Machinery New/Used

USED PORTABLE SAWMILLS! Buy/Sell. Call Sawmill Exchange 800-459-2148, 205-661-9821. (AL) <http://www.sawmillexchange.com>

## Veneer

EXOTIC & DOMESTIC VENEERS: True Brazilian rosewood to domestic white oak; export, domestic and special thickness. Global Veneer, (336) 885-5061. E-mail [globalveneer@northstate.net](mailto:globalveneer@northstate.net)



Veneer and Architectural Panel Sales  
800-875-7084  
Hailey, Idaho



Exotic Veneers Hardwoods  
1-888-595-1955

## Wood

TEXAS MESQUITE—SAWMILL DIRECT. Custom lumber. Leg stock; 4X4, 6X6, 8X8. All dry. Texas Woodworks. (915) 357-4774. (TX)

LONGLEAF (HEART) PINE LUMBER. Resawn from salvaged timbers. Lumber, flooring and stair-tread material. Lee Yelton. (706) 541-1039. (GA)

QUALITY NORTHERN APPALACHIAN hardwood. Custom milling. Free delivery. Bundled, surfaced. Satisfaction guarantee. Niagara Lumber, 800-274-0397. (NY)

BAKER MILLING & HARDWOODS Claro walnut and elm slabs up to 80-in. wide, up to 16 ft long. Burls, highly figured lumber. SPECIAL: Persian walnut, 1100 bd/ft, KD. (408) 847-8433 Gilroy, CA.

WIDE AND MATCHED LUMBER. See our ad in this issue's Woodworkers Mart, page 110. Irion Lumber. (570) 724-1895. (PA)

GREAT DOMESTIC/EXOTIC selection featuring extinct chestnut, Everglades pine/cypress, bird's-eye/curly maple. HOMESTEAD HARDWOODS, Ohio: 330-889-3770, 1-800-241-3770. ALVA HARDWOODS, Florida: (941) 728-2484, 1-888-894-6229.

STEEN HARDWOODS. Superior quality cherry at wholesale prices. Wide widths available. (501) 753-4344. (AR)

REDWOOD BURL, RARE EXOTIC burlwood. Direct from logger. Table and clock slabs, turning blocks, box-wood! Burl Country: (707) 725-3982. (CA)

STOCK SELL-OUT! Western maple (curly & quilt), yew wood, purple heart, quilted mahogany veneer. (541) 545-6480. (OR)

CALIFORNIA'S FINEST QUALITY EXOTIC figured burlwoods. 30,000 pieces redwood, maple, buckeye, manzanita, madrone, myrtlewood, walnut, other burls. Any size/use/guaranteed/direct. Established 27 years. VISA/MC. BURL TREE, Bruce Remington. 800-785-BURL.

SAWMILL DIRECT Cocobolo SALE! 12-in. long lumber. \$10/bd. ft, 250 -bd. ft. FEQ RWL. \$7.50/bd ft. Select ebony Billets, 3lbs. Quality at a fair price. SASE Tropical Exotic Hardwoods, PO Box 1806, Carlsbad, CA 92018. Toll FREE orders only 888-434-3031. Questions, (760) 434-3030. Mitch Talcove. [www.anexotichardwood.com](http://www.anexotichardwood.com)

MAPLE AND REDWOOD BURL. Highly figured, bird's-eye and lace. Specializing in box wood and carving materials. Any size or thickness. Quality. (503) 394-3077. (OR)

ATTENTION VA/MD AREA WOODWORKERS. K/D quartersawn sycamore, red & white oak. Cherry, walnut, elm, apple, and other domestic hardwoods. Herbine Hardwoods, Leesburg, VA. (703) 771-3067.

**GILMER WOOD CO.**  
Quality Domestic & Exotic Lumber

- Logs, blanks, squares
- Over 50 species in stock
- Thin woods, Assortments, Books
- Musical instrument woods

Phone 503-274-1271  
2211 NW St. Heilens Rd, Portland OR 97210  
Fax 503-274-9839 e-mail: [gilmerwood@aol.com](mailto:gilmerwood@aol.com)

Select hardwoods  
Price quotes, monthly specials

**YANKEE HARDWOOD SPECIALTIES**

Providing woodworkers w/top quality hardwood for their prized creations.  
Gift Certificates available.

[www.yankeehardwood.com](http://www.yankeehardwood.com)  
OR phone us at 800-646-6929  
Nationwide delivery. Mastercard/Visa

FIGURED CLARO WALNUT slabs, planks, blocks 1 1/2-in.—6-in. thickness, suitable for small to very large projects. California Walnut Designs. (530) 268-0203. [www.woodnut.com](http://www.woodnut.com)

DOMESTIC AND IMPORTED EXOTICS. For musical instruments, pool cues, knife handles and custom furniture. Price list. Exotic Woods, 1-800-443-9264. [www.exoticwoods.com](http://www.exoticwoods.com) (NJ)

CHESTNUT LUMBER, Wormy or clear, furniture grade. Antique woods and antique wide board flooring. Oak, pine, hemlock. T&G, custom millwork. CHESTNUT WOODWORKING (860) 672-4300, fax 860-672-2441. (CT)

FREE CATALOG OF HARDWOOD lumber, plywood, veneers and woodworkers supplies. Stocking 60 species of KD domestic and exotic lumber. Delivery anywhere in USA. Call Appalachian Millwork & Lumber. 800-849-9174.

**EXOTIC HARDWOODS of HAWAII**  
KOA • MANGO • NORFOLK PINE  
Over 40 Unique Species Lumber • Turning Blocks  
TOLL FREE 1-877-KOA-PLUS

**WINKLER**  
WOOD PRODUCTS  
[www.interpac.net/~winkler](http://www.interpac.net/~winkler)  
E-mail: [winkler@interpac.net](mailto:winkler@interpac.net)  
PH 808-961-6411  
261-A Kekuanaoa St. Hilo, Hawaii 96720

QUALITY OAKS, POPLAR, cherry, walnut. Reasonably priced. Buy direct. Visa, Master Card. L. Forest Products. Toll free 1-877-484-4381. (OH)

QUILTED MAPLE, WESTERN WALNUT. Myrtle wood, birdseye, curly and burl maple. Northwest Timber. (541) 327-1000. (OR) [www.nwtimber.com](http://www.nwtimber.com)

HARDWOODS CUT TO ORDER. 120 species in stock from 1/2-in. to 4-in., burls, wood ID kits. Veneers, woodworker's supplies. Colonial Hardwoods, Springfield, VA. (800) 466-5451.

CHESTNUT LUMBER. All thicknesses. Wormy or clear. 10 thousand feet available. Sassafras lumber. Antique oak, poplar, pine. (304) 497-2700. [www.vintageog.com](http://www.vintageog.com)

BIRD'S-EYE AND CURLY MAPLE, 4/4 to 12/4 lumber, flitches, turning squares and blocks. Black walnut, cherry and quartersawn and curly oak lumber. Dunlap Woodcrafts, Vienna, VA (703) 631-5147.

RARE BURLS. AFZELIA & AMBOYNA. High figure snakewood, gabun and macassar ebonies. Over 100 species in stock. FREE price brochure. Eisenbrand, Inc. (310) 542-3576. (CA)

**TROPICAL EXOTIC HARDWOODS**  
OF LATIN AMERICA  
20 YEARS SAWMILL DIRECT

• LUMBER • SLABS • BOWL STOCK  
SQUARES • LOGS

Place Toll Free Orders 888-434-3031  
Questions 760-434-3030  
[www.anexotichardwood.com](http://www.anexotichardwood.com)

**Oregon Black Walnut**

Wide lumber - 1/8 through 16/4 • High Quality  
Figured • Large Selection  
Web Site [www.dnc.net/users/nwbm/gwp](http://www.dnc.net/users/nwbm/gwp)

**GOBL WALNUT PRODUCTS**  
5016 Palestine Rd.  
Albany, OR 97321

VIEWING BY APPOINTMENT ONLY  
(541) 926-1079

**Mid-Maine Hardwoods**  
Birds-eye, Hard & Soft Maple

We buy the logs, we saw the logs and we dry & finish the pieces to your specifications.

P.O. Box 276, Lincoln, ME 04457  
Phone (207) 794-6277 Fax (207) 794-2446

**TECH-WOOD, INC.**  
Domestic & Imported Hardwoods  
Holly, Persimmon, Apple, Koa  
+ 50 other species, 4/4-16/4  
Burls, Slabs, Thin Lumber  
717-933-8989

## WOOD & TOOL EXCHANGE

Limited to use by individuals only.

## For Sale

*Fine Woodworking* back issues, 1-135. \$95. *Fine Homebuilding*, 1-122. \$450. Plus shipping. (201) 342-4026. (NJ)

*Fine Woodworking* 1-111 plus Index 1-120 in mint condition. \$600. (US). J. Hadfield, 306 King St. W., Dundas, ON, Canada L9H 1W4.

EMMERT PATTERN MAKERS vises: #1, 7X18 good condition. \$775. #2, 5X14 good condition \$675. Plus Shipping. Tom: (301) 824-5223. (MD)

*Fine Woodworking* 1-135, missing (98, 119, 124, 125, 126, 129, 130). Also 17 early *Woodworkers Journal* back issues. \$340 for all. Plus shipping. (515) 277-0082. (IA)

EUROPEAN BOXWOOD. Premium quality. Excellent for turning carving, etc. For information self-addressed stamped envelope to David Kingston, 4727 9th Avenue, NE, Seattle, WA 98105-4728. (206) 632-1067.

*Fine Woodworking* 1-102 with Index (1-100). \$360. Plus shipping. *Design Books* 1, 2, 3 with *Fine Woodworking* back issues 33-44. \$150. Plus shipping. (508) 896-5582. (MA)

ROBLAND X-31 COMBINATION MACHINE. Extension, 2 fences, cutters, shaper heads, mortising bit, flat cutter for shaper, mobile base. Like new. \$4500. Laguna 18-in. bandsaw. \$1200. FOB. (609) 662-1291. (NJ)

BACK ISSUES: *Fine Woodworking* #45-99, WOOD, Woodsmith, Amer. Woodworker and ShopNotes. \$350 for all plus shipping. (847) 356-5829. (IL)

HITACHI COMBO 18-in. PLANER and 10-in. joiner. \$3500. Delta shaper, 2HP. \$500. Powermatic fee \$400. 3PH converter. \$400. Plus shipping/handling (812) 332-3237. (IN)

*Fine Woodworking* 1-136 with Index (1-100). \$400. *Fine Homebuilding* 74-121. \$200. Plus shipping/handling. (516) 561-2260. (NY)

PACKAGE DEAL! Small wood shop contents: jig table, hand saws, planer, shaper, jointer, sanders, shear, router, misc. tools, etc. \$2800. (802) 869-2800. (VT)

## Wanted To Buy

BACK ISSUES of *Fine Woodworking* magazine. #1 through what you have! (925) 867-3811. Or e-mail [brandon@brandonconst.com](mailto:brandon@brandonconst.com)

*Fine Woodworking*

**CLASSIFIEDS**

EFFECTIVE • ECONOMICAL  
Reach 230,000 serious woodworkers with an affordable classified ad in FINE WOODWORKING.

CALL NOW FOR DETAILS  
1-800-926-8776 x562  
VISA, MC, AMEx accepted.  
Deadline for our July/August issue: April 25.

## INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

Reader Service No.	ADVERTISER, page #	Reader Service No.	ADVERTISER, page #	Reader Service No.	ADVERTISER, page #	Reader Service No.	ADVERTISER, page #
25	A & I Supply, p. 17	83	Eagle America Corp., p. 108	18, 19	Laguna Tools, p. 30, 13	125	Dana Robes Wood Craftsmen, p. 112
71	Adams Wood Products, p. 17	74	Eagle Woodworking, p. 108	118	Laguna Tools, p. 25		Rosebud Veneers, p. 115
70	Airware America, p. 101	197	East Coast Refinishers Warehouse, p. 109	171	S. LaRose, Inc., p. 113		
84	Airy Sales Corp., p. 95	107	Ebac Lumber Dryers, p. 108	80	Robert Larson, p. 108	120	Safety Speed Cut Mfg Co Inc, p. 110
128	AllStar Tools, p. 11	191	Eco Design Company, p. 111	99	Launstein Hardwoods, p. 25		
126	Amana Tool Company, p. 99	68	Econ-Abrasives, p. 13		The Landing School, p. 114	213	Sandman Products, p. 105
95	American Furniture Designs, p. 108		Electrophysics, p. 98	169	Lee Valley/Veritas, p. 21	201	Sandy Pond Hardwoods, p. 113
110	American Saw and Manufacturing, p. 105	145	Elite Finishing Products, p. 109	170	Lee Valley/Veritas, p. 90		Wm B. Sayre, Inc., p. 113
	American School of Lutherie, p. 114	46	Emperor Clock, p. 14		Leigh Industries, p. 101	174	Scherr's Cabinet & Doors, p. 105
157	Art Specialties International, p. 108		Engraving Arts, p. 114		LeNeave Supply Company, p. 22	211	Shopbot Tool, p. 9
194	Ashman Technical Ltd., p. 101	108	Epilog Corporation, p. 109	98	Lie-Nielsen Toolworks, p. 12	101	Software for Artists, p. 110
28	Atlantic Finishing Supply Co., p. 111	202	Evans Precision, p. 110	122	Lignomat Moisture Meters, p. 25		Southern Union St. Comm. College, p. 114
90	Auton Company, p. 37	102	Excalibur Machine & Tool Co., p. 111	193	Lobo Power Tools Inc., p. 107	135	St. James Bay Tool, p. 110
		121	Exotic Lumber, p. 110		Philip C. Lowe School of Woodworking, p. 114	116	Stoller Tool Company, p. 107
81	Baker Products, p. 109			66	Luthiers Mercantile Intl., p. 7	65	Sunhill Machinery, p. 30
106	Ball & Ball Reproduction Hardware, p. 86	85	Felder Machinery, p. 11			175	Syracuse Industrial Sales, p. 103
82	Barr Specialty Tools, p. 112		Christopher Faulkner School, p. 114	3	MEG Products, p. 111	113	SystemOne Truck Equip., p. 14
133	The Bartley Collection, Ltd., p. 109	10	Festo Tooltechnic/ Toolguide Corp., p. 37	162	MLCS Ltd., p. 7		
	Bauhaus Apprenticeship Institute, p. 113	153	Fine Paints of Europe, p. 110	205	MacBeath Hardwood Company, p. 112	137	TNT Virutex, p. 112
73	The Beall Tool Co., p. 111	136	Fine Tool Journal, p. 112	67	Manny's Woodworker's Place, p. 30	216	Takagi Tool, p. 7
87	Berea Hardwoods, p. 96		Ford Truck, p. 23	111	Marc Adams School of Woodworking, p. 99, 114	12	Talarico Hardwoods, p. 111
45	Better Built Corp., p. 103	189	Forrest Manufacturing, p. 27	183	Martin Donnelly Antique Tools, p. 108	146	Target Enterprises, p. 99
148	Bloxygen by Iron Wood Designs, p. 111	94	Frank's Cane & Rush Supply, p. 28		Mass Bay Wood Products, Inc, p. 108		Taunton Press, p. 91
16	Blue Ox Hardwoods, p. 109	47	Franklin International, p. 13	78	Master Fasteners, p. 33	89	Tech Mark Inc., p. 95
39	BrandNew, p. 114	117	Fuji Industrial Spray Equip., p. 12	58	MBK Enterprises, p. 22		Tech-Wood Inc., p. 115
			Furniture Designs, p. 110	91	McFeely's Square Drive, p. 95	51	Tenryu America, Inc., p. 86
149	Cab Parts, p. 14	166	Garrett Wade Company, p. 19		Mercury Vacuum Presses, p. 11	63	Timberking, p. 25
134	Cabinet Kits by BMI, p. 99		Gilmer Wood Company, p. 115	21	MicroPlane, p. 9		The Tool Chest, p. 112
164	Cabot Finishes, p. 86-87		Goby's Walnut Wood Products, p. 115		Mid Maine Hardwoods, p. 115	123	Tool Crib of the North, p. 103
	Calif. Contemporary CraftGuild, p. 114	33	Good Hope Hardwoods, p. 111	93	Midwest Dowel Works, Inc., p. 108	196	Tools On Sale, p. 97
	Cambium Books, p. 114	144	Gorilla Glue, p. 37	6	Misugi Designs, p. 101	198	Tormek USA, p. 93
156	Cards of Wood, Inc., p. 108	13	Gougeon Brothers, p. 110	206	Model Expo, p. 112		Tropical Exotic Hardwoods, p. 115
	Ctr. for Furniture Craftsmanship, p. 33, 113	56, 57	Grizzly Industrial, Inc., p. 2, 3	32	W. Moore Profiles, p. 28	212	UGL/ Zar Finishes, p. 9
159	Certainly Wood, p. 113	152	Grizzly Industrial, Inc., p. 9	11	Mule Cabinetmaker, p. 99	1	Universal Laser Systems, p. 111
	The Chippendale School of Furn., p. 113	50	Groff & Groff Lumber, p. 105				University of Rio Grande, p. 114
207	Clark Manufacturing, p. 110	163	HTC Products, Inc., p. 25	114	North Bennet Street School, p. 108	177	Van Dyke's Restorers, p. 26
173	Classic Designs by Matthew Burak, p. 26	79	Haddon Tool, Inc., p. 110	34	Northeast Hardwoods, p. 109	180	Vaughan & Bushnell Mfg. Co., p. 9
186	Comfort Wall Beds & Cabinetry, p. 111	96	Hearne Hardwoods, Inc, p. 30	150	Northern Hardwoods, p. 112	188	Viel Tools Inc., p. 25
52	M.L. Condon Lumber, p. 95	204	Hennepin Technical College, p. 9	199	Northwest School of Wooden Boatbuilding, p. 21		
41	Conover Lathes, p. 107	127	Hida Tool & Hardware, p. 14		Northwest Timber, p. 112	60	WGB Glass, p. 28
	Conover Workshops, p. 113	72	Highland Hardware, p. 28	2	Norwood Sawmills, p. 113	185	Waco Composites, Inc., p. 112
53	Albert Constantine, Inc., p. 33	14	Horton Brasses, Inc., p. 21	35	Oakwood Veneer, p. 111		David Warren Direct, p. 109
208	Country Designs, p. 7	200	Hut Products For Wood, p. 22	203	Olympic Paint & Stain Products, p. 31	4	West Penn Hardwoods, p. 110
49	Craft Supplies, p. 26	86	ITW Paslode, p. 119	172	Onaida Air Systems, p. 87	138	Wetzler Clamp Company, p. 108
142	Creative Accents, p. 111	97	Impressive Designs, p. 28	42	Packard WoodWorks, p. 113	38	Whitechapel Ltd., p. 103
124	Czeckered Past Productions, p. 108	154	International Tool Corporation, p. 89	43	Paxton Hardware, p. 111	140	Wilke Machinery Co., p. 21
		61	Irion Lumber Co., p. 110	62	Peck Tool, p. 109	214	Williams & Hussey, p. 87
158	D&D Wood Supplies, p. 111	131	Iturra Design, p. 110	195	Performax Products, p. 93	59	Louis Williams & Sons, p. 112
23	J.B. Dawn, p. 108				Peters Valley Craftsmen Inc., p. 114	26	Wood Mark, p. 96
119	Delmhorst Instrument Co., p. 93		JHL Design, p. 7				Wood River Veneer, p. 115
141	Delta International, p. 15		Jacobs Chuck Manufacturing Co., p. 11	44	Quality VAKuum Products, p. 33	160	Wood Write Ltd., p. 108
54	Denray Machine Shop, p. 22	178	James Machinery Co., Inc., p. 14	43	Quick Fold Saw Horse Company, p. 112		Wood-Mizer, p. 101
129	DeWalt Power Tools, p. 29	181	Jamestown Distributors, p. 25	195	Rare Earth Hardwoods, p. 109	151	Wood-Ply Lumber Corp, p. 108
	Diefenbach Benches, p. 114		Japan Woodworker, p. 96	75	Ridge Carbide Tool Co, p. 108	9	Woodcraft Supply, p. 12
147	Ron Diefenbacher Tools, p. 112	192	Jesada Tools, p. 103	209	Right-tool.com, p. 109		Woodcraft Supply, p. 95
	Michael Dunbar, p. 113					182	Woodcrafters' Supply, p. 112
88	Dunham Hardwoods, p. 28	44	Katie Jig, p. 98			132	Woodline Arizona, p. 107
100	Dust Boy, Inc., p. 109	143	Kayne & Son, p. 110			77	Woodmaster Power Tools, p. 22
		15	Keller & Company, p. 17			76	Woodmaster Power Tools, p. 105
109	ESTA- USA, p. 112	30	Kelly Tool Works, p. 111			115	WoodRat, p. 105
		105	Kohaut & Company, p. 113			20	Woodsmith Store, p. 103
		29	Kreg Tool Company, p. 25			31	Woodworker's Depot, p. 33
		5	Kremer Pigments, p. 109			36	Woodworker's Dream, p. 113
						37	Woodworker's Source, p. 112
						187	Woodworking Companion, p. 26
						64	World Timber Corp., p. 110
							Yankee Hardwood Specialties, p. 115
						112	Yesterday, p. 101

## Hazardous chemicals in the workshop



Finishing stinks. That's right. The stuff we use to finish our fine projects smells bad. Worse yet, large quantities of finish fumes can be harmful to your health. But just because you can smell it does not mean it will harm you. There's no need to stop finishing or to don a space suit. A good fan, the proper respirator and a little knowledge about chemicals will keep you and your family safe.

It is relatively easy to judge the safety hazards associated with normal woodworking activities like cutting, drilling or milling. You can see the hazards and take steps to eliminate them. The hazards associated with finishes or other chemicals in the shop are harder to see. Most woodworkers know to wear gloves when working with stains and finishes, but many lack the training necessary to make accurate safety judgments when it comes to chemical fumes in the shop.

### Where to find the warnings

The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) recognized this problem and now requires all manufacturers of finishing materials to provide a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for each product. The MSDS gives all of the information necessary to use the product safely: the hazardous chemicals contained in the product, protective equipment required (glove type, respirator type, etc.), known health hazards associated with the product, first-aid procedures for overexposure and emergency telephone numbers. Additional information about fire hazards, spill or leak cleanup, compatibility data (materials that shouldn't be mixed with the product) and waste-disposal procedures are also included. MSDS information packets are supplied only if requested to purchasers of retail products, such as the finishes you buy in your local hardware store.

Unfortunately, there is no established format for organizing the information in an MSDS, so reading and interpreting one can be a confusing ordeal. OSHA has prepared guidelines that are supposed to make interpreting MSDS information easier; a copy can be obtained from your local OSHA office (see also "Reading a manufacturer's safety sheet" on p. 63 of *FWW* #80). I've compiled a quick-reference chart (see p. 118) for my shop that lists the vital information for the finishes and chemicals that I keep on hand. The information in the chart

was gleaned from manufacturers, OSHA and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH). This list is fairly complete, but if I come across a chemical that is not on it, I can often find MSDS information about the chemical on the Internet (a few sites are listed on p. 118).

### What's in the chart

The first two columns contain the chemical name and the finish it's found in. The next three columns, PEL, STEL and odor threshold, relate to the safety of the chemical, based on OSHA standards.

**PEL** (permissible exposure limit) is the amount of the substance—expressed in parts per million (ppm)—in the air that a normal, healthy adult can be exposed to in an average workday, without adverse health effects. Generally, the smaller the PEL, the more toxic is the substance.

**STEL** (short-term exposure limit) is the concentration of the substance (in ppm) that you can be exposed to for 15 minutes without adverse effects. In plain English, how much material is that? It varies for each substance, and it also depends on the size of your shop. For VM&P naphtha in my shop (20 ft. by 22 ft. by 8 ft.), a STEL of 400 ppm would be about 6½ oz. of naphtha evaporated into the air. That doesn't sound like much, but it's more than I use to thin a quart of varnish for spraying.

**Odor threshold** is the lowest concentration of vapors at which most people can smell the chemical. Odor-threshold values are very useful in the shop. Most of the chemicals that woodworkers are exposed to have very good warning properties: You can smell them long before they pose a serious health risk, but there are exceptions. Two common shop chemicals, methylene chloride (found in paint strippers) and methyl alcohol (a major component of some non-grain-raising stains), have extremely poor warning properties. You are already well past the safe limit by the time you smell these chemicals. Put on a protective mask and ventilate the shop *before* opening the bottle.

Knowing the **evaporation rate** and the **vapor pressure** comes in handy for selecting a thinner solvent for a finish. The evaporation-rate column lists the information usually found in an MSDS, and it represents the rate at which a substance will vaporize when compared to a known standard, such as that of butyl acetate (buac). When I spray varnish, I want a fast thinner, so I choose VM&P naphtha (1.6). But for brushing varnish, I want a slower thinner, so mineral



## SOME SHOP CHEMICALS AT A GLANCE



### MSDS SITES ON THE INTERNET

[www.ilpi.com](http://www.ilpi.com)—Interactive Learning Paradigms, Inc.  
[www.msc.cornell.edu/helpful\\_data/msds.html](http://www.msc.cornell.edu/helpful_data/msds.html)—Cornell University  
[www.ehs.ohio-state.edu/htmls/MSDS.html](http://www.ehs.ohio-state.edu/htmls/MSDS.html)—Ohio State University  
[www.sherwinwilliams.com](http://www.sherwinwilliams.com)—Sherwin Williams Co.  
[www.ppgaf.com](http://www.ppgaf.com)—Pittsburgh Paints Co.

Material	Found in	PEL/TWA (ppm)	STEL (ppm)	Odor threshold (ppm)	Evaporation rate (buac = 1)	Vapor pressure (mm/Hg)
Water	Waterborne finish	UNK <sup>1</sup>	UNK	UNK	0.82	23.7
Ethyl alcohol	Shellac solvent	1,000	1,000	84	1.6	44
Acetone	Wood putty	500	750	62	14.47	186
Isopropyl alcohol	Premixed shellac	400	500	19	1.44	32.8
Ethyl acetate	Lacquer thinner	400	400	32	4.5	13
VM&P naphtha	Varnish	300	400	NA <sup>2</sup>	1.6	15
Odorless mineral spirits	Oil-based paint	300	375	NA	0.17	1.2
Methyl ethyl ketone	Lacquer thinner	200	300	17	5.7	77.5
Methyl alcohol	NGR <sup>3</sup> stain	200	250	690	5.9	96
Butyl acetate	Lacquer thinner	150	200	0.68	1	8.4
Isobutyl acetate	NC <sup>4</sup> lacquer	150	150	1.9	1.4	15
Mineral spirits	Paint thinner	100	500	30	0.12	3.1
Ethyl benzene	Fast-dry varnish	100	152	0.6	UNK	10
Dipropyleneglycol methyl ether	Waterborne finish	100	150	4.4	0.01	0.1
Toluene	Lacquer thinner	100	150	11	1.8	28
Xylene	Fast-dry varnish	100	150	40	0.74	8.8
N-methyl-2-pyrrolidone	Waterborne finish	100	100	UNK	0.06	0.5
Lacquer thinner	Lacquer thinner	50	150	NA	NA	33
Methyl amyl ketone	NC lacquer	50	100	0.19	0.4	2.14
Styrene	Auto-body putty	50	100	0.15	0.52	6.2
Methyl isobutyl ketone	Lacquer thinner	50	75	0.88	1.63	15
Methylene chloride	Paint stripper	25	125	230	14.5	350
Diphenylmethane diisocyanate	Polyurethane glue	0.005	0.054	UNK	UNK	0.0001

**PEL:** Permissible exposure limit      **TWA:** Time-weighted average (8 hours, OSHA standard)      **STEL:** Short-term exposure limit  
<sup>1</sup>Unknown      <sup>2</sup>Not applicable because it is a mixture      <sup>3</sup>Non-grain-raising      <sup>4</sup>Nitrocellulose

spirits (0.12) is my choice. Vapor pressure is reported in millimeters of mercury (mm/Hg) and relates to how quickly a material evaporates, which affects how quickly you are exposed to the vapors. Substances with vapor pressures greater than 20 evaporate quickly; those with less than 15 evaporate slowly.

### Play it safe in the shop

My strategy for dealing with solvent hazards is simple. First, I use the chart to select a solvent that has the highest PEL and is compatible with my finish and application method. For instance, for a spray-applied alcohol stain, I choose ethyl alcohol (PEL

1,000) over isopropyl alcohol (PEL 400). Likewise, methyl ethyl ketone (PEL 200) is a better choice for cleaning the adhesive residue from an abrasive back-up pad than toluene is (PEL 100).

Along with choosing a finish carefully, I ventilate the shop and wear a high-quality respirator. I use a 20-in., three-speed fan for ventilation. On low, the fan moves 1,300 cu. ft. of air per minute—a complete air change in my shop every three minutes. On high, the fan changes the air once a minute. With the fan running, hazardous concentrations of solvent vapors never get a chance to build up. I use a simple, carbon-filled odor mask when brushing finishes and a cartridge-type organic respirator for spraying.

# WHAT PRICE FREEDOM?

How about \$399 for the Impulse® Cordless Framing Nailer.



Or \$499 for the Impulse® Cordless Finish Nailer.



Freedom to go where you want to go. Freedom from hoses and compressors. Freedom of choice between framing and finish nailers. Paslode **Impulse® Cordless Nailers** give you professional power, production and portability at a great price. **Impulse is another word for Freedom.** Call us or visit our web site today for a distributor, lumberyard or retailer near you.



*Nail the job right with Paslode Brand Fasteners.*

READER SERVICE NO. 200

 **Paslode®**

800-682-3428 [www.paslode.com](http://www.paslode.com)

Innovation at work.

© 1999 ITW Paslode.  
® Registered trademark of Paslode & Illinois Tool Works Company

## FINDING THE LINE



## BETWEEN FURNITURE



In this era of the furniture-maker-as-artist, a lot of celebrated furniture edges toward pure sculpture. Odd, then, to come across some eminently functional furniture and find out that it was made by a

sculptor. Jeff Kellar's delightful furniture exhibits an artist's flair for form but is constrained by a furniture maker's disciplined struggle for utility. Kellar, who was a full-time furniture maker in the 1970s and 1980s, when he

won a string of best-in-show awards at top-flight craft shows for his spare, elegant furniture, spends most of his time these days making sculpture in his home studio near Portland, Maine. When he does make furniture, it is furniture on strict orders from function. "I was never interested in making furni-

## AND SCULPTURE

ture with a sense of humor or furniture as a comment on furniture," he said. "The only reason I make furniture is that I am interested in the function." Kellar's writing desk in wenge and mahogany and his checkerboard chair in wenge and white oak were on view in a recent show at Icon Gallery in Brunswick, Maine.

